



Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

Linee guida per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





600096169.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA II.

STEPS TO LATIN:

SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH COURSES.

BEING

A SECOND COMPANION BOOK

TO

‘THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.’

BY

THE EDITOR OF THE ‘PRIMER.’



LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

1868.

303. g 23. Google

LONDON
PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODS AND CO.
NEW-STREET SQUARE

PREFACE.

THE Catechesis of the Primer, forming the Second Course of *Subsidia Primaria*, is meant for occasional use, either as an accompaniment of memorial work, or for mere questioning, to be answered in writing, or *vivâ voce*, or in both ways. A learner's theoretical knowledge of Latin may at any time be tried by examination in this Course.

The Third Course speaks for itself. It exemplifies the lessons of the Primer, with constant reference, by Latin and English sentences to be construed and parsed. The doctrine of the Sentence is illustrated in Excursions and in the Notes; and Rules for construing and parsing are subjoined in an Appendix.

The Fourth Course opens with Exercises in Dactylic Rhythm on a plan which, whether novel or not, indicates the Editor's conception of the way by which learners may be carried forward gradually from the shortest and simplest to longer and more complicated metrical forms. If the examples given, so far as they go, are found to answer their purpose, it is easy for masters to supplement them with fresh materials arranged on the same principle.

The Delectus of longer passages which completes this Course is a Reading and Exercise Book, without any distinctive feature needing special remark.

In the Vocabulary, the Parts of Speech are separately arranged, as also the several Declensions and Conjugations. This division will slightly increase the trouble of reference ; but it promotes a habit of thought and attention which is no unimportant element in education.

LONDON :
December, 1867.

CONTENTS

OF THE

SECOND PART.



SECOND COURSE.

	PAGE
§ 1. Questions and Notes on the Public School Latin Primer . . .	1

THIRD COURSE.

§ 2. Praxis of the Syntax in Exercises	20
§ 3. Exercises on Prepositions with their Cases	30
§ 4. Exercises on Agreement and Case-Construction	36
§ 5. Exercises on Impersonal Construction	44
§ 6. Exercises on the Change of Active Sentences into Passive Construction	47
§ 7. Exercises on the Verb Infinite	48
§ 8. Exercises on Pronouns and Pronominals	53
§ 9. Exercises on Questions and Answers	57
§ 10. Exercises on Variant Nouns	58
§ 11. Exercises on Variant and Compound Verbs	61
§ 12. Exercises on Particles	68
§ 13. Moods, Tenses, etc., of the Verb	69
§ 14. Simple and Compound Sentences, with Exercises	72
§ 15. Exercises on Mood in Suboblique and Virtually Suboblique Clauses	89
§ 16. Expansion of the Simple Sentence	91
§ 17. Rules of Construing and Parsing	93

FOURTH COURSE.

	PAGE
§ 18. Exercises in Rhythm and Metre	99
§ 19. Ancient Mythology	119
§ 20. Latin Extracts for Translation into English	124
§ 21. English Extracts for Translation into Latin Prose	160
 HELP-NOTES FOR LEARNERS	 173
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	199
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY	247

STEPS TO LATIN.

SECOND COURSE.

§ 1.] Questions and Notes on the Public School Latin Primer.

§ 1—8.

§ 1. Say the Latin Alphabet. Is it the same as the English?
What are the two forms of letters called?

§ 2. What are Vowels? Say them.

§ 3. What are Consonants? Name the four kinds. Say the
Mutes, Liquids, Spirants, Double. What is said of *k*? of *y* and
z? of *q*?

§ 4. Name the Diphthongs.

§ 5. How is Latin spelt? |

§ 6. What is said of Quantity? What may a Vowel be, in
Quantity?

§ 7. What is the Quantity of a Diphthong?

§ 8. What Stops are used in Latin?

NOTES.

§ 2. A Vowel (*vocalis*, from *vox*, *voice*), is a Voice-sound. § 3. A Mute Consonant is so called, because it cannot be uttered except with a vowel sound. A Liquid has a half-vowel sound. A Spirant is a breathing (*spirare*, to *breathe*). The Double-Consonant *x* represents either *cs* (*pax* for *pac-s*), or *gs* (*lex* for *leg-s*); *z* is for *ts* or *ds*. See *Consonantes* in Glossary. The letter *j* was invented in modern times to express *i*-consonant, and *u* to

express *v*-vowel. § 4. The Diphthongs *ae*, *oe*, are usually pronounced like *ee*, as *poenae* (*pēē-nēē*). But probably the Romans sounded this word *poi-nai*, and the short and long vowels thus:

Pāpā, *rēmēde*, *quīnīne*, *prōmōte*, *Zūlū*.

§ 6. Pronounce the following: *Arāris*, *arāris*: *libēre*, *libēre*; *cecīdi*, *cecīdi*; *commōdus*, *commōtus*; *consūlo*, *consūmo*; *tenēbrae*, *exprōbro*.

§ 9—11.

Ex. following a Question means that one Example at least is to be given.

§ 9. What are Words? Of how many kinds? Name these. What is the use of the Substantive?—*Ex.* What are Proper Names? What are all others called? What is the use of the Adjective?—*Ex.* What is the Adjective called when it qualifies a Substantive? What is an Apposite?—*Ex.* What is the use of the Pronoun?—*Ex.* What is the use of the Verb?—*Ex.* What is the use of the Adverb?—*Ex.* What of the Preposition?—*Ex.* What of the Conjunction?—*Ex.* What is an Interjection?—*Ex.* Has Latin any Article?—*Ex.*

§ 10. How many are the Parts of Speech?—Say them. Which are Nouns? Which are Particles? Which have Flexion?

§ 11. What is Flexion? What words are declined? What are conjugated? Say the Accidents of a Noun. Say those of a Verb. What is a Stem? What an Ending? A Character? How is the Stem of a Noun discerned?—*Ex.* How that of a Verb?—*Ex.* What is a Root?—*Ex.*

NOTES.

§ 9. (1) The term 'Thing' comprises animate as well as inanimate objects. Shakespeare writes: 'Thou noble thing.' For the terms Substantive, etc., see Glossary. Since Latin has no Article, when you put English into Latin the Articles must be left out. When you put Latin into English, your knowledge of English should teach you when to use an Article, and which, if either, to use. Thus: Latin—*mulier habuit gallinam*: *gallina peperit ova*: *ex ovis egressi sunt pulli*. English—**a** woman had **a** hen: **the** hen laid eggs: from **the** eggs came-out chickens. This example shows that **a** (**an**) is used, or, with plural words, no Article, if what is named implies *some* thing or

things not mentioned or known already; while *the* is used in each number, if what is named implies a *particular* thing, or particular things, mentioned or known already. But Proper Names standing alone, take no Article, as Julia, Hector: so also Common Nouns, used abstractly. Thus: *lux*, a *light* = *some light*: *lux*, *the light* = *that particular light*: *lux*, *light* = *the abstract thing called light*. So *virtus*, a *virtue*, *the virtue*, or *virtue*.

§ 12—17.

§ 12. How are Substantive and Adjective severally declined?

§ 13. How many are the Numbers? Say them.—Ex.

§ 14. How many are the Cases? Say them.—Ex.

§ 15. How many are the Genders? Say them. What is meant by a Noun 'Common' to both Genders?

§ 16. How many are the Declensions? By what Endings are they known? Say these Endings.

§ 17. What is noticed as to Neuter Nouns? What as to the Vocative? What as to the last two Cases Plural?

NOTES.

§ 12. When an Adjective agrees with a Substantive, either may stand first: as, *mensa parva*, or *parva mensa*, a *small table*. The only difference is, that attention is called to the first word; to the thing, if the Substantive comes first, to the quality, if the Adjective. The same is true of a Substantive with Appositive: as, *rex Croesus* or *Croesus rex*; but an Appositive with Epithet will come after its Substantive: as, *Croesus, rex dives*. So, when one Substantive takes the Genitive Case of another, either word may come first, the former having more stress: as, *oratio Caesaris* or *Caesaris oratio*, *Caesar's speech*. The same holds good with regard to Nominative and Verb: as, *Caesar dixit*, or *dixit Caesar*, *Caesar said*. Hence the order of words in Latin is less constrained than in English. § 14. See 'Case' in Glossary. § 16. The Genitives are the only Cases which have different Endings in each Declension, and it is by their Endings, therefore, that the Declensions are distinguished. Observe also: (1) The last three Cases in each Number are the same for all Genders. (2) All the Latin Vowels are found at the end of Cases, but (in purely Latin words) no Consonants are so found except *m* and *s*, which were often cut off by early poets. This shows the tendency to vowel endings, which is carried to the full extent in Italian, and to some extent in Spanish and French; all which are daughter languages of Latin.

§ 18—24.

§ 18. Say the Rule for Declension I.—Ex.

§ 19. Say the Rule for Declension II.—Ex.

§ 20. What are the two divisions of Declension III.? What marks the first division? What the second? What exceptions are noticed? What is said of the Nominative Endings?—Ex.

§ 23. Say the Rule for Declension IV.—Ex.

§ 24. Say the Rule for Declension V.—Ex.

NOTES.

The Examples in Antique type, those which follow in Roman type, and the Notes on Nouns (I.) in Appendix, p. 120, supply lesson-materials for three stages of progress, to be used at intervals, which are best determined by the judgment of those who teach. If the 'Primer' is begun after twenty-five sections of 'Steps to Latin,' the Roman Examples may be used after about sixty sections, and the Notes at the close of the First Course.

§ 25.

(1) Mention some Nouns 'Singular only.' (2) Mention some Plural only' (others p. 122). (3) Mention some Nouns that change meaning in Plural (see p. 122). (4) Mention some Defective in Case. (5) Mention some that take forms from two Declensions. What are these called? (6) Mention some that vary Gender. What are these called? (7) Decline dap-, frug-, op-, prec-, vic-, vis, domus (others p. 122).

§ 26—31.

§ 26. How is Gender shown? What meanings always make Nouns Masculine? What usually do so? What meanings always make Nouns Feminine? What usually do so? What Nouns are Neuter?—Ex. Say Nouns Common to either Sex.

§ 27. Say the Principal Rule of Gender in Declension I. Exceptions.

§ 28. Principal Rule in Declension II. Exceptions.

§ 29. Principal Rule I. in Declension III. Exceptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7).

Principal Rule II. Exceptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7).

Principal Rule III. Exceptions (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7).

§ 30. Principal Rule of Gender in Declension IV. Exceptions.

§ 31. Principal Rule of Gender in Declension V. Exceptions.

Give the English of the Words in the Rules of Gender.

(What is the Gender of ()? Say Rule for it.)

§ 32—37.

§ 32. What are Adjectives of the First Class (A.)?—Ex.

§ 33. What of the Second Class (B. C.)?—Ex. with two endings.—Ex. with three Endings.

§ 34. What is peculiar in some Numeral and Pronominal Adjectives?—Ex. Decline *unus*, *alius*, *alter*, *uter*; words like *unus*; words like *uter*; *duo*, *ambo*, *tres*. What is said of the Cardinal Numbers, *quattuor*, etc., *centum*, *mille*?

§ 35. What are the Degrees of Comparison?—Ex. How formed by the Adjective?—Ex. How by Adjectives ending in *er*?—Ex. How by some Adjectives in *-ilis*?—Ex.

§ 36. Say the Comparison of *bonus*, *malus*, *magnus*, *parvus*, *multus*, *nequam*. What is peculiar in the Comparative of *multus*? What in Comparison of *dives*? of *senex*? of *juvenis*? Say the Comparison of Words of Position. What is the Comparison of Adjectives in *us* pure? of those in *-dīcus*, *-fīcus*, *-vōlus*? of *ocior*? What other irregularities are found?

§ 37. What is the Comparison of Adverbs derived from Adjectives?—Ex. Compare *saepe*, *diu*, *multum*, *magnopere*.

NOTE.

Decline the Adjectives mentioned in p. 122, B.

§ 38.

How are Pronouns distinguished? Decline (1) Personal Pronouns: ego, tu; (2) Reflexive: se; (3) Possessive: meus, tuus, suus, cujus, noster, vester; (4) Demonstrative: is, hic, ille, iste; (5) Definitive: idem, ipse; (6) Relative: qui; (7) Interrogative: quis, qui; (8) Indefinite: quis, qui; (9) Compounds: quisnam, ecquis, equi, numquis, siquis, aliquis, quispiam, quisquam, quidam, quicumque, quisquis, quivis, quilibet, quisque, unusquisque. *Note.* What do Correlatives include?—Ex. Say qualis, etc.; quantus, etc.; quot, etc.

NOTE.

State and exemplify the Suffixes of Pronouns, p. 123, C.

§ 39—62.

§ 39. What are Voices in the Verb?—Ex.

§ 40. What is a Deponent Verb?—Ex.

§ 41. What are the two Classes of Active and Deponent Verbs? What Verbs have no full Passive?

§ 42. What are the two parts of a Verb? What Moods has the Verb Finite?—Ex. (What is Mood?)

§ 43. How is Time expressed? What Tense-forms has the Verb Finite? How are other Tenses formed?

§ 44. How do Number and Person appear in Verbs?—Ex. What is the effect of the Personal Endings?

§ 45. What does the Verb Infinitive consist of? Say these Verb-Nouns.

§ 46. How many are the regular Conjugations?—Ex. in Active Verbs.—Ex. in Deponent Verbs.

§ 47. What must be known in order to Conjugate a Verb? Say these stems in the Active Verbs. Say them in Deponents. Say the forms derived from them severally. *a.* Say the short Conjugation-form of Active Verbs. Say that of Deponents. *b.* Say the longer form for Active Verbs. For Deponents. (Any other Verbs may be given.)

§ 48. Say (or write) the Tense-scheme of *amo* (or any given Verb) in Active Voice, Indicative Mood. 1. Distinguish Primary and Historic Tenses. 2. *A.* State, with Examples, the five methods of forming Perfect-Stem. *B.* State, with Examples, the methods of forming the Supine. 3. In saying English for Verb-forms, what caution must be observed? In what Mood especially?

§ 50. Say the Tense-table of the Verb *sum*.

§ 51. Say the Active Tense-table of *amo*.

§ 52. Say that of *moneo*.

§ 53. Say that of *rego*.

§ 54. Say that of *audio*.

§ 55. Say the Passive Tense-table of *amor*.

§ 56. Say that of *moneor*.

§ 57. Say that of *regor*.

§ 58. Say that of *audior*.

§ 59. Say the Active Tense-scheme (without English) of the four Conjugations. What contractions are used in some forms?

§ 60. Say the Passive Tense-scheme of the four Conjugations. What may be used for *sum*, etc., in the Supine-stem forms?

§ 61. Say the Tense-table of the Deponent Verb *utor*.

§ 62. Say the Tense-scheme of the four Conjugations of Deponent Verbs.

NOTE.

The Conjugation-forms § 47. *a. b.* and the Schemes § 59, § 60, § 62 should be used for practice with a variety of Verbs of each Conjugation, especially of the 3rd (taken from § 81 and elsewhere) until the learner is familiar with the regular Verb-formation.

Time-relation is not exhausted in Scheme § 48: thus, *I shall have-been writing* (in *scribendo fuero*) contains triple time, Future + Past + Present.

§ 63—70.

§ 63. *A.* What is the rule for keeping or dropping *i* in *io*-Verbs of the 3rd Conjugation? Say the list of these Verbs. Say the Present-stem Tenses of *capio*. Say those of *patior* (or any

others). What is said of *orior*? of *potior*? What are the Future Participles of *morior*, *orior*? *B.* What is said of *uo*-verbs?

§ 64. How may the Participles in *urus* and *dus* be conjugated? What are these Conjugations called? Say *amaturus sum*, etc., through the Indicative Mood. Say the same through the Conjunctive Mood. Say its Infinitive Tenses. Say *amandus sum*, etc., through the Indicative Mood. Say the same through the Conjunctive Mood. Say its Infinitive Tenses. Say *futurus sum*, etc., in the same way. (English may be sometimes required, sometimes omitted.)

§ 65. What is said of the rendering of the Latin Tenses?—Ex.

§ 66. What are the two uses of the Conjunctive Mood? 1. How is the pure Conjunctive rendered?—Ex. (See p. 141, IX.) 2. How the Subjunctive?—Ex.

§ 67. How may the Present Conjunctive be also used?—Ex.

§ 68. What is said of the Infinitives in *-re*, *-ri*? Of those in *-isse*, *-tus esse*?—Ex.

§ 69. *A.* What is said of the Future Infinitive Active?—Ex. *B.* How is the Future Infinitive Passive formed?—Ex. *a.* How may the same meaning be expressed?—Ex.

§ 70. *A.* What may we suppose the Gerund to be? *B.* What are the Supines? *C.* Explain the use of the Gerundive.—Ex. *D.* What are the other Participles? How may the wanting Participles be supplied? *E.* Mention some Participials, with Examples.

§ 71—80.

§ 71. I. What are Frequentative Verbs? How formed?—Ex. II. What are Inceptive Verbs? How formed?—Ex. III. What are Desiderative Verbs? How formed?—Ex.

§ 72. What are Verbs called which unite Active form with Passive meaning? Say them.

§ 73. What are Verbs called having an Active Present with a Perfect of Passive form? Say them. Mention some which have Active Perfect with Deponent Perfect Participles.

§ 74. What are Defective Verbs? I. Say the Tense-forms of the Preteritive *coepi*. Say those of *odi*. Say those of *memini*. What is the Imperative Future of *memini*? What are the Participles of *coepi*, *odi*? Say the Tense-forms of *novi*. II. Mention Verbs which have no Supine. Mention Verbs which have neither Perfect nor Supine. III. (1) Say the Tense-forms of *aio*. (2) Say the Tense-forms of *inquam*. (3) Of *quaeso*. (4) Of *fari*. (5) Say the defective Imperatives.

§ 75. How are Impersonal Verbs conjugated? (1) Say the Active Impersonals of the 2nd Conjugation, with English. What are their several Case-constructions? Say the Tense-formation of each. Show how the Persons are expressed in the instances of *oportet*, *licet* (or any others, in any Tenses). (2) Mention Impersonals of other Conjugations, with their Case-construction. (3) Mention some which express season or weather.

§ 76. Explain the Passive Impersonal Construction with Example. How are Persons expressed?—Ex. Is the Case always added? Explain the Impersonal Gerundive with Example. Is the Case always added?—Ex.

§ 78. What are Anomalous (Irregular) Verbs? Explain their irregularities.

§ 79. Conjugate *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, *fero*, *fio*, *eo*, *queo*, *feror*. How is *potens* used? What are the Supine-stem forms of *fio*? How are *queo*, *nequeo*, formed? Explain the changes in *edo*.

§ 80. Say the Tense-formation of *possum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, *fero*, *fio*, *eo*.

§ 81.

NOTE.—This Section must be thoroughly learnt. To do so is simply to know the Short Conjugation-form (§ 47. a.) of so many Verbs. At first learners may say the Section gradually by rote. Afterwards they may be questioned in it variously. As, (1) Conjugate shortly the Verb (). (2) What Verbs in Conjugation I. form -ui, -itum? Conjugate them shortly. And so throughout. When these Verbs have been learnt, and the Exercises in 'First Steps' done, the Note in Appendix on Composition of Verbs must be taught, with examples for practice. See the Third Course.

§ 82—86.

§ 82. Adverbs of Place answer what questions? Adverbs of Time answer what? Adverbs of Number answer what? Adverbs of Description express what? How are many of these derived? What are the Adverbs of Negation?

§ 83. Say the Prepositions which take the Accusative Case. Say those which take the Ablative Case. How is *cum* used with Pronouns? Say the Prepositions which take Accusative or Ablative. What is said of *in*, *sub*? What Prepositions are compounded with Verbs? What inseparable Particles are so compounded? What kind of change do Prepositions suffer in composition?—Ex. What do many Verbs suffer?—Ex.

§ 84. Of what two kinds are Conjunctions? What are the Co-ordinative Conjunctions?—Ex. What the Subordinative?—Ex.

§ 85. What is said of Interrogative Particles?—Say these.

§ 86. What is an Interjection? Say the most usual Interjections. What Cases are used with them severally?

NOTE.

Note III. p. 126, with *D.* p. 123, etc., should be learnt in this place, when Declension and Conjugation are well known.

§ 87.

A. What is a Simple Sentence?—Ex. *B.* What is called the Subject?—Ex. *a.* What must the Subject be? *C.* What is the Predicate?—Ex. *a.* Why may a single Verb be a Sentence?—Ex. *D.* What is a Link-Verb? What a Complement? What do these together form?—Ex. Can the Link-Verb be omitted? *a.* What are Copulative Verbs? Say some of these (see Glossary). *E.* 1. When is an Adjective said to be in Attribution?—Ex.

With what variety of use?—Ex. 2. When is a Substantive said to be in Apposition? With what variety of use?—Ex.

§ 88—94.

Say the Rules:

§ 88. For Agreement of Finite Verb.—Ex.

§ 89. For Agreement of Adjective.—Ex.

§ 90. For Agreement of Substantive.—Ex.

§ 91. For Agreement of Relative.—Ex.

§ 92. For Agreement with a Composite Subject.—Ex. Say the Rule: 1. when the Nouns differ in Person.—Ex. 2. When the Nouns differ in Gender.—Ex. *a.* What may happen, if the things signified are inanimate?—Ex.

§ 93. Say the Rules: (1) For the Case of the Subject of Finite Verb.—Ex. (2) For the Case of the Subject of an Infinitive Verb.—Ex.

§ 94. Say the Rule for the agreement of the Complement with the Subject.—Ex. What is the Construction of Accusative and Infinitive called?

NOTES, p. 132.

B. What does the term Adjective include? *C.* What does the term Substantive include? *D.* 1. What may the Relative refer to? 2. Explain its construction. *F.* 1. Show how a Subject becomes Composite.—Ex. 2. When may a Singular Verb be used with a Composite Subject? 3. How otherwise may the Construction be varied? Why is the word 'generally' used in § 94?

§ 95—103.

§ 95. What are the functions of the Accusative Case?

Say the Rules:

§ 96. For Accusative of Object.—Ex.

§ 97. For Cognate Accusative.—Ex.

§ 98. For Double Accusative (Nearer and Remoter Object).—Ex.

§ 99. For Double Accusative (Object and Oblique Complement).—Ex.

§ 100. For Accusative of Respect.—Ex.

§ 101. For Accusative of Place Whither.—Ex.

§ 102. For Accusative of Time (Duration).—Ex. Of Space.—Ex.

§ 103. For Accusative after Prepositions.

NOTES, p. 134.

A. What is meant by Quid-Verbs?—Ex. How may Transitive Construction become Passive? In *B.* mention some peculiar uses of Verbs Transitive and Intransitive. *C.* What is meant by Quem-quid Verbs? Say some. How may their Construction become Passive?—Ex. *D.* What is meant by Quid-qual Verbs? Say some. How may their construction become Passive?—Ex. *E.* What is said of the Accusative of Respect?—Ex.

§ 104—109.

§ 104. What are the functions of the Dative Case?

§ 105. What are Trajective Words? Their chief meanings?

§ 106. Say Rule and Examples of Dative with Trajectives: (1) Of Nearness and its Contraries. (2) Of Demonstration and its Contraries. (3) Of Gratification and its Contraries. (4) Of Dominion and its Contraries. *a.* Say Rule for Compound Trajective Verbs.—Ex.

§ 107. Say Rule for the *Dativus Commodi et Incommodi*.—Ex. Say Rule for Ethic Dative.—Ex. Say Rule for Dative with *sum* and Compounds.—Ex. Say Rule for Dative with *est, sunt*,—Ex. Say Rule for Dative with Participles and Participials.—Ex. Say Rule for Dative of Complement without or with a second Dative.—Ex. Say Rule for attracted Dative of Complement.—Ex.

NOTE, p. 135.

A. What is meant by Cui-Verbs? By Cui-quid Verbs?—Ex. *B.* Trace the connection of Trajective words. *C.* How comes it that many Compound Verbs are Trajective? *D.* Why is a *Dativus Commodi vel Incommodi* admissible in almost any Predication? Explain *nubere viro, vacare philosophiae*. *E.* Mention Adjectives which take Preposition with Acc. instead of a Dative.

Mention Adjectives which take either Dative or Genitive. *F.* Mention Verbs which resemble Cui-Verbs in sense, without being Cui-Verbs. Exemplify the great variation of Case-Construction with Verbs. *G.* How is the Dative variously rendered in English after various words? *H.* Give Examples of Dative after Verb Passive.

§ 110—125.

§ 110. What are the functions of the Ablative Case?

§ 111. Ablative of Cause.—Say Examples.

§ 112. Ablative of Instrument.—Ex.

§ 113. Ablative of Manner.—Ex.

§ 114. Ablative of Condition.—Ex.

§ 115. Ablative of Quality.—Ex.

§ 116. Ablative of Respect.—Ex.

§ 117. Ablative of Price.—Ex.

§ 118. Ablative of Measure.—Ex.

§ 119. Ablative of Matter.—Ex.

Say Rule and Examples of Case after: *a.* *fungor*, etc., *dignus*, etc., *opus*, *usus*. *b.* After words of abounding and wanting, etc. (Genitive as well as Ablative).

§ 120. Say Rule for Ablative of Time.—Ex.

§ 121. Say Rule for Ablative of the Road by-Which.—Ex. For Ablative of Place Where.—Ex. *a.* For Locative Case in 1st and 2nd Declension.—Ex. For *humi*, *domi*, *ruri*, etc. For Ablative of Place Whence.—Ex. For *domo*, *rure*, etc.

§ 122. Say Rule for Ablative with Prepositions. *a.* For Ablative with Compound Verbs.—Ex. *b.* For Ablative of Agent.—Ex.

§ 123. For Ablative of Separation and Origin.—Ex.

§ 124. For Ablative of Thing Compared.—Ex.

§ 125. For Ablative Absolute.—Ex. *a.* With Substantive or Adjective.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 136.

A. What English Prepositions are used to express the various functions of the Latin Ablative? *B.* In what instances are Latin Prepositions occasionally used instead of the Simple Ablative?—Ex. *C.* What does the Case of Quality require? *D.* Explain the Case-construction of *muto*, *I change*.—Ex. *E.* How is the Ablative of Measure used? What Ablative words in

particular?—Ex. *F.* Show the use of Prepositions in defining Time.—Ex. *G.* 1. How is Place-Where expressed with or without Prepositions?—Ex. Render, *in the Iliad*; *in Homer*. 2. Give some account of the Locative Case in Latin. 3. Can Prepositions be used with names of towns?—Ex. *H.* What is said of the Case with words of Separation and Origin? *K.* 1. When must *quam* be used after Comparatives?—Ex. 2. When is it sometimes left out?—Ex. Render, '*tu es pulchrior quam prudentior*:' '*senectus est loquacior*:' '*plures uxores*:' '*gravior morbus*.' *L.* 1. Into what may an Ablative Absolute often be transformed?—Ex. 2. What is a common instance of Absolute Substantive with Substantive?

§ 126—136.

§ 126. What are the functions of the Genitive Case?

§ 127. Genitive of Author and Possessor.—Ex. *a.* Genitive depending on a word omitted.—Ex. *b.* Genitive before which *nature*, *token*, *function*, (*part*), or *duty*, may be supplied.—Ex.

§ 128. Genitive of Quality.—Ex. What must accompany it? *a.* Say Rule for Elliptic Genitives.—Ex.

§ 129. Genitive with interest, *rēfert*.—Ex. *a.* Say Rule for Pronoun Cases with interest, *rēfert*.—Ex.

§ 130. Say Rule for Genitive of the Thing Distributed.—Ex. *a.* How are *nostrū*, *vestrū*, used?

§ 131. For Genitive of the Thing Measured.—Ex.

§ 132. Say the First Rule for Objective Genitive.—Ex. *a.* For use of *mei*, etc., and *meus*, etc.—Ex. (*a*) Say Rule for Genitive agreeing with a Genitive understood in *meus*, etc.—Ex.

§ 133. Say the Second Rule for Objective Genitive.—Ex. *a.* What is the Case-construction of *memini*, *reminiscor*, *recordor*, *obliviscor*?—Ex.

§ 134. What is the Case-construction of *piget*, *pudet*, *paenitet*, *taedet*, *miseret*?—Ex.

§ 135. Of *misereor*, *miseresco*?—Ex. Of *miseror*, *commiseror*?—Ex.

§ 136. Say the Rule for Poetic use of Genitive: *aeger animi*, etc.

NOTES, p. 138.

A. 1. Distinguish various uses of the Genitive.—Ex. Show the use of Adjectives and Possessive Pronouns for the Objective Genitive.—Ex. How is 'native of a place' expressed?—Ex. 2. How is the Possessive Genitive rendered in English?—Ex. 3. Explain the use of *instar*.—Ex. *B.* (1) How are *interest*, *refert*, explained by some? What words are used to qualify them?—Ex. *C.* 1. Distinguish the *Genitivus Rei Distributae*, and *Genitivus Rei Demensae*. Give a list of Partitive words which distribute the former.—Ex. 2. Show how Partitive words are sometimes attracted in Gender.—Ex. 3. Show the distribution of a Collective Noun.—Ex. 4. The distributed Genitive used as a Complement.—Ex. 5. The Partitive use of Adverbs of Place.—Ex. 6. The Partitive force of *primus*, *ultimus*, etc., used as Epithets.—Ex. *D.* Give a list of Quantitative words taking a *Genitivus Rei Demensae*. How are they usually rendered? How may they take Genitive Adjectives?—Ex. *E.* Mention some poetic uses of Genitive.—Ex.

§ 140—144.

§ 140. How may the Infinitive stand? 1.—Ex. 2.—Ex. 3.—Ex. 4.—Ex.

§ 141. What are the Cases of the Infinitive? 1. Accusative Gerund.—Ex. 2. Genitive Gerund.—Ex. 3. Dative Gerund.—Ex. 4. Ablative Gerund.—Ex. 5. Supine in *um*.—Ex. *a.* *Iri* with Supine as Future Infinitive.—Ex. 6. Supine in *u*.—Ex.

§ 142. Say Rule for Case-construction of Verb Infinitive.—Ex.

§ 143. Gerundive Attraction, what? Rule.—Ex.

§ 144. 1. Say Rule for Impersonal Gerundive Construction.—Ex. For Case-constructions of this. *a.* Ex. *b.* Ex. 2. Say Rule for Attributive Gerundive Construction.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 140.

A. Explain the Historic Infinitive.—Ex. What Tense? *B.* 1. Explain the Prolative Infinitive. What words is it used with? How are Copulative Passive Verbs used with Infinitive?—Ex. Show the use of Participle Passive for Infinitive.—Ex. 2. What is said of the Prolative Infinitive with Adjectives?—Ex. *C.* Mention special instances of Gerundive Dative.—Ex. *D.* Show that the Transitive Gerund is not always attracted.—Ex. In what instances especially?—Ex.

§ 145—147.

§ 145. Say Rule for the use of *se, suus*.—Ex. *a.* For Reflexives referred to the Object.—Ex.

§ 146. For the Annexive use of Conjunctions.—Ex.

§ 147. For the Mood with *nē* prohibitive, *nēdum, utinam, O si, ut* for *utinam*.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 141.

VIII. *A.* Explain the difference between the use of *ego, tu, meus, tuus, etc.*, and that of *se, suus*.—Ex. *B.* Show when the reference of *se, suus*, to the Object is not ambiguous.—Ex. Where do these Pronouns usually stand if referred to the Object? With what exception?—Ex. What is done where the use of *se, suus*, would be improper?—Ex.

§ 148—155.

§ 148. What is the Conjunctive Mood called when subjoined to another Verb?

§ 149. Say Rule for Interrogatio Obliqua.—Ex. Say list of Interrogatives.

§ 150. For Mood after Relatives and Relative Particles.—Ex.

§ 151. For Mood in actual or virtual Oratio Obliqua.—Ex. *a.* for Subjunctive often subordinated to Conjunctive.—Ex.

§ 152. How many are the Classes of Conjunctions governing Mood? What is meant by this? I. Of what Conjunctions does the First Class consist? Say these. II. Of what does the Second Class consist? Say these. III. Of what does the Third Class consist? Say these.

§ 153. (1) Say Rule for the Idiom of *quum*.—Ex. (2) For the Idiom of *dum*.—Ex.

§ 154. For Conjunction understood.—Ex.

§ 155. Say Rule for Consecution of Tenses.—Ex.

NOTES, p. 141—145.

IX. Distinguish Indicative and Conjunctive Mood. When is the Conjunctive called pure? Say Examples of its *pure* use.

X. 1. State the three kinds of Simple Sentences.—Ex. Distinguish Oratio Recta, and Obliqua. What is a Clause? (See Glossary). What is a Substantival Clause? Of what three kinds? (1) What is the principal

form of *Enunciatio Obliqua*? How constructed? By what term do writers often imply it? Why inaccurately?—Ex. (Constructions used for Accusative and Infinitive.) *a.* Ut with Subjunctive, in what senses? Quod with Indicative, in what?—Ex. *b.* What follows Verbs of *hoping* and *promising*?—Ex. *c.* What after expressions of *fearing*, *danger*, etc.—Ex. *d.* *Interrogatio Infinitiva*?—Ex. 2. How is *Petitio Obliqua* formed?—Ex. Occasional omission of *ut*, *ne*.—Ex. (3) How is *Interrogatio Obliqua* formed? Omission of Interrogative.—Ex. II. What is a Suboblique Clause? A Virtually Suboblique Clause?—Ex.

XI. *A.* What is an Adverbial Clause? Of how many kinds? Examples of Subjunctive in each kind. *B.* What does a Conditional Sentence contain? Say its main forms in Latin, with English. Transform them into Oblique Oration.

XII. What is an Adjectival Clause? (§ 150.) Say Examples of *quominus* and *quin*.

XIII. Say Examples of Consecution. What peculiarity of Cicero's style is noticed?

§ 156—160.

§ 156. (1) Adjectives for Substantives.—Ex. (2) Infinitives for Substantives.—Ex. (3) Clauses for Substantives.—Ex.

§ 157. Say Rule for Subject of Impersonal Verb.—Ex.

§ 158. For Ellipsis.—Ex.

§ 159. For Attraction.—Ex.

§ 160. For Synësis.—Ex.

NOTES, pp. 132, 145.

Page 132. (3) Say Examples of Adjectives used Substantively. *F.* What is Ellipsis?—Ex. What is Emphasis?—Ex. What is Attraction?—Ex. What is Synësis?—Ex. What is a Collective Noun?—Ex.

Page 145. XIV. *A. a.* Distinguish *non*, *haud*. *b.* Explain *ne-quidem*, *nedum*. *c.* How are *quisquam*, *ullus*, *unquam*, *usquam*, etc., used? What words contain a Negative? *d.* What Particles are used in Negative Consecutive Clauses? What in Final Clauses? *e.* What Mood is taken by *non quod*, *non quo*, *non quin*? *f.* What must be written for *et nemo*, *et nihil*, *et nullus*, etc.? For *ait non*? *g.* What is used for *et non*? Except when?—Ex. *h.* Translate *non nihil*, *nihil non*; *non nunquam*, *nunquam non*; *non potui non ire*.

B. a. Explain the use of the Interrogatives *nonne*, *num*, *-nē*, *an*. *b.* Say Examples of Double Interrogation.

C. Explain the use of *tenus*.—Ex. *b.* What Prepositions are used as Adverbs? *c.* Say Phrases with Prepositions.

D. b. What is a Participle? Show what meanings are expressed by Latin Participles. Is the Gerundive Future? *c.* Explain the Participles of a Transitive Deponent: of an Intransitive Deponent. *d.* How is the want of a Perfect Participle Active supplied?—*Ex.* *e.* How is the want of a Present Participle Passive supplied?—*Ex.* *f.* What is said of a Future Participle Passive? *g.* What Perfect Participles are sometimes used in a Present Active sense?—*Ex.* *h.* Give Examples of Participles used as mere Adjectives. As Substantives. Show by Examples that 'man,' 'men,' 'things,' must often be supplied in rendering Participles.

E. Show how an Active Transitive Sentence is changed into Passive Construction.—*Ex.* *b.* Show how an Active Intransitive Sentence is changed into Passive Construction.—*Ex.* What happens if the Active Verb take a Dative, Ablative, or Genitive Case?—*Ex.* (*a*) Show that the Ablative of the Agent may be understood.—*Ex.* (*b*) What Cases do Passive Verbs govern? (*c*) What is the construction of Quasi-Passive Verbs?—*Ex.*

F. What Impersonal Verbs take Accusative with Genitive? (2) Which are Transitive? (3) Which are Cui-Verbs? (4) Which take ad with Accusative? *b.* Which may have for Subject, (1) a Verb-Noun Infinitive? (2) Infinitive Clause (Enunciatio Obliqua)? (3) Subjunctive Clause with ut? (4) Subjunctive Clause omitting ut? (5) Indicative Clause with quod? (6) Noun included in the meaning of the Verb? (*a*) What Deponent Perfects Impersonal are found? (*b*) What Verbs taking Impersonal Infinitives become Impersonal?—*Ex.*

G. Give Summary of Rules for Constructions of Time, Place, and Space.

Page 128, IV. *A. a.* What are Cardinal Numbers? What Numbers are used with Substantives that are 'Plural only'?—*Ex.* *b.* What are Ordinal Numbers? *c.* What are Distributive Numerals? Exemplify. How do poets use them? *d.* What are Numeral Adverbs? *e.* State the Rules for writing Compound Numbers below 20.—*Ex.* (1) (2) Above 20 and below 100.—*Ex.* (3) Above 100.—*Ex.* (4) How are thousands expressed? State the use of millia.—*Ex.* (5) State the Rule above 100,000.—*Ex.* *f.* How may unus be used? *g.* Explain the manner of expressing numbers in which the unit is 8 or 9. Say the Table of Numbers.

B. a. Explain the divisions of the As. *b.* The Numeral system of Roman Interest. *c.* Of Inheritance. *d.* Of Coinage and Computation of money.

C. What were the three great days in a Roman month? When did they severally fall in the months? Show how the other days are counted in respect of these three. Give Examples. Write out the Roman Calendar. Why is Leap-year called Bissexthus?

V. State the Roman Praenomina and their Abbreviations. What are the various names borne by Romans? Give examples of all these. Mention various forms of Abridgement used in Roman Manuscripts and Inscriptions.

§ 161—166.

§ 161. What does Prosody treat of?

§ 162. What is the Quantity of: 1. A Diphthong or a Contracted Syllable?—Ex. (Exception?) 2. Derivatives?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 3. A Vowel coming before a Vowel?—Ex. (Exceptions—Greek? Latin?) 4. A Vowel followed by two Consonants? by *x, z, j*?—Ex. 5. But when doubtful?—Ex. *a*. What Quantity do *gn, gm*, give to a Vowel?—Ex.

§ 163. What is the Quantity of most monosyllables?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 2. Of final *a*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 3. Of final *e*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 4. Of final *i*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 5. Of final *o*? What words in *o* are long always? What is said of others? 6. Of final *u*?—Ex. 7. Of final *y*?—Ex. 8. Of Vowel before final *c*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 9. Of Vowels before final *l, d, t*?—Ex. 10. Of Vowel before final *n*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 11. Of Vowel before final *r*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 12. Of final *as*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 13. Of final *es*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 14. Of final *is*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 15. Of final *os*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 16. Of final *us*?—Ex. (Exceptions?) 17. Of final *ys*?—Ex. *a*. What determines Quantity, where a Rule is wanting?

§ 164. What is an Iambus? a Trochee? a Spondee? a Dactyl? (give Examples).

§ 165. What is Scansion? Synaloepha?—Ex. Ecthipsis?—Ex. What is the Quantity of the last Syllable in a verse?

§ 166. Construe these lines into English from Latin, and into Latin from English.

NOTES, p. 150.

III. *A. (a)* Say the Rules for the Scansion of the Dactylic Hexameter or Senarius. Scan the lines § 166. I., noting also the Caesuras. *(b)* Say the Rules for the Scansion of the Dactylic Pentameter. Scan the lines § 166. II. *B.* Say the Rules for the Iambic Trimeter. *(b)* For the Iambic Dimeter. *C.* For the Sapphic Stanza. *D.* For the Alcaic Stanza. Scan Examples taken from 'First Steps.'

THIRD COURSE.

In this Course reference is made to the Sections or Pages (p.) of the 'Public School Latin Primer' (PR.); also to the Sections of the First Course in this Work (ST.).

§ 2.] Praxis of the Syntax.

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) *luscinia cantat* (PRIMER 88, STEPS 22)
luscinia suaviter cantat
quam suaviter cantat luscinia
blandissima cantat luscinia (PR. 9, ST. 14)
luscinia, deliciae nostrae, cantat (PR. 90, ST. 15)
nonne luscinia est, quam cantantem audio? (PR. 91, ST. 73)
luscinia et merula cantant (PR. 92, ST. 23 (2))
luscinia cum merula et turdo cantant
O merula, tu et luscinia cantatis
- 10) *luscinia et turdus sunt, qui tam suaviter cantant*
luctus et laetitia luscinae canora sunt
luscinia est avis (PR. 93, ST. 24)
luscinia est inter aves
luscinia est canora .
lusciniam avem esse scimus (PR. 94, ST. 70)
lusciniam canoram esse scimus
lusciniam libenter audio (PR. 96, ST. 40)

- lusciniā a me libenter auditur (Pr. p. 148 *E.*, St. 41)
 lusciniā suāvem cantilenā cantat (Pr. 97, St. 42)
 20) *carmen lusciniā* quis docet? ipse Deus (Pr. 98, St. 47)
 lusciniā carmen a quo docetur? Ab ipso Deo (Pr. p. 148 *E.*
 St. 49)
lusciniā non *avem* voco sed *vocem* melleam (Pr. 99, St. 47)
lusciniā subfusca est *plumas* (Pr. 100, St. 43)
auceps Romā cum lusciniis vēnit (Pr. 101, St. 44)
rus ibo lusciniā auditurus
lusciniā me *domum* continuo revocat
lusciniā totā noctem cantabat (Pr. 102, St. 45)
utrum sex digītos an septem longa est lusciniā?
 30) *inter folia* cantant lusciniāe (Pr. 103, St. 18. 46)
lusciniā est *tecto* nostro vicīna (Pr. 106, St. 55)
lusciniā nobis argutior quam pulchrior videtur
lusciniā exquirentibus rarissimē appāret
lusciniā pastori maximē jucunda est
lusciniā placet *omnibus*, *nulli* nocet
lusciniā delectat omnes, laedit neminem
lusciniā tranquillē cantat insīdens *ramo*
lusciniā mihi et *tibi* cantat (Pr. 107, St. 56)
lusciniā cantui semper vācat
 quam *mihi* cantilenā canis, lusciniā?
 40) lusciniāe *silvis* nostris nunquam absunt
lusciniāe nidus est cum pullis
lusciniā est penitus dilecta *nymphis*
mihi delectationi sunt lusciniāe carmīna (Pr. 108, St. 86)
lusciniāe certē libet esse *canorae* (Pr. 109)
lusciniā cantat *amore* percīta (Pr. 111, St. 57)
lusciniā gutture non *pectore* cantat (Pr. 112)
lusciniā summā contentione cantat (Pr. 113)
lusciniā, nostro iudicio, suavissimē cantat (Pr. 114)
lusciniā corpore gracili est, *subfusco colore* (Pr. 115)
 50) *lusciniā vocē* quam *formā* nobīlior est (Pr. 116)
lusciniāe magno pretio Romae venībant (Pr. 117)

- luscinia *multo* minor est quam merula (Pr. 118)
 lusciniarum cibus *vermibus* et *baccis* constat (Pr. 119)
 luscinia *vermibus* et *baccis* ferē vescitur
lusciniis frui potius quam uti dicimur
 luscinia planē digna est *auribus* regum
 luscinae non opus est corpōris *magnitudine*
 silvae nostrae *lusciniis* prorsus abundant
 mea villa *lusciniarum* haud expers est
 60) hic omnia sunt plena *lusciniarum*
 rus illud *lusciniis* omnino caret
omni aetate luscinia in deliciis fuit (Pr. 120)
 luscinia et merula *hieme* non canunt
 luscinia *toto mundo* laudatur (Pr. 121)
 luscinia *Babylōne, Romae, et Athenis* laudabatur
 luscinia mihi *domi* est in umbraculo
 luscinia *ruri* nunquam non habitat
 auceps *Capuā* lusciniās attulit
rure et domo discēdens lusciniās relinquo
 70) de luscinae *praestantiā* summa concordia est (Pr. 122, St. 18)
 luscinae *silvā* nostrā non exeunt (Pr. 122)
 luscinae retibus *ab aucēpe* nonnunquam capiuntur
 luscinia capta *saltibus* et *nido* discedit (Pr. 123)
 Philomēla, *Pandiōne* nata, luscinia facta est
 luscinia *merulā* minor suavius canit (Pr. 124, St. 25)
lusciniā nihil mellitius putamus
lusciniā cantante silet nemus (Pr. 125, St. 57)
Hirtio et Pansū consulibus luscinae venībant
 nonne luscinia *naturā* *duce* cantat?
 80) *luscinae* vox est *pastorum* deliciae (Pr. 127, St. 17, 58)
 carmen illud, quod audimus, est *luscinae*
 huc ades *ad Pomōnae*, ubi cantat luscinia
 canēre sine arte non *hominis* est sed *luscinae*
 luscinia illa *vocis argutissimae* est (Pr. 128)
 luscinia num *tanti* est plerisque *quantī* mihi?
nostrā amborum interest lusciniās non exturbari (Pr. 129)

avium longē argutissima est *lusciniā* (Pr. 130, St. 26, 27)

lusciniarum mares argutiores sunt quam *feminae*
utrumque *nostrum* *lusciniā* magnopere delectat

90) in *meā silvā* satis est *lusciniarum* (Pr. 131, St. 26, 27)

quantum *mellis* est in *lusciniā cantu*
est profecto in *lusciniā cantus* amor (Pr. 132, St. 59)

lusciniā suavium *numerorum* perita est

lusciniā non impellit ostentatio *sui*

num *lusciniā* suis *ipsius* cantibus delectatur annon?

auceps tandem *lusciniā* potitus est (Pr. 133, St. 59)

etenim *lusciniā fugae* impotens erat

num *lusciniā* fusi *sanguinis* insons est?

annon *lusciniā* nos admōnet *cantum caelestium*?

100) *lusciniā* vetēris *culpae* memor esse fingit

lusciniā narrant *vitaē* meminisse prioris

lusciniā culpae piget poenitetque (Pr. 134, St. 83)

miserere *mei*, inquit aegra *animi* *lusciniā* (Pr. 135–6
St. 60)

infelix, nos *te* commiseramur, *avis*

eheu tristis *lusciniā* (Pr. 137, St. 18, 39)

en praecinentem strenuē et suaviter *lusciniā* (Pr. 138–9)

‘vae *mihi*, *me miseram*,’ ita queri vidēris, *O lusciniā*

lusciniā facilis labor est *cantare* (Pr. 140, St. 29)

tum *lusciniā* vocem *intendere*, *modulari*, *canere* (Pr. 140)

110) *lusciniā* suavem cantilenam *canere* pertinax est

suaviusne *cantare* potest merula quam *lusciniā*? Minimē

Pandiōne nata esse dicitur Philomēla

Philomēla *lusciniā fieri* narrabatur

inter *cantandum* *lusciniā* nido invigilat (Pr. 141, St. 30)

lusciniā nunquam didicit artem *modulandi*

tamen *lusciniā cantandi* peritissima est

lusciniā dat opēram *cantando*

in *cantando* *lusciniā* sedulo versatur

cantando se ipsam oblectat *lusciniā*

- 120) *cantatum* it lusciniā non *praedatum*
 auceps ait multas lusciniās *captum iri*
 auceps *fore* ait ut plurimae lusciniāe *capiantur*
gratior auditu est lusciniā quam *aspectu*
 lusciniā capax est placendi *pastoribus* (Pr. 142)
 lusciniā in *nido construendo* versabatur (Pr. 143, St. 82)
 lusciniāe primo vere *nidificandum* est (Pr. 144)
 lusciniā nobis *diligenda et conservanda* est
 lusciniā *se suo cantu* consolatur (Pr. 145, St. 71)
 num *sua* lusciniā carmina, necne, juvant?
- 130) *nec* lusciniā *nec* merula toto anno cantant (Pr. 146)
 lusciniā merulamque et alaudam vox sua mulcet
 ne strenuē cantare *desinat* lusciniā (Pr. 147)
 lusciniāe concinunt, nedum merulae *sileant*
 utinam lusciniā ne subito *siluisset*
 O si merula vocem iterum *intendat*
 ibi sciebam quot *canerent* lusciniāe (Pr. 149)
 in eā silvā non possum dicere quantum lusciniarum *habitet*
 multum interest utrum merula *cantet* an lusciniā
 miseret me tui qui lusciniā non *audteris* (Pr. 150)
- 140) illuc ivimus ubi lusciniā *audirēmus*
 quis est quem lusciniā non *delectet*? Nemo omnium
 digna est lusciniā quam cantantem *audias*
 Lucius negat sibi villam placere, quae lusciniis *carēat*
 Lucius damnabat villam quae lusciniis *carēret* (Pr. 150)
 velim *cantet* lusciniā die toto
 vellem *cantaret* lusciniā sine intervallo
 ita absurdus homo est ut ei lusciniā non *placeat* (Pr. 152)
 noli in silvā ire ne lusciniās *exturbes*
 non potuit cohiberi lusciniā quominus *cantaret*
- 150) per te stat quominus *cantet* lusciniā
 quis est quin lusciniā magnopere *delectetur*?
 nihil dubitabam quin lusciniā cantatura *esset*
 quum lusciniās rus *habeat*, ruri habitabo
 villa non displicet quamvis *desint* lusciniāe

audio modulos, quasi lusciniā *canat*
 audiui modulos tanquam lusciniā *canēret*
 expectant silvae donec *canat* lusciniā
 expectabant silvae donec *canēret* lusciniā
 si lusciniā *canit*, gaudeo

- 160) si lusciniā *canet*, gaudebo
 si lusciniā *canat*, gaudeam
 si lusciniā *cecinerit*, gaudeam (gaudebo)
 si lusciniā *caneret*, gaudērem
 si lusciniā *cecinnisset*, gavisus essem (gaudērem)
 quum lusciniā *cecinnisset*, abiimus (Pr. 153)
 vidi te, dum lusciniā *cantat*, in umbrā jacere
 oportet *audiam* cantantem lusciniā (Pr. 154)
 necesse est *abeam* antequam cantet lusciniā
 tam *pauperi* quam *diviti* grata est lusciniā (Pr. 156)
- 170) *omnia* in lusciniā voce minora sunt
 lusciniā *vivere* est *canere*
constat lusciniā optimē *canere*
 lusciniā cantūs haud *pudet* (Pr. 157)
 quid agitur in silvis? *auscultatur* lusciniā
omnia praeclara rara : ut lusciniā carmen (Pr. 158)
avicula haec est, cui nomen *lusciniā* (Pr. 159)
pars laudant lusciniā, *pars ei obtrectant* (Pr. 160)
 chorus omnis lusciniarum *captae* aut *exturbatae* sunt

(A.)

- 1) life flies (88—91)
 life flies very-swiftly
 rural life is pleasant to-many
 life, the gift of-God, is valuable
 the lives, which Plutarch wrote, are very-useful
 life and death are in the nature of-things (92)
 the boy and girl, who were born together, died together
 he and I came when you and Pansa were sick
 bread and water are necessary to-man

- 10) life is the gift of-God himself (93, 94)
life is always anxious
believe that-life is the gift of-God himself
we-see that-life is always anxious
God rules the world (95—103)
the world is-ruled by God
we-ought by-all-means to-live life wisely
Pansa himself asked me my opinion
I-was-asked my opinion by Pansa himself
poets have-called life a dream
- 20) life has-been called a dream by poets
the girl goes absolutely bare-footed
you and Pansa went together to-Athens
go into-the-country, boys: but return home to-morrow
life lasts a few years at-most
the well is just eleven feet deep
they-fight very-keenly within the walls and without
nothing is so like death as sleep (104—109)
country is very-dear to-good citizens
history relates past things to-men
- 30) has-not fortune answered our prayers?
a truly wise and virtuous man envies nobody
the whole nation of-bees obey their queen
subject thyself altogether to-reason
the good far prefer faith to-riches
all-things indeed are-wanting to-a-miser
but nothing is-wanting to-a-wise-man
do-not very-many evils happen to-man from man?
the lion has chief strength in the breast
did Pansa fall mourned by-the-senate, or not?
- 40) avarice is a great evil to-men
life is-given to-all in-leasehold, to-none in-freehold
the son of-Aeneas had the name Ascanius
in an-easy cause any-one is-allowed to-be eloquent
small-things, as they-say, grow by-concord (110—125)

- elephants breathe, drink, smell with-the-trunk
 flatter not thyself with-foolish hope
 a friend not even in-jest should-be injured
 Socrates in slumber had-seen a woman of-rare beauty
 Mardonius, a Mede by-nation, excelled in-courage
- 50) peace of-mind is procurable neither by-gold nor jewels
 we-measure great men by-virtue not by-money
 victory generally costs much blood
 we-ought rather to-use than to-enjoy life
 the wicked are unworthy of-the-life which they-possess
 Aristides carefully performed all the duties of-justice
 is not heavenly life overflowing with-joys?
 God has-filled the world with-all goods
 human life needs many things
 Democritus deprived himself of-eyes
- 60) grapes are-gathered in-autumn
 Cimon died in the town (of) Citium
 boys at-Sparta were sometimes whipped at Diana's altar
 the lyric poet Pindar flourished at-Thebes
 was Iphigenia sacrificed at-Aulis, or not?
 the ox struck with-the-axe lies on-the-ground
 was Scipio more-renowned at-home or at-the-wars?
 Aeschines retired from-Athens and betook himself to-Rhodes
 most rivers issue from-rocks and mountains
 Britain was discovered very-anciently by the Phoenicians
- 70) Maecenas was descended from-Tuscan kings
 the peacock is much more-beautiful than-the-nightingale
 we-deem the nightingale more-melodious than-the-peacock
 Augustus being-dead Tiberius became emperor
 Pausanias being-commander the Greeks conquered
 the elephant's tooth is-called ivory (126—136)
 the kingdoms of-Darius became Alexander's
 we-had-arrived at Vesta's (temple) before noon
 fraud is-thought the fox's (part), force the lion's
 clouds are-seen sometimes of-fiery colour

- 80) esteem not lands of-such-worth as virtue
 it-concerns you both to-live without discord
 the wisest of-the-Greeks greatly despised riches
 any-one of-you is wiser than Lucius
 storms have as-much more strength as they-have less time
 how-few men are-there who study wisdom
 reverence of-the-hoary head was once great
 camels are very-patient of-toil and thirst
 Socrates feigned himself ignorant of-all things
 Pausanias king of-Sparta was accused of-treason
- 90) we-remember not all-things which we-have-learnt
 I not only regret my-folly, but I-am-ashamed (of it)
 O nightingales, how tuneful ye-are ! (137—139)
 woe to-the-conquered, unless the conqueror spare
 to-govern a state well is difficult (140—144)
 Bellerophon invented riding on-horseback : the Thessalians
 fighting from horseback
 a prudent man is-wont to-say nothing rashly
 we-are inclined not only to learn but also to teach
 there-is always opportunity of-reading, not always of-hearing
 is sea water fit for-drinking ? It-is not
- 100) the mind is-nurtured by-learning and thinking
 many without doubt come to-salute friends
 was not that battle very-worthy of-mention ?
 prudence is the art of-directing life
 a youth must acquire, an old-man must use
 medicine must-be applied against diseases
 the Gauls declare themselves sprung from-Dis (145)
 Gorgias never faltered in his studies
 Alexander had many writers of-his deeds
 his-own is most-beautiful to-every-man
- 110) I-will-restore to-the-city its standards
 the horse, the ox, and the sheep, are the most-useful of-
 animals (146, 147)
 both to-believe all-men and to-believe nobody is injurious

O that Jupiter would-bring-back the past years to-me
 let-us-not fear anything too-much
 nobody knows whether he-will live to-morrow (149—155)
 it-matters not how long but how well we-have-lived
 tell me whether Aetna or Vesuvius is the higher
 I-sent a messenger to recall my-son

120) we-climbed a mountain whence we-might-view the sea
 we shall-be-ashamed of-a-life which has-profited nothing
 who is-there that admires not Socrates?
 we-deem that-he has-lived ill who has-lived useless
 I-should-not-wish Pansa to-come
 I-could-wish Pansa had-not come
 we-should so live that we-may-die without fear
 he-spoke so well that nothing could be-done better
 we-should beware that we-injure nobody
 we-should eat that we-may-live, not live that we-may-eat

130) sea water is briny that-it-may-not become impure
 I-fear we have not enough money
 men cannot be-kept from sinning sometimes
 who is-there that sins not sometimes?
 I-had-no doubt my brother would-return soon
 since these-things are so, let-us-follow virtue
 I praise him, though he-has-blamed me
 you reviled me, as-if I-were the worst of-men
 Pansa was-waiting till the enemy should-march
 if I-satisfy you, I-satisfy myself

140) if I-can-satisfy you, I-can-satisfy myself
 if I-shall-satisfy you, I-shall-have satisfied myself
 had I-been-satisfying you, I-should-be-satisfying myself
 had I-satisfied you, I-should-have-satisfied myself
 Cato killed himself when he-had-retired to-Utica
 I-see-that, while you-study philosophy, you forgot duties
 we must perforce depart before sunset
 mind you-return before sunrise
 few-things vex the wise, many-things the foolish (156—160)

express v-vowel. § 4. The D as poenae (pœ-nœ). But p and the short and long vowels

Pāpā, rēm

§ 6. Pronounce the follo
cecidi; commōdus, commōtus

Ex. following a Question me

§ 9. What are Words?
What is the use of the
Names? What are all of
Adjective?—Ex. What
a Substantive? What is
the Pronoun?—Ex. What
is the use of the Adverb?
Ex. What of the Conjun
—Ex. Has Latin any Ar

§ 10. How many are the
are Nouns? Which are Pa

§ 11. What is Flexion?
are conjugated? Say the
a Verb. What is a Stem?
How is the Stem of a No
Verb?—Ex. What is a R

§ 9. (1) The term 'Thing' con
Shakespeare writes: 'Thou nob
see Glossary. Since Latin has
the Articles must be left out.
knowledge of English should tea
if either, to use. Thus: Latin—
ex oris egressi sunt pulli. Engli
from the eggs came-out chicken
or, with plural words, no Article

could-bring-back the past years to-me
 nothing too-much
 either he-will live to-morrow (149—155)
 or long but how well we-have-lived
 etna or Vesuvius is the higher
 to recall my-son
 contain whence we-might-view the sea
 ed of-a-life which has-profitd nothing
 admires not Socrates?
 has-lived ill who has-lived useless
 Pansa to-come
 had-not come
 hat we-may-die without fear
 at nothing could be-done better
 that we-injure nobody
 we-may-live, not live that we-may-eat
 hat-it-may-not become impure
 enough money
 from sinning sometimes
 as not sometimes?
 brother would-return soon
 re so, let-us-follow virtue
 he-has-blamed me
 if I-were the worst of-men
 till the enemy should-march
 satisfy myself
 I-can-satisfy myself
 u, I-shall-have satisfied myself
 ng you, I-should-be-satisfying myself
 I-should-have-satisfied myself
 when he-had-retired to-Utica
 ou-study philosophy, you forgot duties
 depart before sunset
 before sunrise
 wise, many-things the foolish (156—160)

to-spare the conquered, and to-vanquish the proud, was the
Roman practice

- 150) it-is-clear that-death is the goal of-life
nobody will-repent of-a-well spent life
all best-things (are) rarest
Hannibal came to-Capua, which is the-capital of-Campania
a great multitude of-men assemble, all armed

§ 3.] Prepositions with their Cases.

(83. p. 146.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) ad mortalitatem et ad immortalitatem nati sumus
vir sapiens ad moriendum semper paratus erit
ad Alliam flumen Romani a Gallis victi sunt
convivia ad multam noctem saepe celebrantur
Julia ad citharam canendi perita est
Plato et Aristoteles insignes ad laudem sunt
mulier ad extremum in lacrimas erupit
ubi nos futuri sumus ad centum annos?
Latinos sermones ad verbum reddere nequimus
- 10) ante currus triumphantium ducum victi reges ibant
conficiendum est opus ante ludendum
plurimae gentes adversus Romanos frustra certavere
pietas adversus Deum fundamentum est omnium virtutum
apud Graecos magno in honore erant artes et litterae
de diis et heroibus multae sunt apud Homerum fabulae
circa maximas urbes villae splendidissimae conspiciuntur
luna circum terram movetur, terra cum lunā circum solem
circiter anni initium Lucius se rediturum pollicitus est
Italia cis Padum commodior habitando putabatur
- 20) Tusci cis Apenninum montem ad mare siti erant
postea trans Apenninum colonias emisisse narrantur

quod est ultra veritatem citra fidem est
 citra mortem cura ut moriantur ante te vitia
 pietas erga Deum, parentes, praeceptores, et patriam colenda est
 pro patriā contra hostes ejus decertandum est
 quod extra justitiam est intra Dei leges esse non potest
 quae supra vires sunt, infra cogitationem esse debent
 virtus saepe media est inter duo vitia

inter heroas Graecos celeberrimi sunt Achilles, Ajax, et Ulixes

- 30) inter ludendum caveto ne quid petulantius a te fiat
 veteres Germani totos dies juxta focum agebant
 mors et exsilium ob oculos improborum versantur
 Aristides ob justitiam ab omnibus laudari solet
 quid petamus, penes nos, quid adipiscamur penes Deum est
 pone montes Lunae Nilus fluvius e lacu quodam oriri creditur
 post Augustum Tiberius imperator factus est
 Deucalion et Pyrrha lapides post terga jecisse finguntur
 post hominum memoriam nulla urbs, praeter Romam, terrarum
 imperio potita est

Ariovistus praeter Caesaris castra copias transduxit

- 40) prope Spartam erat Eurōtas fluvius, prope Athenas Cephīsus
 servum suum Tironem propter modestiam Cicero dilexit
 bestiae maximē secundum naturam vivere putantur
 secundum Deum, parentes venerandi sunt
 Arabes meridiem versus per religionem spectant
 quercus per damna, per caedes, ab ipso ferro vires ducit
 per noctem Lucius abiit, hodie rediturus
 virtus est res per se magnopere expetenda
 per me licet in hos hortos liberē introeat
 hoc serio, non per jocum, locuta est

- 50) absque Camillo Roma deleta esset a Gallis
 clam patre et praeceptore nihil facturum sum
 Antonius coram populo Romano lacrimas profudit
 omnia cum Deo facienda sunt, nihil sine eo
 Medēa pueros palam populo ne trucidet
 Antiocho Asia omnis Tauro tenus a Romanis erepta est

hostem non a fronte sed a tergo aggressuri sumus
 castra hostium a millibus passuum tribus posita sunt
 Thermopylae prope absunt a mari sub Oetā monte
 lex Julia de vi a nobis facit

60) inter philosophos Graecos proximi a Platone et Aristotele erant
 Epicurus et Zeno

a corpore aeger es, ab animo sanissimus
 inter aequales nemo a doctrinā instructor fuit quam Cicero
 Pyrrhus a muliere lapide ictus interiit
 servum a pedibus habeo Davum, a manu Getam
 medicus a medendo nomen habet
 Caesar de Ptolemaeo, Pharnace, Jubā triumphavit
 pessimē merēmur de iis, quibus blandimur
 statuæ de marmore multae sunt in Capitolio Romano
 timore ex conscientia scelerum mali excruciantur

70) Dianae Ephesiae simulacrum ex ebēno factum est
 Lucium nostrum diem ex die expectamus
 ista mihi e republicā esse videntur
 Nero ex improvise cum copiis adfuit in proelio
 consules Romani lictores mittere prae se solebant
 mulier, his auditis, prae luctu tacuit
 prae avaro beatos puto vel miserrimos hominum
 Cicero in oratione pro Archiā poetā litteras ex animo laudavit
 Romani pro castris aciem instruere coeperunt
 Numantini pro viribus cum Romanis dimicarunt

80) Fabius pro suā prudentiā feliciter bellum gerebat
 vultum saepe pro sermone esse scimus
 bis vincit qui se vincit in victoriā
 animalia in terrā et in aquā nascentia quis enumeret?
 clientes Romani patronos suos in forum prosequantur
 in jocando modum adhibere debemus
 cura ut parentibus in dies carior fias
 dormire in lucem aestate semper libet, hieme non item
 Creusa, Aeneae uxor, in incendio urbis Trojae periit
 jucundum est super cenam cum amicis collōqui

- 90) *super terrā sunt montes, valles, specus, campi, silvae, fontes, fluvii, lacus, maria*
in proelio atroci alius super alium necatur
fama tibi super pecuniam esto, fili
subter fruticibus anguis saepissimē latet
virtus omnia humana subter se habet
Tityre, tu patulae recubas sub tegmine fagi
omnia sub leges mors vocat atra suas
ex quo tempore habemus libros impressos?
a medio saeculo quinto decimo
satis tuti estis si Deus vobiscum est
- 100) *quis non cum voluptate videt puerum bene moratum?*

(A.)

- 1) *art contributes much to the happiness of-life*
Cologne, a city of-Germany, is situated on (ad) the Rhine
by (ad) a river you-have banks, by the sea, shore
flatterers say every-thing to please, nothing to improve
riches last for a time, virtues for ever
at last all the soldiers to a man were slain
Hortensius spoke well before (ad) the judges: but he was
nothing to Cicero
man was born for two things, for understanding and acting
the skill of-singing to stringed-instruments belongs to few men
- 10) *some say that-necessity is before reason*
before fighting, consider with whom you-are about-to-fight
among the Syrians the tallest tree is the cedar, among us
the fir
in Herodotus, the father of-history, are countless fables
Caesar waged war against (adversus) his-own countrymen
around Mount Cyllene in Arcadia white blackbirds are-scen
the earth revolves about its-own axis and moves round the sun
the tides of-the-sea are greatest about full-moon
Gaul, which was within (cis) the Alps, was-called Cisalpine
Caesar led his soldiers across the Rubicon, to-fight against
their countrymen

- 120) *cantatum* it lusciniā non *praedatum*
 auceps ait multas lusciniās *captum iri*
 auceps *fore* ait ut plurimae lusciniāe *capiantur*
gratior auditu est lusciniā quam *aspectu*
 lusciniā capax est placendi *pastoribus* (Pr. 142)
 lusciniā in *nido construendo* versabatur (Pr. 143, St. 82)
 lusciniāe primo vere *nidificandum* est (Pr. 144)
 lusciniā nobis *diligenda et conservanda* est
 lusciniā *se suo cantu* consolatur (Pr. 145, St. 71)
 num *sua* lusciniā carmina, necne, juvant ?
- 130) *nec* lusciniā *nec* merula toto anno cantant (Pr. 146)
 lusciniā merulamque et alaudam vox sua mulcet
 ne strenuē cantare *destinat* lusciniā (Pr. 147)
 lusciniāe concinunt, nedum merulae *sileant*
 utinam lusciniā *ne subito siluisset*
 O si merula vocem iterum *intendat*
 ibi sciebam quot *canerent* lusciniāe (Pr. 149)
 in eā silvā non possum dicere quantum lusciniarum *habitet*
 multum interest utrum merula *cantet* an lusciniā
 miseret me tui qui lusciniā non *audieris* (Pr. 150)
- 140) illuc ivimus ubi lusciniā *audirēmus*
 quis est quem lusciniā non *delectet* ? Nemo omnium
 digna est lusciniā quam cantantem *audias*
 Lucius negat sibi villam placere, quae lusciniis *carēat*
 Lucius damnabat villam quae lusciniis *careret* (Pr. 150)
 velim *cantet* lusciniā die toto
 vellem *cantaret* lusciniā sine intervallo
 ita absurdus homo est ut ei lusciniā non *placeat* (Pr. 152)
 noli in silvā ire ne lusciniās *exturbes*
 non potuit cohiberi lusciniā quominus *cantaret*
- 150) per te stat quominus *cantet* lusciniā
 quis est quin lusciniā magnopere *delectetur* ?
 nihil dubitabam quin lusciniā cantatura *esset*
 quum lusciniās rus *habeat*, ruri habitabo
 villa non displicet quamvis *desint* lusciniāe

audio modulos, quasi lusciniā *canat*
 audiui modulos tanquam lusciniā *canēret*
 expectant silvae donec *canat* lusciniā
 expectabant silvae donec *canēret* lusciniā
 si lusciniā *canit*, gaudeo

- 160) si lusciniā *canet*, gaudebo
 si lusciniā *canat*, gaudeam
 si lusciniā *cecinerit*, gaudeam (gaudebo)
 si lusciniā *caneret*, gaudērem
 si lusciniā *ceciniisset*, gavisus essem (gaudērem)
 quum lusciniā *ceciniisset*, abiimus (Pr. 153)
 vidi te, dum lusciniā *cantat*, in umbrā jacere
 oportet *audiam* cantantem lusciniā (Pr. 154)
 necesse est *abeam* antequam cantet lusciniā
 tam *pauperi* quam *diviti* grata est lusciniā (Pr. 156)
- 170) omnia in lusciniā voce minora sunt
 lusciniā *vivere* est *canere*
 constat lusciniā optimē *canere*
 lusciniā cantūs haud *pudet* (Pr. 157)
 quid agitur in silvis? *auscultatur* lusciniā
 omnia *praeclara rara*: ut lusciniā carmen (Pr. 158)
 avicula haec est, cui nomen *lusciniā* (Pr. 159)
 pars *laudant* lusciniā, pars ei *obtreant* (Pr. 160)
 chorus omnis lusciniarum *captae* aut *exturbatae* sunt

(A.)

1) life flies (88—91)

life flies very-swiftly
 rural life is pleasant to-many
 life, the gift of-God, is valuable
 the lives, which Plutarch wrote, are very-useful
 life and death are in the nature of-things (92)
 the boy and girl, who were born together, died together
 he and I came when you and Pansa were sick
 bread and water are necessary to-man

- 10) life is the gift of-God himself (93, 94)
 life is always anxious
 believe that-life is the gift of-God himself
 we-see that-life is always anxious
 God rules the world (95—103)
 the world is-ruled by God
 we-ought by-all-means to-live life wisely
 Pansa himself asked me my opinion
 I-was-asked my opinion by Pansa himself
 poets have-called life a dream
- 20) life has-been called a dream by poets
 the girl goes absolutely bare-footed
 you and Pansa went together to-Athens
 go into-the-country, boys: but return home to-morrow
 life lasts a few years at-most
 the well is just eleven feet deep
 they-fight very-keenly within the walls and without
 nothing is so like death as sleep (104—109)
 country is very-dear to-good citizens
 history relates past things to-men
- 30) has-not fortune answered our prayers?
 a truly wise and virtuous man envies nobody
 the whole nation of-bees obey their queen
 subject thyself altogether to-reason
 the good far prefer faith to-riches
 all-things indeed are-wanting to-a-miser
 but nothing is-wanting to-a-wise-man
 do-not very-many evils happen to-man from man?
 the lion has chief strength in the breast
 did Pansa fall mourned by-the-senate, or not?
- 40) avarice is a great evil to-men
 life is-given to-all in-leasehold, to-none in-freehold
 the son of-Aeneas had the name Ascanius
 in an-easy cause any-one is-allowed to-be eloquent
 small-things, as they-say, grow by-concord (110—125)

- elephants breathe, drink, smell with-the-trunk
 flatter not thyself with-foolish hope
 a friend not even in-jest should-be injured
 Socrates in slumber had-seen a woman of-rare beauty
 Mardonius, a Mede by-nation, excelled in-courage
 50) peace of-mind is procurable neither by-gold nor jewels
 we-measure great men by-virtue not by-money
 victory generally costs much blood
 we-ought rather to-use than to-enjoy life
 the wicked are unworthy of-the-life which they-possess
 Aristides carefully performed all the duties of-justice
 is not heavenly life overflowing with-joys?
 God has-filled the world with-all goods
 human life needs many things
 Democritus deprived himself of-eyes
 60) grapes are-gathered in-autumn
 Cimon died in the town (of) Citium
 boys at-Sparta were sometimes whipped at Diana's altar
 the lyric poet Pindar flourished at-Thebes
 was Iphigenia sacrificed at-Aulis, or not?
 the ox struck with-the-axe lies on-the-ground
 was Scipio more-renowned at-home or at-the-wars?
 Aeschines retired from-Athens and betook himself to-Rhodes
 most rivers issue from-rocks and mountains
 Britain was discovered very-anciently by the Phoenicians
 70) Maecenas was descended from-Tuscan kings
 the peacock is much more-beautiful than-the-nightingale
 we-deem the nightingale more-melodious than-the-peacock
 Augustus being-dead Tiberius became emperor
 Pausanias being-commander the Greeks conquered
 the elephant's tooth is-called ivory (126—136)
 the kingdoms of-Darius became Alexander's
 we-had-arrived at Vesta's (temple) before noon
 fraud is-thought the fox's (part), force the lion's
 clouds are-seen sometimes of-fiery colour

- 80) esteem not lands of-such-worth as virtue
 it-concerns you both to-live without discord
 the wisest of-the-Greeks greatly despised riches
 any-one of-you is wiser than Lucius
 storms have as-much more strength as they-have less time
 how-few men are-there who study wisdom
 reverence of-the-hoary head was once great
 camels are very-patient of-toil and thirst
 Socrates feigned himself ignorant of-all things
 Pausanias king of-Sparta was accused of-treason
- 90) we-remember not all-things which we-have-learnt
 I not only regret my-folly, but I-am-ashamed (of it)
 O nightingales, how tuneful ye-are ! (137—139)
 woe to-the-conquered, unless the conqueror spare
 to-govern a state well is difficult (140—144)
 Bellerophon invented riding on-horseback : the Thessalians
 fighting from horseback
 a prudent man is-wont to-say nothing rashly
 we-are inclined not only to learn but also to teach
 there-is always opportunity of-reading, not always of-hearing
 is sea water fit for-drinking ? It-is not
- 100) the mind is-nurtured by-learning and thinking
 many without doubt come to-salute friends
 was not that battle very-worthy of-mention ?
 prudence is the art of-directing life
 a youth must acquire, an old-man must use
 medicine must-be applied against diseases
 the Gauls declare themselves sprung from-Dis (145)
 Gorgias never faltered in his studies
 Alexander had many writers of-his deeds
 his-own is most-beautiful to-every-man
- 110) I-will-restore to-the-city its standards
 the horse, the ox, and the sheep, are the most-useful of-
 animals (146, 147)
 both to-believe all-men and to-believe nobody is injurious

O that Jupiter would-bring-back the past years to-me
 let-us-not fear anything too-much
 nobody knows whether he-will live to-morrow (149—155)
 it-matters not how long but how well we-have-lived
 tell me whether Aetna or Vesuvius is the higher
 I-sent a messenger to recall my-son

120) we-climbed a mountain whence we-might-view the sea
 we shall-be-ashamed of-a-life which has-profited nothing
 who is-there that admires not Socrates?
 we-deem that-he has-lived ill who has-lived useless
 I-should-not-wish Pansa to-come
 I-could-wish Pansa had-not come
 we-should so live that we-may-die without fear
 he-spoke so well that nothing could be-done better
 we-should beware that we-injure nobody
 we-should eat that we-may-live, not live that we-may-eat

130) sea water is briny that-it-may-not become impure
 I-fear we have not enough money
 men cannot be-kept from sinning sometimes
 who is-there that sins not sometimes?
 I-had-no doubt my brother would-return soon
 since these-things are so, let-us-follow virtue
 I praise him, though he-has-blamed me
 you reviled me, as-if I-were the worst of-men
 Pansa was-waiting till the enemy should-march
 if I-satisfy you, I-satisfy myself

140) if I-can-satisfy you, I-can-satisfy myself
 if I-shall-satisfy you, I-shall-have satisfied myself
 had I-been-satisfying you, I-should-be-satisfying myself
 had I-satisfied you, I-should-have-satisfied myself
 Cato killed himself when he-had-retired to-Utica
 I-see-that, while you-study philosophy, you forgot duties
 we must perforce depart before sunset
 mind you-return before sunrise
 few-things vex the wise, many-things the foolish (156—160)

to-spare the conquered, and to-vanquish the proud, was the
Roman practice

- 150) it-is-clear that-death is the goal of-life
nobody will-repent of-a-well spent life
all best-things (are) rarest
Hannibal came to-Capua, which is the-capital of-Campania
a great multitude of-men assemble, all armed

§ 3.] Prepositions with their Cases.

(83. p. 146.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) ad mortalitatem et ad immortalitatem nati sumus
vir sapiens ad moriendum semper paratus erit
ad Alliam flumen Romani a Gallis victi sunt
convivia ad multam noctem saepe celebrantur
Julia ad citharam canendi perita est
Plato et Aristoteles insignes ad laudem sunt
mulier ad extremum in lacrimas erupit
ubi nos futuri sumus ad centum annos?
Latinos sermones ad verbum reddere nequimus
- 10) ante currus triumphantium ducum victi reges ibant
conficiendum est opus ante ludendum
plurimae gentes adversus Romanos frustra certavere
pietas adversus Deum fundamentum est omnium virtutum
apud Graecos magno in honore erant artes et litterae
de diis et heroibus multae sunt apud Homerum fabulae
circa maximas urbes villae splendidissimae conspiciuntur
luna circum terram movetur, terra cum lunā circum solem
circiter anni initium Lucius se rediturum pollicitus est
Italia cis Padum commodior habitando putabatur
- 20) Tusci cis Apenninum montem ad mare siti erant
postea trans Apenninum colonias emisisse narrantur

quod est ultra veritatem citra fidem est
 citra mortem cura ut moriantur ante te vitia
 pietas erga Deum, parentes, praeceptores, et patriam colenda est
 pro patriâ contra hostes ejus decertandum est
 quod extra justitiam est intra Dei leges esse non potest
 quae supra vires sunt, infra cogitationem esse debent
 virtus saepe media est inter duo vitia
 inter heroas Graecos celeberrimi sunt Achilles, Ajax, et Ulixes

- 30) inter ludendum caveto ne quid petulantius a te fiat
 veteres Germani totos dies juxta focum agebant
 mors et exsilium ob oculos improborum versantur
 Aristides ob justitiam ab omnibus laudari solet
 quid petamus, penes nos, quid adipiscamur penes Deum est
 pone montes Lunae Nilus fluvius e lacu quodam oriri creditur
 post Augustum Tiberius imperator factus est
 Deucalion et Pyrrha lapides post terga jecisse finguntur
 post hominum memoriam nulla urbs, praeter Romam, terrarum
 imperio potita est

Ariovistus praeter Caesaris castra copias transduxit

- 40) prope Spartam erat Eurōtas fluvius, prope Athenas Cephisus
 servum suum Tironem propter modestiam Cicero dilexit
 bestiae maximē secundum naturam vivere putantur
 secundum Deum, parentes venerandi sunt
 Arabes meridiem versus per religionem spectant
 quercus per damna, per caedes, ab ipso ferro vires ducit
 per noctem Lucius abiit, hodie rediturus
 virtus est res per se magnopere expetenda
 per me licet in hos hortos liberē introeatis
 hoc serio, non per jocum, locuta est

- 50) absque Camillo Roma deleta esset a Gallis
 clam patre et praeceptore nihil facturum sum
 Antonius coram populo Romano lacrimas profudit
 omnia cum Deo facienda sunt, nihil sine eo
 Medēa pueros palam populo ne trucidet
 Antiocho Asia omnis Tauro tenus a Romanis erepta est

hostem non a fronte sed a tergo aggressuri sumus
 castra hostium a millibus passuum tribus posita sunt
 Thermopylae prope absunt a mari sub Oetā monte
 lex Julia de vi a nobis facit

60) inter philosophos Graecos proximi a Platone et Aristotele erant
 Epicurus et Zeno

a corpore aeger es, ab animo sanissimus
 inter aequales nemo a doctrinā instructor fuit quam Cicero
 Pyrrhus a muliēre lapide ictus interiit
 servum a pedibus habeo Davum, a manu Getam
 medicus a medendo nomen habet
 Caesar de Ptolemaeo, Pharnace, Jubā triumphavit
 pessimē merēmur de iis, quibus blandimur
 statuae de marmore multae sunt in Capitolio Romano
 timore ex conscientia scelerum mali excruciantur

70) Dianae Ephesiae simulacrum ex ebēno factum est
 Lucium nostrum diem ex die expectamus
 ista mihi e republicā esse videntur
 Nero ex improvise cum copiis adfuit in proelio
 consules Romani lictores mittere prae se solebant
 mulier, his auditis, prae luctu tacuit
 prae avaro beatos puto vel miserrimos hominum
 Cicero in oratione pro Archiā poetā litteras ex animo laudavit
 Romani pro castris aciem instruere coeperunt
 Numantini pro viribus cum Romanis dimicarunt

80) Fabius pro suā prudentiā feliciter bellum gerebat
 vultum saepe pro sermone esse scimus
 bis vincit qui se vincit in victoriā
 animalia in terrā et in aquā nascentia quis enumeret?
 clientes Romani patronos suos in forum prosequantur
 in jocando modum adhibere debemus
 cura ut parentibus in dies carior fias
 dormire in lucem aestate semper libet, hieme non item
 Creusa, Aeneae uxor, in incendio urbis Trojae periit
 jucundum est super cenam cum amicis collūqui

- 90) super terrā sunt montes, valles, specus, campi, silvae, fontes,
 fluvii, lacus, maria
 in proelio atroci alius super alium necatur
 fama tibi super pecuniam esto, fili
 subter fruticibus anguis saepissimē latet
 virtus omnia humana subter se habet
 Tityre, tu patulae recubas sub tegmine fagi
 omnia sub leges mors vocat atra suas
 ex quo tempore habemus libros impressos?
 a medio saeculo quinto decimo
 satis tuti estis si Deus vobiscum est
- 100) quis non cum voluptate videt puerum bene moratum?

(A.)

- 1) art contributes much to the happiness of-life
 Cologne, a city of-Germany, is situated on (ad) the Rhine
 by (ad) a river you-have banks, by the sea, shore
 flatterers say every-thing to please, nothing to improve
 riches last for a time, virtues for ever
 at last all the soldiers to a man were slain
 Hortensius spoke well before (ad) the judges: but he was
 nothing to Cicero
 man was born for two things, for understanding and acting
 the skill of-singing to stringed-instruments belongs to few men
- 10) some say that-necessity is before reason
 before fighting, consider with whom you-are about-to-fight
 among the Syrians the tallest tree is the cedar, among us
 the fir
 in Herodotus, the father of-history, are countless fables
 Caesar waged war against (adversus) his-own countrymen
 around Mount Cyllene in Arcadia white blackbirds are-seen
 the earth revolves about its-own axis and moves round the sun
 the tides of-the-sea are greatest about full-moon
 Gaul, which was within (cis) the Alps, was-called Cisalpine
 Caesar led his soldiers across the Rubicon, to-fight against
 their countrymen

- 20) they-change climate, not mind, who run across the sea
 without (citra) toil nothing great can be-done
 he-who despoils others acts against nature
 what is beyond our-power should-be short-of our-wish
 the affection of-the-Romans towards their-country was great
 there-was-fighting within the Trojan walls and without-them
 clouds are generally above mountains, sometimes below-them
 below the brow are the eyes; between the eyes is the nose
 adjoining the brow are the temples
 all-things are common among friends
- 30) always keep before (ob) your-eyes death and immortality
 Crassus waged war on-the-Parthians owing-to (ob) his-
 unmeasured lust of-wealth
 for (per) many years the chief power at-Rome was in-the-
 hands-of (penes) military tribunes
 what we-do through others we-are-thought to-have-done
 our-selves
 he-who sees a rainbow has the sun behind him
 the mind in (per) sleep is void-of cares
 what, in-the-name-of (per) the gods, is more-desirable than-
 wisdom?
 after Sulla's victory seditions ceased awhile
 not all-things, which are contrary-to (praeter) custom are
 contrary-to reason
 Marseilles was founded near the mouths of-the-Rhone
- 40) friendship is desirable on-its-own-account (propter se)
 the island (of) Elba is situated off (propter) Tuscany
 it-is according-to nature to-live agreeably-to divine law
 the Rhone flows first towards the west, then towards the south
 nobody ever lived without error, save Christ alone (unus)
 without virtue nobody can be truly happy
 the innocent tremble not in-presence-of a judge
 temperance contends with luxury, prudence with rashness
 the shepherd drives his flock before (prae) him
 soldiers keep-watch before (pro) the houses of-kings

50) soldiers fight for king and country

Cicero wrote on duties, friendship, old-age, and other things
 the proud despise others compared-with (prae) themselves
 the girl married without-the-knowledge-of (clam) her-father
 planets receive light and heat from the sun
 what can be-given by men to-God ?

nothing, because we-receive from him whatever we-have
 nothing is blessed on (ab) every side
 the wolf attacks horses in front, bulls in the rear

Pompeii is near the sea under Mount Vesuvius

60) clouds arise from (e) vapours, rain from clouds

the common-people value few-things according-to (ex) truth,
 most-things according-to opinion

rivers sometimes flow-out over their-banks
 the miser is good to none, worst to himself

Perillus was-thrown into the brazen bull in which he-had-
 burnt many

Caesar reduced Gaul beneath the power of-the-Romans
 soft slumbers under a tree are sweet

he-said he would-return towards evening

hens call chickens under their-wings and cherish them under
 their-wings

Lucius inflamed my mind on purpose

70) ye-blamed Pansa for good reasons

I-made that speech offhand

Cicero spoke in this wise

the farmers sell corn for-four asses a peck

I-cannot answer at this moment, for I-am in doubt

I-assisted Pansa according-to my-ability

it-is a fool's-part to-live from hour-to-hour

for the-time-being the son is in his-father's power

it-is in my-power to-leave Lucius universal heir

Pansa, who had-had gout in his-feet, suddenly got-well

80) I-invite you to dine in my pleasure-grounds to-morrow

NOTE.—Prepositions used as Adverbs, p. 146.

EXERCISES.

A.

laetus in praesens animus quod ultra est oderit curare
dedi satis superque poenarum tibi

(A.)

I-trouble the Gods for-nothing further (supra)
what happened before concerns me not

§ 4.] Agreement and Case Construction. (88–139.)

(The order of the Rules is not always followed.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) amicus certus in re incertā cernitur
si vos valetis, amici, nos valemus
magna saepe intelliguntur ex parvis
aliud est actio bona, aliud oratio
Corioli oppidum fuit captum
vitae philosophia dux est, magistra virtutum
mihi Publius et Gnaeus Scipiones fortunati videntur
Q. Caecilius quaestor in Siciliā post me quaestorem fuit
hoc tibi Juventus Romana indicimus bellum
- 10) C. Marius, septimum consul, suae domi senex est mortuus
multi sunt, qui, quem metuunt, odērunt
cui prodest scelus, is fecisse putatur
cetera omnis multitudo Thessaliam petunt (petit)
si tu et Pansa jubetis, ego et Lucius parebimus
divitiae et honores incerta sunt
mens et ratio et consilium in senibus est

(A.)

- 1) fortune often deceives, virtue never
 they-came yesterday ; they-are about-to-return to-morrow
 the life of-the-dead is-said to-be in the memory of-the-living
 to-deceive is-reckoned base, to-be-deceived mournful
 the best-thing is a sound mind in a sound body
 Olympus, a very-high mountain, was the seat of-the-gods
 our friend Furius learnt in-boyhood what should-be learnt
 those-things are to-be-held good, which are next to-the-best
 of friendship I-wrote in the book which is-entitled Laelius
- 10) tell me whom thou-carriest, queen of-birds? The Thunderer
 Cato died just eighty-three years before my consulship
 the whole clan were called Venēti
 you and I are old friends
 you and he were deemed enemies very-long
 mind and body are subject to-diseases
 religion and faith should-be-preferred to-friendship

B.

- 1) cameli sitim tolerant amplius decem dies
 sententiae, quas posui, sunt Ciceronis
 qui divitias solas Deum rogat, fragile rogat bonum
 aliqui ea alios docēre volunt, quae ipsi non didicere
 Romani Titum delicias humani generis appellabant
 O miserum diem, qui Sullam consulem renunciavit
 en stultitiam hominis et ignorantiam
 me miserum ! quid enim spei reliquum est ?
 Romani Helvetios persecui non poterant
- 10) imitemur Brutos nostros, Decios, Camillos
 Agesilaus Hellespontum copias trajecit
 dux vulneratus est umerum ac femur

(B.)

- 1) Agamemnon was at Troy more-than ten years
 the hopes, which we-cherish, are often very-deceitful

Pamphilus taught Apelles the art of-painting
 Dolabella demanded money of-the-Sicyonian magistrates
 the senate judged Catilina an enemy of-the-commonwealth
 we make thee, O-Fortune, a goddess
 Caesar carried-across the Rhine his-army
 O the deceitful hope of-men and wretched fortunes
 lo Chremes, whom I-am-seeking these three hours
 10) place before your-eyes, Antonius, the joy of-the-people

(Render sentences 3-7 in Passive as well as Active construction.)

C.

- 1) malus est civis cui non idem, quod aliis, satis est
 triste exemplum sed in posterum salubre juventuti eris
 erat Pyrrho, magno et forti viro, placabilis animus
 tibi erunt parata verba, huic homini verbera
 nec possumus servire cuiquam, nec imperare volumus
 familiarissimus quisque aut sibi pertimuit, aut mihi invidit
 non ego oppugnavi fratrem tuum, sed ei repugnaui
 Horatio obvia venit soror quae desponsa fuerat uni ex Curiatiis
 Faustulus infantes conjugii suae dedit educandos
 10) legato Romano res repetenti superbē responsum est a Latinis
 nihil interest teruncium adjicere Crœsi pecuniae
 subscribere quidam Lucii Bruti statuæ: Utinam viveres

(C.)

- 1) death lies heavy on-him, who, known too-much to-all, dies
 unknown to-himself
 thou, O-Juno, lovedst the goose, a bird sacred to-thee
 Menenius had virtue, fortune, and a mind equal to-both
 we-lay burdens and yokes on-certain beasts
 to-the-senses nature has-adjointed reason
 the age of-Remus agreed-with the time of-exposure
 pray, Appius, said-he, pardon a father's grief
 strip-off his raiment, Fecials, bind his-hands behind his-back

- only foolish parents indulge children in-all things
 10) supplying fuel to-sedition is not (a token) of-prudence
 the haughty Tullia had-married the mild Tarquin, the mild
 Tullia the haughty Tarquin

D.

- 1) Lucius sibi constanter, ceteris amicē vivit
 ecce tibi exortus est Isocrates
 auctoritate tuā nobis opus est et consilio, etiam gratiā
 paucis temeritas est bono, multis malo
 ea victoria honori fuit Camillo
 colloquia liberorum matri sunt voluptati
 nobis lucro fuisti potius quam tibi ipsi dedecori
 nucleum amisi, reliquit pignori putamina
 non tibi ea res majori curae aut est aut fuerit quam mihi
 10) quod tibi nomen est? Nomen mihi est Mercurio

(D.)

- 1) Pisistratus conquered for-himself not for-his-country
 to-men-seeing over water all-things are much larger
 his-own children are a delight to-every-man
 do you-think country life is a reproach and crime?
 the father made a present of-that book to-his-son
 to-be a show to-the-vulgar is a dishonour to-none there
 anger and pride have-been ruin to-many
 have we need of-a-censor or a soothsayer?
 the son by that wife had the name (of) Alexander
 10) it-is necessary for-us to-be brave men

E.

- 1) erat majestatis populi Romani prohibēre injuriam
 nullius est nisi insipientis in errore perseverare
 haud Graecae linguae rudis Darius erat
 ad nos amantissimos tui vēni

- juventus simul laboris et belli patiens erat
 referta Gallia negotiatorum est, plena civium
 est animus tibi rerum prudens
 non illo quisquam melior nec amantior aequi vir fuit
 regionum praefectos necessitatis suae certiores facit
 10) me fac de totā nostrā causā certiozem

(E.)

- 1) tasting many-things shows (est) a fastidious stomach
 whose book is this? your-own? no; but my-brother's
 these-men were greedy of-praise, liberal of-money
 Aulus is very-full of-deceit and wickedness
 we-wander ignorant both of-men and places
 the search and investigation of-truth is proper to-man
 every best-man is fonder of-doing than of-speaking
 he made me aware of-his design
 a coxcomb is enamoured of-himself without a rival
 10) Alexander, having-won Pelusium, went-on to-Memphis

F.

- 1) agere consideratē pluris est quam sapienter cogitare
 si quid venale habeo, id, quanti aestimo, tantidem vendo
 parvi sunt foris arma nisi est consilium domi
 vēnit mihi loci illius in mentem
 dormiens memini praeteritorum, praesentia cerno
 habetis ducem memōrem vestri, oblītum sui
 miseremini familiae, iudices, miseremini fortissimi patris
 haec duo levitatis et infirmitatis plerosque convincunt
 Balbus est condemnatus majestatis, Naevius injuriarum
 10) hic reus capitis absolvitur, pecuniā mulctatur

(F.)

- 1) no part of-our body is not of-less-value than-ourselves
 which of-the-Carthaginians was of-more-value than-Hannibal?

- your letters will-be of-the-utmost-value to-me
 I am reminded of-Cato, a very-wise person
 he-himself will-recollect his crimes with some pain
 forget for-a-while slaughter and conflagration
 Publius Sextius was condemned (as guilty) of-bribery
 Nicomēdes was accused of-theft but acquitted
 pity a mind suffering unworthy-things
 10) Socrates was capitally condemned by unjust judges.

G.

- 1) Socrates omnium philosophorum optimus fuit
 multae harum arbōrum meā manu sunt satae
 qui nimium cibi sumit male consulit valetudini
 Hannibal nonnihil temporis litteris tribuebat
 affātim hominum est qui nihil agunt
 in quibusdam satis verborum est, parum eloquentiae
 Diogēnes eo abstinentiae processit ut dolium habitaret
 frater meus huc viciniae migravit
 tunē mecum proficiscēris? Minimē gentium
 10) Athenienses alter alterum rogare solebant: Quid novi?

(G.)

- 1) Romulus was the first, Tarquinius the last, of-Roman kings
 in the Persian army at-Marathon were 200,000 infantry
 few beasts neglect their young altogether
 we-waste much time in-sleeping
 more corn was commanded them (to pay) than they-harvested
 they-found in the city less spoil than they-had-hoped
 Caesar gained ample power and glory
 ah me, in-what position are my hopes?
 to-what-pitch of-madness have-you-advanced?
 0) nowhere on-earth had old-age a more-honoured place than at-
 Lacedaemon

H.

- 1) Athenae tantā vetustate sunt ut Athenienses indigenas se putent
 bello quidquid est victūs quotidiani, magno vēnit
 nusquam gentium tanti fuit tritīcum quanti Syracusis
 Gorgias Leontīnus primus auro docuit Athenis
 aratores omnes tritīcum vendunt quam plurimi
 frater meus hic habitat duodecim mille ducentis sestertiis
 otium, Grophe, nec gemmis venale est, nec purpurā, nec auro
 virtute decet non sanguine niti
 peccatis abstineto non timore poenae, sed officii causā
- 10) peccant ii qui tempore feriarum omnino abstinent a labore

(H.)

- 1) Cato lost a son of-the-greatest genius and virtue
 the rhetorician Apollonius taught the art of-oratory for-pay
 the house of-Clodius was on-sale for-100,000 sesterces
 those statues were-sold dear
 when there-is an abundance of-corn it-is-sold cheap
 we-judge learned men worthy of-a-certain respect and honour
 to-be content with-one's-own things is the greatest wealth
 the mind and body after labour need recreation
 the earth turns-round in-the-space of-twenty-four hours
- 10) Ulysses wished to-avoid warfare by-feigning madness

I.

- 1) an beatus esse poterit unā praeditus virtute, carens ceteris ?
 si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae
 hi omnes famā atque fortūnis spoliati sunt
 ea quae dixi sole ipso clariora sunt
 nihil puero illo suavius, nihil nostri amantius
 rex avidior fuit quam patientior
 haec magnificentius jactata quam verius sunt
 rex copiarum duces coronis et mille aureis singulos donat
 desine philosophis pecuniā interdicere
- 10) talibus exemplis non fictae solum fabulae, sed etiam historiae
 refertae sunt

(I.)

- 1) nothing is pleasanter than-your letter, nothing more-amiable
 do ye-believe tortures surer than-oracles ?
 he-opens a design more-useful than agreeable
 what is better or what more-excellent than-kindness ?
 he-has need of-great speed, great exertion
 you-had-freed me from-the-utmost anxiety
 he was prohibited from-fire and water
 they-feed on-leaves and diet of-simple herbage
 we-rejoice in-the-joy of-our-friends as-much as in-our own
 10) that is the property of-all, which each enjoys and uses

K.

- 1) Augustus Nolaē obiit, septuaginta annos natus
 rhinoceros cornu habet in naso saepe tres pedes longum
 Zama quinque dierum iter a Carthagine abest
 a Chalcide Aulis trium millium spatio distat
 qui dentes septimo mense gignuntur, septimo anno decidunt
 Alexander Magnus tredecim annos regnavit
 phoenix semel anno quingentesimo nasci dictus est
 Lucius noster decessit abhinc annis quattuor
 Carthago octoginta duobus annis ante condita est quam Roma
 10) tribunus plebis anno post fuit Crassus

(K.)

- 1) the ship was 200 feet long, 100 broad
 the elephant is twelve or fourteen feet high
 Marathon is-distant about ten miles from Athens
 the Piraeus is about a mile and a half from Athens
 the camp of-the-enemy is distant from us two-days journey
 Rome was founded 754 B.C.
 Terentia, Cicero's wife, died at-the-age of-103 years
 Numa lived many years before Pythagoras
 Caesar was consul a few years after Cicero
 10) my father and mother died twelve years ago

L.

- 1) Dodonae et Delphis celeberrima Graecorum oracula fuere
 Ephēsi splendidissimum Dianae templum fuit
 Alexander, Babylone mortuus, Alexandriæ sepultus est
 Alexandri funus Babylone Alexandriam translatum est
 Paulus epistolas scripsit Romā, Corintho, Philippis, Ephēso
 Paulus epistolas misit Romam, Corinthum, Ephēsum, Philippos
 ruri habitare jucundius est quam in magnā urbe
 Livius ea exposuit quae a Romanis domi bellicae gesta sunt
 Tyri, in celebri quondam et copiosā urbe, mercatura floruit
 10) domo et rure in urbem, mox ex urbe rus domumque commeo

(L)

- 1) Conon lived very-much at-Cyprus, Timotheus at-Lesbos
 at-Carthage boys sometimes were sacrificed to-the-gods
 Theocritus was-born at-Syracuse, but lived also at-Alexandria
 the poet Archias was born at-Antioch, a renowned city
 Phoenicians anciently dwelt at-Gades in Spain
 Caesar departs from-Tarragona and reaches Narbonne on-foot
 Clodius was caught at-Caesar's house
 Lucius resolves to-spend life in-the-country
 returning from-the-country I-saw an ox lying on-the-ground
 10) Socrates brought home the same countenance which he-had-
 carried from-home

§ 5.] Impersonal Construction.

(Pr. p. 148.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) quid oportet nos facere a vulgo longē latēque remotos?
 voluntatis me meae nunquam poenitebit: consilii poenitet
 me discessisse ab armis nunquam poenituit
 non te pudet, Verres, mulieris arbitrato gessisse praeturam?

- si talium civium vos, iudices, taedet, ostendite
 etsi mihi subito inimicus exstitisti, miseret me tui
 jamdiu piget me taedetque hujus militiae
 quid deceat vos non quantum vobis liceat spectare debetis
 quod nobis libet non oportet semper eligere, saepe non licet
 10) oratorem irasci minimē decet, simulare non dedecet
 jam advesperascit : revertendum est domum
 aestate saepe pluit, rarius grandinat

(A.)

- 1) Sextus began too-late to-repent of-his wickedness
 neither I nor the rest ever will-repent having-obeyed the laws
 I am-ashamed of-my dullness, you are-not ashamed of-yours
 we pity those, who claim not pity, more than those who do
 I-saw him wretched and I pitied him
 I am-sorry for-my-daily life, and weary of-it this-long-while
 that most beseems each-man, which is most each-man's own
 it-escaped not Cicero that Catilina plotted-against the city
 the country mouse was-soon weary of-a-city life
 10) it-behoves a law to-be short and clear
 we had-licence to-be unoccupied, but no wish
 it-lightens sometimes without thunder, but rarely thunders
 without lightning

B.

- 1) constat Homērum multis saeculis ante Herodotum vixisse
 spectat ad omnes bene vivere
 sic me juvat ire sub umbras
 hoc ad te maximē omnium pertinet
 nihil ad me attinet his rebus interesse
 placuit omnibus acciri Camillum
 quod meā magni interest, te fortasse non delectat
 scis hoc tuā magis quam ceterorum interesse
 nostrā parum refert quid stulti sentiant
 10) vestrā amborum interest ut unā sitis

(B.)

- 1) it-is-agreed that-Horace died after Virgil
 it-concerns the commonwealth to-cherish learning
 it-belongs to-princes to-consult for-the-citizens
 it-concerns not a witness to-argue on the case
 it-greatly interests all that-the-poor be-assisted
 ye-see that-this interests us more than the multitude
 it-concerns the whole body that each member be sound
 I-have-omitted what I-saw was-important-to neither of-us
 there-are many whom it-nowise concerns to-philosophise
- 10) if anything happens which interests us or our friends, we-
 write letters

C.

- 1) contentis animis bene vivitur parvo
 itur in antiquam silvam, loca sacra Dianae
 quid oporteat facere considerandum est, non quid expediat
 fortunae male creditur, ea est enim fallacissima
 principibus interfectis, nulli Romanorum parcebatur
 utinam Samnitibus et ipsi Pyrrho persuaderi potuisset
 in Capuae civitatem graviter a Romanis animadversum est
 nunquam nos desitum est belli coepti poenitere
 gloriae et laudi hominum maximē invideri solet
- 10) perveniri ad summa nisi ex principiis non potest

(C.)

- 1) there-is-brave fighting in the-plain
 we should vigorously contend against our-country's foes
 a virtuous man is-trusted rightly
 the age of-the-young not only is-not envied but even is-favoured
 never could I be-persuaded by-the-hope of-gain
 their country and kinsfolk ought to-be-assisted by all-men
 they were punished severely by whom hazard was-played
 three men were commanded to copy Solon's laws
 the conquered citizens were-spared by Marcellus
- 10) fortune can be-resisted and withstood by-magnanimity

§ 6.] Active Sentences to be changed to Passive Construction.

(Pr. p. 148.)

A.

- 1) poeta canit heroum laudes
 milites regem numos poscebant
 te, pecunia, deam facimus
 sapientem saepe stultum vocamus, stultum sapientem
 Xerxes terram navigavit, mare cucurrit
 caecis erramus in undis
 virtuti invidetis, favetis improbitati
 omnes paupertati subvenire debent
 legibus carere non possumus
- 10) auxili egere nunquam desinimus

(A.)

- 1) Alexander conquered Darius
 Lucius taught me letters
 I-will-make Pansa my universal heir
 Romulus called his city Rome
 ye-were-playing a dangerous game
 so shall-we-go to the stars
 we-live not with absolutely perfect men
 all need medicine sometimes
 a good judge spares not the guilty
- 10) ye-are-wont to-revile those who blame us

NOTE.—If a Passive English Sentence requires the use of a Latin Dependent Verb to render it, the Passive form must be converted into Active: as

- The wound of Achilles was healed by Machaon
 (convert) Machaon healed the wound of-Achilles
 (render) Machaon Achillis vulneri medebatur

EXAMPLES.

nothing can be gained (adipisci) without labour
 Rome was threatened by the Gauls a second-time
 he is most admired who is not swayed (dominari) by-money
 the credulity of-the-foolish is often abused by the dishonest

§ 7.]

The Verb Infinitive.

(Pr. 140-144.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) nunquam utile est peccare, quia semper est turpe
 odērunt peccare boni virtutis amore
 perge scribēre cetera; gestio enim scire omnia
 nescit vox missa reverti
 magister tuus te magnā mercede nihil sapēre docuit
 ut semper gaudes illudēre rebus humanis, Fortuna
 qui nucleum esse vult, frangēre nucem solet
 nolunt apes edacem alēre nihil agentem
 animorum nulla in terris orīgo inveniri potest
- 10) heu, quod decebat facēre non quibam miser
 in urbe Athenis primum litteris oratio est coepta mandari
 Papirius Crassus primum Papisius est vocari desītus

(A.)

- 1) to-learn, said Plato, is nothing else than to-remember
 learn, boy, to-live aright; learn to-die
 I-resolved to-live on-intimate-terms with Hortensius
 Clodius was determined to-harass the commonwealth
 let-us-study to-cure rather than to-punish the wicked
 Cato began to-write history in-old-age
 what is more-shameful than an-old-man beginning to-live?
 now no longer can our boldness be-concealed
 we-cease not to-exhort and entreat Pompeius
- 10) I-am-wont to-admire Galba's wisdom and justice
 we-know-how to-distinguish coarse language from-polite
 I-would-rather be-wise than reign-over many nations

B.

- 1) lectitavisse Platonem studiosē Demosthenes dicitur
 Terentii fabellae putabantur a Laelio scribi

Atlas sustinēre caelum tradebatur
 Prometheus affixus (esse) Caucaso perhibebatur
 nihil est in animis quod ex terrā fictum esse videatur
 tu non vidēris, lupe, perdidisse quod petis
 tu, vulpes, mihi vidēris abstulisse quod negas
 Romulus ad deos transisse creditus est
 montes quidam Persidis aurei esse finguntur

- 10) Pythagoras in Italiam venisse reperitur, regnante Tarquinio
 Superbo
 nobis erat in animo Ciceronem ad Caesarem mittēre
 Hannibali sententia stetit pergere iter atque Italiam petere

(B.)

- 1) Caelius is-thought to-have-been too friendly-with Catilina
 Zoroaster is-said first to-have-observed very-carefully the
 motions of-the-stars
 Semiramis, in-the-beginning of-her-reign, was-believed to-be
 a boy
 farewell, my Terentia, whom methinks I-behold
 methought I-was-buying a beautiful she-goat
 a barbarian sorceress is-said to-have-come with you
 it-is-said that-civility, learning, even crops, were-invented in
 Greece
 it-is-pretended that-Homer lived before the foundation of-
 Rome
 Demosthenes was-judged to-have-deserved well of his-country
 10) Hercules and Liber are-reported to-have-reigned in the-East
 Caesar had-made-up his-mind to-labour and watch
 it-occurs to-me oftener to-complain that I-live thus than to-
 rejoice that I-do-live

C.

- 1) sol major esse reperitur quam terra
 verae amicitiae debent esse sempiternae
 Cato in senectute perstudiosus fuisse dicitur

nasci quisque creditur non fieri poeta
 rebus angustis apparere velimus fortes et animosi
 Scythae mansisse narrantur invicti
 mihi non licet esse neglegenti (neglegentem)
 nemo ignavia fieri potest aut doctus aut felix
 non omnes agros videmus esse frugiferos

- 10) fortunae levitas homines vetat esse superbos
 Deus nos jubet mortis memores vivere
 parentes liberos doceant pios esse et virtutis studiosos

(Express the four latter Sentences in Passive Construction also.)

(C.)

- 1) I-would-rather be-well than be rich
 fathers of-families ought not to-be negligent
 without culture no fields can be fruitful
 Crassus wished to-be like Cyrus and Alexander
 Clodius desired to-become tribune of-the-plebs
 Romulus is-reported to-have-become a god
 Socrates is-believed to-have-been the wisest-man of-his age
 God wishes us to-be rather than to-seem virtuous
 better be dead than live unworthy of-praise
- 10) it-is necessary for-a-commander to-be watchful and prudent
 our-country bids us be strong and faithful to defend her
 the losses of-many warn us to-be-cautious

(Express the two latter Sentences in Passive as well as Active Construction.)

D.

- 1) utilitas homines impellit ad discendum
 stomachus ad concoquendos cibos datur
 Titus equitandi peritissimus fuit
 flagramus omnes studio beatē vivendi
 ambitio est voluntas dominandi quam plurimis
 Orestes patris ulciscendi causā matrem interfecit

Claudius vir parcus et gerendae reipublicae idoneus fuit
hominis mens discendo alitur et cogitando

Hannibal visendā urbe magnam partem diei consumpsit

10) stultum est venatum ducere invitas canes

Veientes pacem petitum oratores Romam mittunt

cur te perditum is, mi fili, luxuriā et ignaviā?

quod factu foedum, idem est et dictu turpe

(D.)

1) the dispositions of-boys show themselves during play

Xerxes raised a vast army to conquer Greece

the art of-riding is useful to-men and women

Epaminondas was very-fond of-hearing

he-is-silent from-fear of-displeasing the citizens

Brutus was-inflamed with-the-desire of-recovering freedom

seven men were elected for-celebrating feasts

the greatness of-Plato diverted not Aristotle from writing

the view of-the-walls deterred Hannibal from besieging Naples

10) the Lacedaemonians sent Agesilaus into Asia to-make-war

the-virgin's brother went to-fetch a nurse

a serpent, marvellous to-tell, coiled-itself-round the altar

E.

1) obviam eundum est audaciae temeritatieque

etiam in secundis rebus utendum est consilio amicorum

ab Alexandro cedendum erat temporibus, et militi ignoscendum

certandum est manu: servituti mors anteponenda est

quamdiu vivas, discendum erit quemadmodum vivas

superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est

omnia, quae in altero reprehendas, tibi ipsi evitanda sunt

ediscenda est oratori haec omnis disputatio de vitā et moribus

Procas filiis regnum annuis vicibus habendum reliquit

10) Hannibal, quum tradendus esset Romanis, venenum bibit

Zeno perpressus est omnia potius quam conscios delendae tyrannidis indicaret

(E.)

- 1) we-should speak with prudence and be-silent with prudence
 we-should consult for-friends as for-ourselves
 the disciples of-Pythagoras had-to-be silent five years
 we-should dare: God himself assists the brave
 we-should watch always: there-are many snares for-the-good
 all-things should-be done in-their-own season
 certain duties should-be observed even towards enemies
 Caesar left Italy for-Antonius to-lay-waste
 the timid citizens gave themselves to-Scipio for-protection
- 10) they-said a-third army was-assembling to-guard the frontier
 send-back to-me the letter which I-gave you to-read
 they are not to-be-heard who say one-should-be angry-with
 enemies

(Participles, Pr. p. 147.)

F.

- 1) gloria est consentiens laus bonorum
 Plato uno et octogesimo anno scribens mortuus est
 praeteriens adspexit erectos intuentes oratorem iudices
 Aufidium vidi quassum aetati obluctantem
 domesticā curā te levatum volo
 hanc rem compertam, exploratam, cognitam habeo
 Persae mortuos cerā circumlitos condiunt
 elephantes amnem transituri minimos praemittunt
 Astyages, rex Persarum, liberos Harpago epulandos apposuit
- 10) natura viro calores et frigora perpetienda distribuit
 viget animus in somnis, jacente et mortuo paene corpore
 nisi stabili et permanente bono, beatus esse nemo potest
 quis ad bellum inflammato animo sit futurus, spe pacis oblatā ?
 quem tibi hominem, invitis diis, auxilio futurum putas ?
 Chilo, filio victore Olympiae, prae gaudio exspiravit
 Romani Cannis victi sunt Aemilio et Varrone consulibus

(F.)

- 1) the ostrich exceeds the height of-a-rider seated-on his-horse
 a cock vanquished by another hides-himself in-silence
 the Nile leaves the fields softened and manured for sowing
 the moon, opposite to-the-sun, obscures its rays
 death anticipated Caesar (while) doing and planning much
 one-about-to-write history should-be free from party spirit
 Antigonus gave the dead Eumenes to-his-relations for-burial
 they took-care (to have) his bones conveyed to Cappadocia
 augurs, in-the-reign-of Romulus, there-were none
- 10) honours and money being-despised, what is to-be-dreaded?
 Fulvius warred with the Aetolians with-Ennius in-company
 the letter is-handed to-the-praetors, the-signatures entire

§ 8.] Pronouns and Pronominals.

(Pr. 145, 38.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) magnes est lapis qui ferrum ad se trahit
 imperare sibi maximum imperium est
 Galba pecuniae alienae non appetens, suae parcus fuit
 a Caesare invitor ut sim sibi legatus
 Hannibalem sui cives e civitate ejecerunt
 Themistocles naxarcho multa pollicitus est, si se conservasset
 valvae se ipsae subito aperuerunt
 attribuisti aliquid Epicuro, quod ab ipso nunquam dictum est
 hoc ipsum, quod ad me scribis, gratissimum mihi est
- 10) si tibi non persuades ut nostra scribas, ipsi scribemus
 me ipsum pluris aestimo ex quo tu me amare coepisti
 qui nocere vult alteri sibi ipsi nocet

(A.)

- 1) Caesar begs me to come to him
 Hortensius was worthy of-his ancestors
 Alexander slew Clitus, his intimate-friend
 their-own trees clothe the Indians
 to-no mortal his-own wrongs seem small
 one of the Vestals killed herself
 pardon me if I-say something of myself
 a kindness and a wrong are contrary to one-another
 nobody errs for-himself alone
- 10) each-man has his-own custom
 follow virtue for-its own sake
 who can-love either him whom he-fears, or him by whom he-
 thinks he is-feared ?

B.

- 1) ego tu sum, tu es ego ; unanimi sumus
 si mei similes erunt liberi, idem hic agellus illos alet
 utriusque nostrûm plurimum interest ut te conveniam
 nostrum est ferre modicę populi voluntates
 gaudeo id te mihi suadere, quod ego meã sponte feceram
 is homo in civitate fuit Sulla ut nemo se ei antefereat
 miserrimus est cui, quod edat, nihil est
 ii sumus qui esse debemus
 non sumus ii quibus nihil verum esse videatur
- 10) patriam defendi decet, id quod factu haud difficile erit
 homines domicilia conjuncta, quas urbes dicimus, moenibus
 saepserunt
 virtus et doctrina praeclara est : hanc omnes cupiunt, illam
 saepe contemnunt

(B.)

- 1) I (will-bear) you and you will-bear me likewise
 my inclination to you, and yours to me, is equal and mutual
 this greatly concerns you who are fathers

- it-is thine to-rank among goods nothing but virtue
 these-men have-been praised, those have-been blamed
 who uses not goods aright, to-him they-become evils
 Lucius was not one to let himself be-wronged carelessly
 the art which each knows, in this let-him exercise himself
 what Fortune gave not it-cannot take-away
- 10) salute in-my name your mother and sister, whom I-love
 the states revolted from Cyrus, which was the cause of-many
 wars

C.

- 1) mores tot sunt quot in orbe figūrae
 tanti te facio quanti meum fratrem
 tanto brevius est omne tempus quanto felicius est
 vox eo gravior est quo est missa contentius
 quo quisque est sollertior, hoc docet iracundius
 *ut quisque optimē dicit, ita maximē dicendi facultatem per-
 timescit
 quae pertinacia aliis, eadem aliis constantia videri potest
 per quod quis peccat, per idem punītur et idem
 eodem modo erga amicos affecti simus quo erga nosmet ipsos
- 10) sunt qui non habeant divitias: est qui non curat habere
 quidam nihili faciunt alios sibi praeponi
 quid est stultius quam aliquem eo sibi placere, quod ipse
 non fecerit?

(C.)

- 1) as-many heads (as) live, so-many thousand pursuits are-there
 let-us-seem to-be such as we-are
 I-never saw so-great an assembly, as yours is now
 merchants do-not always sell as-high as they-bought
 the greater the glory, the nearer it-is to-envy
 let-us-behave ourselves more-lowly the more we-are superior
 *every man, in proportion to his excellence, has-most-difficulty
 in-suspecting others to-be wicked
 we-will-do the same which the rest (do)

- there-are (some) who would not be-surpassed by anyone
 10) there-is a certain hue of-truth here without any varnish
 I-shall-not write immediately, unless something new happens
 if any-one had-killed a tyrant he-was-praised by the Greeks

D.

- 1) Britanniam olim non facile quisquam adibat nisi mercatores
 neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter maritimam oram notum erat
 nemo vir magnus sine aliquo afflatu divino unquam fuit
 quaeritur ex duobus uter dignior, ex pluribus quis dignissimus
 egi de hac re cum Pompeio et Caesare : neutri quisquam me
 est carior
 istius modi quicquam cogitare possumus ?
 Agesilaus fuit claudus altero pede
 quidquid negat alter, et alter
 aliae sunt legati partes atque imperatoris
 10) alius alio casu periit
 aliis animus, aliis occasio defuit
 singulas uniuscujusque domos delere conati sunt

(D.)

- 1) a tyrant neither loves any-one nor himself is-loved by any
 let-them-love any-one else (they will)
 the one boy needs the bit, the other the spur
 the brothers Eteocles and Polynices slew one another
 the kite began to-eat the pigeons one-by-one
 different men have different sentiments
 it-is necessary that-one-or-other conquer
 whoever conquers, the rest will-be-wroth-with him
 whichever shall-conquer, the other will-be-wroth-with him
 10) quite different is the light of-the-sun and of-torches
 what (do) those wretches want for-themselves
 Catulus is learned not in-that old fashion, but in-this of-ours

§ 9.] Questions and Answers.

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) *cujum pecus? an Meliboei? Non, verum Aegonis mene vis? Te. Num domi tuae? Immo ad forum. Dorum emit: Perii hercle; quanti? Viginti minis studes? inquam: respondit, Etiam tune negas? Nego hercle vero tu orationes nobis veteres explicabis? Vero, inquam hora quota est? Octava quā tandem spe fretus mihi tam audacter resistis? Senectute*
- 10) *quis omnium doctior Aristotele fuit? Nemo quisnam homo hic ante fores ejulans conqueritur? Ego animantium quanta varietas est? Quanta potest esse maxima quinam sunt qui crudele bellum in Italiā gesserunt? Carthaginienses*

(A.)

- 1) *to-whom do-I-send my-pretty new book? To-thee, Lucius are-ye orators sent by the people? We-are are-you not angry, Claudia? I-am not angry did the man come to you? No is the cause then not good? Yea, very-good is this your house? Yes, I-say do men's deeds evade God? Not even their-thoughts which of-us is the people's-friend? you or I? was any inquisition held about the death of-Africanus? None*
- 10) *do not poets wish to-be-renowned after death? who was more-illustrious in Greece than-Themistocles? what will-he do in darkness who fears nothing but witness and judge?*

§ 10.] Variant Nouns.

(Pr. Note 1, p. 120.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) de diis et deābus multae sunt fabulae
 paterfamilias it cum filiis, materfamilias cum filiabus
 Aeneas ab Anchisā vocatus est Anchisiades
 O Aenea, patrem Anchisen habuisti
 Aeacidum clarissimus Achilles celebratur
 Philomela, Pandionis filia, soror fuit Procnes
 deam juventutis Heben appellamus
 Niobe cum natābus Dianam provocavit
 Diana Nioben punivit, filiabus ejus occisis
- 10) Apollo Niobes filios interfecit
 Numidum plurimae erant gentes
 sexagena millia drachmum denum talentum summam efficiunt

(A.)

- 1) among the Muses reckon Calliope, Euterpe, and Terpsichore
 we name the three Graces Aglaia, Thalia, and Euphrosyne
 among the Furies is the name of-Tisiphone
 Athens was the city of-the-sons-of-Cecrops
 O Anchises, thou wast father of-Aeneas
 no trees love the north-wind
 Thebes had thee, O-Tiresias, most-famous of-seers
 by Tiresias were foretold evils to-the-daughters of-Oedipus
 the wife of-Hector was-named Andromache
- 10) the statue of-Pallas was fashioned by Phidias
 gods came with goddesses to the bridal of-Peleus and Thetis
 laws existed at-Rome about freedmen and freedwomen

B.

- 1) Juppiter Junonis maritus fuit
 Juno Jovis marita fuit
 tu, Mercuri, boves Apollinis abstraxisse dicēris
 tu, Tarquīni Superbe, regum Romanorum ultimus fuisti
 Troja Tenedon insulam in conspectu habuit
 peregrīna mulier Ilion in pulverem vertit
 vulgus ipso pelago levius puto, quod tot vīces habet
 Germania viribus imperīi Romani restitit
 aetas patrum, pejor avis, nos nequiores tulit
- 10) senum juvenumque funera miscentur
 bubulcus bobus, subulcus suibus praeest
 famulis erus imperat, ancillis era
 in itinere magna vis nivium congesta est
 fratrum nostrorum corpora canum volucrumque praeda sunt
 Lycurgi leges Spartae vigeant, Solonis Athenis, Minois in
 Cretā insulā

(B.)

- 1) the feathers of-male hawks are brighter than of-females
 the hours of-days and nights are equal twice in the year
 the life of-bees has plenty (affūtim) of-changes
 the year has many varieties both of-fruits and of-feasts
 in the chambers of-that house there-is much good furniture
 by-the-help of-Mercury she came to the houses of-the-ghosts
 I-have enough baytrees in the garden at-home
 the woods hide plenty of-lynxes, screech-owls, and dormice
 some serpents have venom : some are-without venom
- 10) these spots, which harrows till not, are void of-fruits
 in the Iliad and in Thucydides are many difficult places
 by-thy help, my friend, by-thy prayers, my wealth was saved
 these places contain many herds of-oxen and swine
 thou, Marcus Manlius, wast the preserver of-the-Capitol
 we-sailed-over the sea beyond Paros and Athos

C.

- 1) feбри, siti, tussique laboramus
 fer mihi clavim quā janua aperiatur
 agricola securim habet, quā ligna findit
 Aprili mense iter imbri corrumpitur
 Elysii campi aethera (-em) puriorem habent
 Boeoti solum habent fertile, crassum aëra (-em)
 tu, Orpheu, inter poëtas numeraris; tu, Peleu, inter heroas
 gigantes bella cum diis gessere
 scimus Aniēnem fluvium in Tibērim influēre
- 10) vir bonus sine jurejurando fidus est reipublicae
 vēni Kalendis: Nonis abii: Idibus rediturus sum
 liberi feriis opus habent aliquando
 instar montis equum aedificant jussu Palladis
 una castra ad Ligērim posita sunt, bina ad Sequānam

(C.)

- 1) we have need of-a-key which will-open the tower
 Aeneas sits in the stern of-the-ship
 Helen, following Paris, sailed to-Troy
 the force of-an-oath availed not for preserving the republic
 Achilles had the name Pelides from his-father Peleus
 an ambush was placed before the door of-old Chremes
 right and wrong are-directed neither by-choice nor by-chance
 the funeral-rites of-children are a pain to-parents
 the forces of-the-enemy (P.) marched-out from three camps
- 10) on-four market-days games were held by the aediles
 Naiads are nymphs of-rivers; Nereids of-the-sea
 the slave was-carrying a torch with a bowl
 you invited me for the-feast-of-Pales, I in-return-invite you
 for the-feast-of-Saturn

D.

- 1) veteres Germani amantes erant simplicis cibi
 fugaces anni sunt: somnia fallacia

este sollertes et prudentes, non inertes neque petulantes
 venturae, juvenes, memores estote senectae
 nolito praeceps esse in re ancipiti
 copiarum pedestrium major est utilitas quam equestrium
 divites cum pauperibus eadem mors expectat
 vos non vobismet vellera fertis, oves
 virtus sibimet ipsa pulcherrima merces est

- 10) poëtae nostrates plurimi sunt et optimi
 gallina, vacca, anus, nurus femellae sunt quorum marium?
 Scipio victricibus armis Carthaginem debellavit

(D.)

- 1) be-ye merciful, as our God is merciful
 birds are two-footed and many-coloured
 use well the fleeting hours of-time present
 ducks and geese are either wild or tame
 angry-men are hardly possessed of-reason
 some trees love marshy spots, others woodland
 country is the common parent of-us all
 I-myself am not free from-error, but thou-thyself also errest
 Sappho, the very-famous poetess, lived at-Lesbos -
 10) what are the females of-lord, horse, boy, ram, Cretan?
 by-my-own advice the Libyan granddaughters remained
 the soul of-man (is)-not without a particle of-the-divine mind

§ 11.] Variant and Compound Verbs.

(PR. 71-74, p. 124.)

A.

- 1) occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto
 hic murus aëneus esto, nullā pallescere culpā
 labascit homo : aggrediar eum iterum
 nemo adeo ferus est ut non mitescere possit
 conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant

parturiunt montes ; nascetur ridiculus mus
 qui esurit, esse vult, qui sitit, bibere
 non licet asse tibi, qui te non asse licetur
 malo a cive vapulare quam ab hoste venire
 pransus ambulavi, cenatus obdormivi

- 10) tuo damno ego non gavisus sum : at tu meo
 ego jurato tibi fisis sum : tu pejerare ausus es
 majores nostri meridie prandere soliti sunt, vesperi cenare

(A.)

- 1) he-asked me (repeatedly) what I-was-thinking-of
 I-accused the man of-theft : he turned-pale
 dare to-be-wise ere you-grow-old ; who becomes-a-boy-again ?
 who, when we-hunger, affords us food ? God
 who, when we-thirst, supplies drink ? The same God
 Coriolanus went to-exile among the Volscians
 you-become an-old-woman and yet wish to-seem beautiful
 I-see your furniture is-for-auction ; many will-bid
 I-was hired to-cook, not to-be-beaten
- 10) there-are now few people among whom slaves are-sold
 I (am) not wont to-swear : for I can be-trusted unsworn
 a married girl often dines at-home, sups abroad
 after dining we-are-wont to-ride before supping

B.

- 1) si quid est animum, ne differto curandi tempus
 aerugo vasa exest, ut herbas robigo
 omnes fame mortui sunt quum non esset quod essent
 nolite id velle quod fieri non potest
 quod vult habet qui velle quod satis est potest
 dimidium facti qui coepit habet
 factum infectum fieri nequit
 assentatores, si negat quis, negant ; si ait, aiunt
 praestat amare virtutem propter se, odisse vitium propter se
- 10) levius fit patientiā quidquid corrigere est nefas

quis dubios rerum humanarum casus satis mirari queat ?
 salve, inquam, parens rerum omnium natura

(B.)

- 1) subject not to-the-body that guide of-life the soul
 whatever you-have-begun well, remember to-finish well
 it-behoves to-eat that we-may-live, not to-live that we-may-eat
 elephants hate a mouse most of-(all) animals
 Cicero says comedy is an imitation of-life, a mirror of-custom
 if much cannot be-done, let-something however be-done
 I-remember what I-would-not, I-cannot forget what I-would
 it-is difficult to-know oneself
 farewell, my-country, farewell, my-friends and countrymen
- 10) hail and farewell, used to-be-the-cry at a friend's funeral
 the city needs not walls, said Lyncurgus, which is-encircled not
 with-bricks but with-men
 you-must perforce live as you-can when you-cannot (live) as
 you-would

C.

- 1) urbi deerant incolae
 Numa profuerat urbi
 Pericles praefuit Athenis
 industria pueris proderit
 pater filio supererat
 desidia obest doctrinae
 urbi deesse incolae videbantur
 Numa profuisse urbi dictus est
 Periclem Athenis praefuisse scimus
- 10) constat industriam pueris profuturam esse
 nolim pater filio supersit
 nollem pater filio superesset
 timor omnis abesto
 utinam ne desidia obsit doctrinae

adestote omnes animis qui adestis corporibus
 adeste, Musae, maximi proles Jovis
 Pallas, ades coeptis non inimica meis

(C.)

- 1) few inhabitants were-in the city
 Pericles is-said to-have-profited Greece
 who is-unwilling to-profit his-country ?
 industry cannot obstruct any-man
 Numa was-engaged-in many duties
 I-wish thou-mayst-survive thy father
 I-could-wish he-had-survived his father
 O-that very-many citizens may-be-present
 the city was-under a vast mountain
- 10) they-say that-the-queen (will) not be-absent
 know that-nothing will-obstruct learning more than sloth
 he-ruled long, since industry (was) not wanting
 Lucius seems (about) to-be engaged-in this affair

D.

- 1) i quo te tua virtus vocat
 exi cum fratre tuo : ego mox exivero
 dux cum exercitu fluvium transiit
 prodibant omnes sacerdotes cum pontifice maximo
 in narrando quae praeteriri possunt, praetereunda sunt
 abite domum, pueri : ipse pracibo
 omnia eo redeunt unde exorta sunt
 ineuntis aetatis imprudentia seniorum prudentiā corrigenda est
 Codrus pro patriā perīre non timidus fuit
- 10) te rediisse incolumem gaudeo
 omnia pericula pro patriā subeamus
 obiit Alexander Babylone, annum iniens tricesimum quartum
 animum cum corpore interire non credimus
 legati populorum, societatem inituri, coeunt
 Cicero jam ab ambiendo destiterat

(D.)

- 1) Remus goes-to the city, Romulus going-before
 (there is) nothing we-are not ready to-undergo for our-country
 (let) the girls go-out into-the-country : they-will-return soon
 we-will-pass-over nothing which ought not to-be-passed-over
 Aeneas stands on the ship now certain of-going-away
 an hour (had) now passed in going-round the city
 twenty tribes met for-the-sake of-entering-on a league
 Clodius ceased not to-canvass all the tribes
 I-hear you have-crossed the sea, and are-commencing duty
- 10) they perished most-miserably by-their-own fault
 ye (have) not perished, nor, I-hope, will-ye-perish
 the soul of-man is not about-to-die with the body
 go-forth into the field, boys; we go-before strenuous
 his brother and sister had-died before himself

E.

- 1) perfer et obdura : dolor hic tibi proderit olim
 ne differte in annum medendi tempus
 quod differtur saepe aufertur
 si circumfers oculos, ubique videbis quod discere possis
 luxuria et discordia perniciem urbibus attulere
 litterae ab Asiā in Europam translatae sunt
 quod fortuna affert potest auferre
 quis mori metuat, qui vitam cum aeternitate contulerit ?
 industria, quae profert ingenium, ingenio anteferenda est
- 10) si superbiā efferrēris, a civibus non ferrēre
 dona, quae ei delata sunt, abstulisse se negat
 nobilitas facem vitiis praeferre dicitur
 quid referam quanta Fabricio munera oblata sint ?
 qui spem tollet e vitā, virtutem sustulerit

(E.)

- 1) the burden, which is-borne well, becomes light
 it-is a fool's (part) to-offer himself to-dangers without cause

take-away what is too-much : bear what should-be borne
 Cadmus is-said to-have-brought-over letters from Phoenicia
 men, carried-away by-hope, often bring-on themselves evils
 this affair we-have-put-off to the next year

I-would-rather you-had-preferred death to-disgrace
 that king was about-to-take-away freedom from-us
 Caesar would-not receive the crown offered to-him

- 10) the chiefs brought the monies which had-been contributed
 I-would-wish that-you-bring-forward all that can be-told
 so-many delights one day took-away from-me

F.

- 1) incīdit in Scyllam qui vult vitare Charybdin(m)
 occīdit iratis occīsus ab hostibus Umbro
 Milo caedis condemnatus Massiliam exsulatum concessit
 vir magnus multis displicet, multos sibi obtrectantes aspicit
 nisi fuste coerces et refringis insultantes, jam proculcabere
 passer succīnit dominae circumsiliens modo huc modo illuc
 orator, nihil adeptus et tantum non explosus, subsedit
 consensu monte, verticem attigimus, unde, nubibus dispersis,
 regionem longē latēque subjectam prospeximus
 Italia, inclusa Alpibus et mari, in meridiem porrecta, fructibus
 referta, multas magnasque opportunitates habet
- 10) librum perlēgi : mox relēgi : nihil neglexi ; nihil non intel-
 lexi dilexique : nonnihil elēgi et excerpsi
 imperator, ceteram praedam militibus dispertītus, res tamen
 suas Syracusanis restituit
 collectis nubibus navibusque collis, impingente Boreā, dis-
 tenti diutius et prohibiti sumus ne ad litus appelleremus
 Hannibal trajecto Rhodānum exercitu, profectus ultra multa-
 que perpressus, vix tandem perfecit ut, transgressus Alpes,
 in Italiam descenderet
 equidem non conticui, sed apertē professus sum, illecto mihi,
 desipienti, decepto, oppresso, omnia demum, quae acquisi-
 vissem, exacta, erepta, et in perpetuum adempta fuisse

(F.)

- 1) all-things are hard to-a-beginner which, known, become easy
 night at length, taking-away light, broke-off the battle
 buffaloes cannot be-tamed even when-small
 Brutus was compelled to-quit the city
 we-lost more than we-acquired in the things we-received
 a frog once-on-a-time beheld an ox in a meadow
 Camillus had-besieged the city (of) Falerii
 one world sufficed not Alexander the Great
 Alexander pursued the enemy more-prudently than eagerly
- 10) when did-you-rise to-day? At ten o'clock. Fie!
 when wheat is ripe, it-is-mown, gathered into barns, and
 threshed-out
 the fables of-Aesop are narratives in which things neither
 true nor probable are-contained

NOTE 1.—Here the learner may be exercised in constructing and conjugating Compound Verbs. Thus:

'Compound the Verb () with the several Prepositions (), etc.; and conjugate each Compound with English meaning.' The Verbs most important for this purpose, besides sum, eo, fero, are facio (fio), ago, habec, teneo, capio, rego, specio, cado, caedo, quaero, rapio, quatio, cano, pello, emo, venio, etc.

NOTE 2.—Examples may here be taken of the most important Verbal Derivatives: as,

I. From Supine-Stem (Substantives).

- (1) actor, male -or: female -rix: as,
 mot-or }
 mot-rix } from movēre mot-um
- (2) action or state, -io (3) -us (4)
 mot-io }
 mot-us } from movēre mōt-um
- lus-io }
 lus-us } from lud-ĕre lūs-um

II. From Present (or Clipt) Stem (Adjectives). See Primer, § 70 E.

Substantives are also formed from the Present-stem, as clam-or from clam-ā-re, splend-or from splend-ē-re, fur-or from fur-ē-re,

II.

D

§ 12.]

Particles.

EXERCISES.

A.

- 1) colantur religiones magis piē quam magnificē
 is mihi placebat maximē, vel potius minimē displicebat
 adeo in teneris consuescere multum est
 nae illi vehementer errant
 non, si Opinium defendisti, idcirco bonus civis es
 qui non dolet, continuone fruitur summo bono ?
 cur Africanum domestici pariētes non texerunt ?
 quin continetis vocem indicem stultitiae vestrae ?
 tam sum amicus reipublicae quam qui maximē
- 10) domus ita celebratur ut quum maximē
 gallinae nidos quam possunt mollissimē substernunt
 dissero in utramque partem, tum graecē tum latinē
 multum quum in omnibus rebus tum in bello potest fortuna
 vixdum epistolam tuam legeram quum ad me Pomponius venit
 res ad caedem, et eam quidem propinquam, spectare videtur
 ac jam illa omitto ; neque enim sunt obscura
 vidēs omnia ferē contra ac dicta sunt evenisse
 Pompeio et animus praesto fuit nec consilium defuit
 mihi non modo irasci sed ne dolēre quidem impune licet
- 20) equus ignavus ne calcāri quidem concitari potest
 ut magistratibus leges, ita populo praesunt magistratus
 O tempora, O mores ! ubinam gentium sumus ?
 Solon plurimum, ut temporibus illis, valuit doctrinā
 superbiae crudelitatiue etsi serae non leves tamen veniunt
 poenae

(A.)

- 1) the Romans waged certain wars more-bravely than happily
 whatever is-done well enough is-done quickly enough
 later or sooner his death awaits every-man

we should persist in friendship steadily and faithfully
 there-can-be no living pleasantly unless we-live wisely and well
 what was to-day and yesterday, perhaps will-not be to-morrow
 and the next-day

nowhere in the-world will-you-find men quite alike
 God is everywhere: nowhere is He not
 at your brother's I-was always as at-my-own house

10) peace is both pleasant and also wholesome

Jugurtha forthwith arms as large a force as he-can
 wait a little, my-brother himself will-be here directly
 hardly anybody dances sober unless perchance he-is-mad
 it-is not very-long since all his teeth came-out
 O you silly-one, if you-fear death the moment it-thunders
 Catilina's gait was now swift, now slow
 we-have-lost two consuls, good-ones indeed, but merely good
 I not only (am)-not angry, but do-not even blame your act
 shall the son be-silent? nay, but beseech his-father not to-
 do-it

20) Papirius was distinguished as-well by-his-father's glory as
 his-own

§ 13.] Moods, Tenses, etc., of the Verb.

I. VERB-FINITE.

A.

(1) <i>a. Lex monet</i>	loquitur	est	monitrix
„ monebit	loquetur	erit	„
„ monebat	loquebatur	erat	„
„ monuit	locuta est	fuit	„
„ monuerit	locuta erit	fuerit	„
„ monuerat	locuta erat	fuerat	„

b. Lex moneat	loquatur	sit	monitrix
„ monēret	loqueretur	esset	„
„ monuerit	locuta sit	fuerit	„
„ monuisset	locuta esset	fuisset	„
(2) Tu, lex, mone	loquere	sis	„
„ lex, monēto	loquitor	esto	„
(3) Lex est, erit,	erat, fuit, fuerit	fuerat	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> monitura locutura futura moni- trix </div> </div>
„ sit	esset fuerit	fuisset	

II. VERB-INFINITE.

(1) Lex dicitur	monēre	loqui	esse	monitrix
„ „	monuisse	locuta esse	fuisse	„
„ „	monitura (esse)	locutura (esse)	futura (esse)	„
„ „	„ fuisse	„ fuisse	„ fuisse	„
„ dicebatur	„	„	„	„
„ dicta est	„	„	„	„
„ etc.	„	„	„	„
(2) a. Lex monens	loquitur	loquetur, etc.	loquatur, etc.	
„ monitrix	„	„	„ etc.	
„ monitura	„	„	„ etc.	
„ loquens	monet	monebit, etc.	moneat, etc.	
„ locuta	„	„ etc.	„ etc.	

b. Lex loquitur res monendas

„ „ iis qui monendi sunt

Lēgi loquendum est et monendum

„ multa loquenda et monenda sunt

(3) Lex	ad monendum	loquitur
„	monendi causā	„
„	apta monendo	„
„	de monendo	„
„	loquendo	monet
„	monitum	venit
„	memoratu digna	loquitur

See PR. p. 141, IX.

(A.)

the law speaks (admonishes)
 the law is-speaking (is-admonishing)
 the law was-speaking (was-admonishing)
 the law spake (admonished)
 the law used-to-speak (used-to-admonish)
 the law *spake* (*admonished*)
 the law has-spoken (has-admonished)
 the law had-admonished (had-spoken)
 the law will-have-admonished (will-have-spoken)
 the law is monitress
 the law *was* monitress
 the law has-been monitress
 the law will-be monitress
 the law had-been monitress
 the law may-admonish (may-speak) (if)
 the law might-speak (might-admonish) (if)
 the law would-(now) be monitress (if)
 the law would-be monitress (if)
 the law would-have spoken (if)
 the law may-possibly-admonish (may-possibly-speak)
 (suppose) the law speak (admonish)
 (suppose) the law be monitress
 may-the-law admonish (speak)
 may-the-law not speak (admonish)
 (suppose) the law admonish not (speak not)
 the law should-(now) admonish (speak)
 the law should-have-spoken (at the time)
 the law should-have-admonished
 must the law speak ? (admonish ?)
 should not the law speak ? (admonish ?)
 let-the-law be monitress
 the law should-be monitress

let-the-law speak (admonish)
 the law must admonish (speak)
 O-that the law would-admonish (speak)
 O if the law had spoken (admonished)
 O-that the law had not spoken (admonished)
 O-that the law may-be monitress
 O if the law might-be monitress
 let-the-law not speak (admonish)
 the law had-been about-to-admonish
 the law may-have-been about-to-speak
 the law is-said to-have spoken
 the law was-said to-be about-to-speak
 the law was-speaking to-admonish
 the law must-speak things fit for-admonition
 the law will-speak to-admonish
 the law is a monitress to-be-heard
 the law speaking
 the law being-about-to-speak
 the law having-spoken
 etc. etc. etc.

} we must hear

NOTE.—These examples may be multiplied to any extent in teaching, until the power and use of the Verb-forms is well understood by learners.

§ 14.] Simple and Compound Sentences.

(PR. 148–155 ; pp. 141–145.)

I. The Simple Sentence may be,

- (1) Enunciatio : lex monet.
- (2) Petitio : (tu, lex,) mone.
- (3) Interrogatio : (an) lex monet ?

The Predication may be

(a) by Finite Predicative Verb :

Subject.	Predicate.
lex	monet

or (b) by Finite Copulative Verb and Complement :

Subject.	Predicate.	
	Copula.*	Complement.
lex	est	monitrix
lex	fit	monitrix

II. A Compound Sentence consists of Principal Sentence + Clause (or Clauses).

A Clause may be,

- (a) Substantival.
- (b) Adverbial.
- (c) Adjectival.

(a) A Substantival Clause may be,

- a. Enunciatio Obliqua
- b. Petitio Obliqua.
- c. Interrogatio Obliqua.

(b) An Adverbial Clause may be,

- α. Consecutive.
- β. Final.
- γ. Causal.
- δ. Temporal.
- ε. Conditional
- ζ. Concessive.
- η. Comparative.

(c) An Adjectival Clause may be simply Relative, or it may include an Adverbial power, as Consecutive, Final, Causal, etc. See PR. p. 141, x. xi. xii.

NOTE.—The learner should observe: (1) That a Clause is Substantival, when it can stand as Subject, Object, or Apposite, like a Substantive. (2) That an Oblique Enunciation with 'ut' is of Consecutive nature; an Oblique Enunciation with 'quod,' of Causal nature; an Oblique Petition with 'ut' or 'ne,' of Final nature.

* Copula = Link-Verb.

EXAMPLES.

(a) Substantival Clauses.

a. Enunciatio Obliqua.

Principal Sent.	Clause.	Principal Sent.	Clause.
convēnit aequum est gratum est narrant scimus gaudeo	} legem monēre	gratum est gaudeo	} quod lex monet
		spes est speramus pollicentur	
			} legem monituram (esse)
			} fore ut lex moneat
convenit aequum est	} ut lex moneat	timor est vereor	
			} ne lex moneat ut lex moneat
necesse est oportet	} (ut) lex moneat	(quid?) legemne nolle monēre ? ,, ut lex monere nolit ?	

b. Petitio Obliqua.

Principal Sent.	Clause.	Principal Sent.	Clause.
orandum est optabile est videndum est curandum est poscimus precamur etc.	} ut lex moneat	cavendum est vide	{ ne (ut ne) lex moneat
		sine fac	
			} lex moneat
		jubemus patimur	
			} legem monēre

NOTE.—If Princ. Sent. is Past (aequum fuit, orandum erat, etc.) then the Verb of the Clause must be Imperfect (monēret, etc.) by the Rule of Consecution; § 92, note 2, Pr. 155.

c. Interrogatio Obliqua.

Principal Sent.	Clause.	Principal Sent.	Clause.
quaeritur nescio	{ quid lex moneat moneatnē lex annon	quaestio fuit nesciebam	{ quid lex mo- nēret monēretnē lex annon

(b) Adverbial Clauses.

α. Consecutive (ut, ut non, ut nihil, ut nunquam, etc.)

Principal Sentence.

Clause.

lex talis est	{ ut moneat ut non (nihil, nunquam) moneat
lex talis fuit	{ ut monēret ut non (nihil, nunquam) monēret

β. Final (ut, ne, ut ne, ne quis, ut ne quis, etc.)

lex loquitur	ut moneat
lex loquebatur	ut moneret
lex tacet	ne (ut ne, ne quid) moneat
lex tacuit	ne (ut ne, ne quid) monēret

γ. Causal (quia, quod, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem, siquidem : quum).

legem sequimur	{ quia (quod, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem, siquidem) } monet
lex sequenda est	quum moneat, etc.

δ. Temporal (quum, quando, simul, etc.)

legi pareo	quum (quoties, dum, etc.) monet
legi parui	quum monuisset
expecto	dum lex moneat
haud pareo ante etc.	quam lex moneat

See PR. 153.

ε. Conditional (si, nisi, dum, dummodo, etc.)

pareo	si lex monet
parebo	si lex monebit
paream	si lex moneat
parerem	si lex monēret
paruissem	si lex monuisset (monēret)
parebo	{ dummodo modo } lex moneat

ζ. Concessive.

Principal Sentence.

Clause.

haud pares	{	quanquam	}	lex monet
		etsi		
haud parebas	{	ut	}	lex moneat
		quamvis		
haud parebas		etsi		lex monebat
haud paruisti		quamvis		lex monēret

η. Comparative.

lex loquitur	quasi (tanquam, ut si, etc.) moneat
lex loquebatur	quasi, etc. monēret

(c) Adjectival Clauses.

(Qui, with its Particles quo, ubi, unde, etc.)

NOTE.—These may be simply Relative, and so merely Adjectival Clauses, or include Adverbial notions of Consequence, Purpose, Cause, etc.; and so be tantamount to Adverbial Clauses. Quin, quominus, always form such Clauses with Subjunctive.

Principal Sentence.

Clause.

lex est	quae monet	}(Simply Relative)
lex erat	quae monebat	
lex talis est	quae moneat (= ut moneat)	
lex ea fuit	quae monēret (= ut monēret)	
nulla lex est	quin moneat (= talis ut non moneat)	
nulla lex fuit	quin monēret (= talis ut non monēret)	
lex scribitur	{ quae moneat (= ut moneat)	
	{ unde moneamur (= ut eā moneamur)	
lex scripta est	{ quae monēret (= ut monēret)	
	{ unde moneremur (= ut eā moneremur)	
lex retinetur	quominus moneat (= ut eo minus moneat)	
lex retenta est	quominus monēret (= ut eo minus monēret)	
lex non potest	quin moneat (= talis esse ut non moneat)	
lex non poterat	quin monēret (= talis esse ut non monēret)	
lex prudens est	quae moneat (= quum moneat)	

EXERCISES.

(Pure Conjunctive.)

A.

- 1) impudens sim si plus postulem
 sapientia non expeteretur, si nihil efficeret
 perisset Aegyptus fame nisi fruges servatae essent
 omnium studiis obsequendo laudem invenias
 quidquid erat patrum reos diceres
 Germanos indigenas esse crediderim
 sit fur, sit sacrilegus; at est bonus imperator
 sis sanē disertus: nunquam eloquentem te dixerim
 haec utinam ne experiare
- 10) dī hanc rem bene vertant
 hoc tu unquam, Fanni, faceres?
 eloquar an sileam? roger anne rogem?
 secedant improbi, secernant se a bonis
 ne quis tanquam parva fastidiat grammatices elementa

(A.)

- 1) I-shall-not come (Conj. Pr.) unless you bid-me
 I-would-not come unless you bade-me
 I-would-not have-come unless you had-bidden-me
 about Menedemus I-could-wish it-had-been true
 about the queen I-could-wish it-may-be true
 this I-can-venture-to-affirm without any doubt
 let-pain not be the chief evil: an evil it-is surely
 would-that my wisdom were worthy of-your opinion
 what can-I-do, judges? whither turn myself?
- 10) do-not send-away this man
 let-us-remember (that) even towards the lowest justice should-
 be observed

(Substantival Clauses.)

B.

- 1) constat nos ad agendum natos esse
 aequum est liberos obtemperare parentibus
 parentes oportet liberis temperare
 verum est amicitiam nisi inter bonos esse non posse
 convenit in dando munificum esse
 lapidum conflictu elici ignem videmus
 Socratem dixisse audio cibi condimentum esse famem
 persuasum est nobis potius quam demonstratum, Deum esse
 Cato censebat Carthaginem esse delendam
- 10) aequum est ut patriae et parentibus subveniamus
 soli hoc contingit sapienti ut nihil faciat invitus
 juvat me quod vestra vigent studia
 gratulor tibi quod civem patriae dedisti
 virtus necesse est res sibi contrarias aspernetur
 lex brevis sit oportet, modo ne fiat obscura
 sperat adolescens diu se victurum
 mater fore pollicita est ut ipsa mox rediret
 vereor ne cui vestrum videar audacior
 omnes labores te excipere video : timeo ut sustineas
- 20) nihilne nos tot precibus proficere !
 tu ut unquam te corrigas !

(B.)

- 1) where opinions are so-many, it-is necessary that-many err
 it-appears that-laws were invented for the safety of-the-
 citizens
 it-is certain that-children are-loved by parents
 never was-it heard that-a-crocodile or cat was injured by an
 Egyptian
 Socrates confessed he knew-not many-things
 we-perceive that-fire is-hot, snow is white, honey sweet
 so I-have-persuaded myself; that-our souls cannot be mortal
 if virtues are equal, it-follows that vices are also equal

- very-often it-happens that expediency clashes with probity
 10) to-Dionysius it-was not even open, to revert to justice
 it-is necessary (that) we-serve virtue in-order-to be free
 the owner must be-well, if he-means to-use his-property well
 it-is very-agreeable to-me that you-remember me
 I-grieve exceedingly that you are-displeased
 he-was-hoping that-you would-come to him very-speedily
 Hannibal swore to fight with the Romans to the death
 there-was a fear in the army that Scipio's wound was mortal
 O my-son, I-fear you-will not-be long-lived
 that-any man should-be so wretched as I am !
 20) the-idea-that I should-trust you ! that you should-set-straight
 a tangled matter !

C.

- 1) orandum est ut sit mens sana in corpore sano
 peto a te, vel si patēris, oro ut me absentem diligas
 rogo te et hortor, ut quam primum ad me venias
 Phaethon optavit ut in patris currum tolleretur
 ante senectutem curavi ut bene viverem ; senex curo ut bene
 moriar
 videndum est ne major sit benignitas quam facultates
 cave ne quid temēre dicas aut facias
 Alexander edixit ne quis se praeter Apellem pingēret
 Sulpicius rogavit, Vellent, jubērent, Philippo regi Macedōnum
 bellum indici
 10) velim tibi persuadeas te a me amari vehementer
 Cassius Bruto persuasit ut secum contra Caesarem conjuraret
 Virgilius per testamentum jusserat libros suos cremari : id
 Augustus fieri vetuit

(C.)

- 1) it-is-required of a true friend, that he-be faithful
 we-must take-care to use the fittest words
 it-was desirable to-me that I-should-sell the tithes for-as-
 much as-possible

I-earnestly wish that you-may-obtain that indulgence
 we-must beware not to-open our ears to-flatterers
 one-who can be-induced to lie, will-easily be-persuaded to
 perjure-himself

by-complaining only you-will-not get satisfaction made to-you
 nature has-provided that no one be unburied
 mind you-be of-good courage and hope the best

10) I-would-rather a wise enemy should-fear, than foolish citizens
 should-praise you

you-may err sometimes with-impunity ; you-may not sin
 the senate decreed: The consuls should-do-their endeavour,
 that the-commonwealth suffer no loss

Plato urged Dionysius to-restore freedom to-the-Syracusans

D.

1) in beneficio videndum est quando et cui et quemadmodum
 et quare demus

Piso Frugi uno nomine declarabat, non modo quis esset, sed
 etiam qualis esset

ciconiae quonam e loco veniant aut quo se conferant, incom-
 pertum adhuc est

multae gentes nondum sciunt cur luna deficiat, quare obum-
 bretur

fac me certiolem quam diu in villā sis futurus

nescio an senis vita beatior sit quam adolescentis

Alexander dubitabat an Macedones se secuturi essent

quaeritur unusne mundus sit an plures

quid rēfert utrum non incipias an desinas ?

10) nihil meā interest humine an sublime putrescam
 demus necne in nostrā potestate est

(D.)

1) we-should mind whom we-trust

I-see not how past pleasures can allay present evils

we-know how quickly tears become-dry

of-what-nature the soul is, the soul itself knows-not

I-asked : had they-arrived-at Agrigentum ? he-said they-had inquire which of-you-two is about-to-reign

I-know-not whether this is so-much to-be-wondered-at

I-am-inclined-to-think that Hannibal was a greater general than Alexander

does it-depend on us whether we-are sharp or dull, strong or weak ?

10) I-doubt whether eloquence confers on-man more good or evil

it-is a-question whether there-be any juster cause of-waging war than resistance-to slavery

write to me forthwith whether or not you-have-met Lucius

it-was undetermined whether they-were-victorious or were vanquished

E.

(Adverbial Clauses, Consecutive, Final and Causal.)

- 1) *decōri vis ea est ut ab hon-esto non queat separari tales nos esse studeamus ut jure laudemur hoc animo semper fui ut invidiam virtute partam gloriam putarem Cato sic abiit e vitā ut cau-sam moriendi nactum se esse gaudēret maximā voce, ut omnes ex-audire possint, dico ita stertebat ut ego vicinus audirem urbs munitior erat quam ut primo impetu capi posset*

(Adjectival Clauses, Consecutive, Final and Causal.)

- 1) *quotusquisque est qui vo-luptatem contemnat ? nihil est amabilius virtute : nihil quod magis alliciat ad diligendum quis est qui Tarquinium Superbum non oderit ? digna res est quam diu multumque consideres ne ego quidem indignus cui copiam scientiae tuae fa-cias erat iter tale per quod vix tranquillum agmen ex-pediri posset pueris non omnem ludendi licentiam damus, sed eam*

(Adverbial Clauses, Consecutive,
Final, and Causal.)

Attalus regnum adeo stabile
reliquit ut ad tertiam
stirpem possessio ejus de-
scenderit

Romani eā strage fudere
Gallos ut nunquam postea
temptaverint tale pugnae
genus

10) est ergo ulla res tanti ut
viri boni nomen amittas?

ita multi sunt imbecilli
senes ut nullum officii
aut omnino vitae munus
exsequi possint

sic te ipse abjicies ut nihil
inter te atque inter quad-
rupedem aliquem inter-
esse putes?

tantum abest ut malum sit
mors ut optimo cuique
sit malorum omnium finis
inventae sunt specula ut
homo ipse se nosceret

spectatum veniunt: veniunt
spectentur ut ipsae
alias medicinas invēnit ca-
sus, alias, ut vere dixerim,
Deus

custodes circa omnes portas
sunt missi, ne quis urbe
egrederetur

nemo prudens punit quia
peccatum est sed ne pec-
cetur

(Adjectival Clauses, Consecutive,
Final, and Causal.)

quae ab honestis actioni-
bus non sit aliena

dies fere nullus est quin
Sutrius ad me veniat

quis fuit tam fortis quin rei
novitate perturbaretur?

10) nihil tam difficile est quin
quaerendo investigari
possit

non te deterrebam quomi-
nus id disputares

aetas non impedit quominus
agri colendi studia tene-
amus

quis ignorat quin tria genera
sint Graecorum?

non dubito quin tuis epi-
stolis magis se erexerit

haec ego quum audio, non
possum quin exclamem
verba reperta sunt non quae
impedirent sed quae in-
dicarent voluntatem

ager aratur, quo meliores
fetus possit ēdere

rex Lampsacum urbem
Themistocli donavit unde
vinum sumeret

mihi domus est ubi ha-
bitem, alimenta quibus
vescar: quid est quod
desiderem?

20) O fortunate adolescens, qui

(Adverbial Clauses, Consecutive,
Final, and Causal.)

quoniam id quod vis fieri
non potest, fac velis id
quod potest

20) quum solitudo plena metus
sit, ratio ipsa monet ami-
citas comparare

(Adjectival Clauses, Consecutive,
Final, and Causal.)

tuae virtutis praeconem
Homerum inveneris
solis candor illustrior
quam ullius ignis, quippe
qui immenso mundo tam
longe lateque luceat

(E.)

1) I-have-so lived that I-do-
not believe I was born
in-vain

we-are not so foolish as
to-be-charmed with-any
trifles

who is so wretched as
not to-have-felt God's
bounty?

had you so-much leisure as
to-mind other-people's-
affairs?

his power is so wide that
it-has embraced the world
I-am born to greater-things
than to be the slave of-
my-own body

Chabrias lived too-luxuri-
ously to avoid vulgar envy

Leonidas had too-few sol-
diers to be-able to-con-
quer the Persians

truth is so strong that no-
thing can weaken it

10) nobody was ever so power-

1) we-are not those to-whom
nothing seems to-be true
there-is one not ashamed to-
deny that-the-senses per-
ceive anything

nothing is so valuable (that)
we-should-sell for-it ho-
nour and freedom

I-am too-great for fortune
to-be-able to-harm me
nothing is so-great that I-
ought not to-do for-your
sake

there-is nothing which has
feeling, that-dies not
who is-there but sees what
power is in the senses?

he is worthy to be-praised
by all

there-is none but desires
his children to-be happy

10) who has a farm without
feeding swine?

I-cannot refrain from
praising the good

ful as to-need the aid of-
none

Titus was so amiable, that
he-was-called the darling
of-mankind

so far-am-I from being-ill
that I-was never in-
better-health

I-quite wish your design
to-be-explained to-me
that I-may-understand it
thoroughly

birds cherish their-young
with their-wings, lest
they-be-hurt with-the-
cold

I-am not so weak-minded,
not to-say so inhuman
it-is never expedient to-
sin, because it-is always
base

since we-are-come to the
wars of-the-Athenians,
we-will-relate the origin
of-the-city

the enemy pursued no far-
ther, as forests and
swamps intervened

20) action is a certain elo-
quence of-the-body, since
it-consists of voice and
motion

such being the case, there-is
no reason why we-should-
stay longer

what hinders you from
being happy?

you are the cause of my
not staying

Lucius was the cause of
your not coming
he was little short of killing
Varus

I-doubt not that there-were
poets before Homer
he-plants trees to benefit
another age

they-chose ten praetors to
command the army

Atticus gave me a petition
to give to-Caesar

20) unhappy me, who for so-
many years have-not
been-able to-see my-
country

Caninius was marvellously
wakeful, who in-his-
whole consulship saw no
sleep

Sextus Roscius did-not join
banqueting-parties with
his-father, forasmuch-as
he-did-not come into the
town at-all, except very-
seldom. Hardly any-
body invited him to-his
house. And-no wonder,
as he neither lived in the
city nor was likely-to-
invite-in-return

(Adverbial Temporal Clauses.)

F.

- 1) servus, quum manu mittitur, fit libertinus
 jam ver appetebat, quum Hannibal ex hibernis movit
 ager, quum multos annos quievit, uberior est
 Verres, quum rosam viderat, tunc incipere ver arbitrabatur
 multi anni sunt quum Fabius in aere meo est
 triginta dies erant ipsi quum has dabam litteras
 quis non, quum haec videat, irriserit?
 curata fac sint, quum ex foro redeam domum
 fuit tempus, quum Germanos Galli virtute superarent
- 10) fuit quoddam tempus quum homines bestiarum more vagabantur
 Phocion fuit perpetuo pauper, quum divitissimus esse posset
 Antiochus, quum Romae obses esset, coluerat Popilium
 Pyrrhus, quum Argos oppugnaret, lapide ictus interiit
 Caesar quum Antistium in Bithyniā vidisset, nihil asperē, nihil acerbē dixit
 Memnōnis effigies, ubi radiis solis icta est, sonum reddit
 ubi exercitus instructus esset, hastati primi pugnam inibant
 quando esurio, stomachus mihi crepat
 hostes, simul atque ex fugā se receperunt, legatos mittunt
- 20) simul ut experrecti sumus, visa contemnimus
 Messānam ut quisque nostrum venerat, haec visere solebat
 abeo ab illis, postquam video me sic ludificari
 Ventidio fui amicus antequam ille reipublicae factus est inimicus
 tragoedi, antequam pronuncient, vocem excitant
 omnia experiri certum est priusquam pereō
 Caesar pervēnit priusquam Pompeius sentire posset
 Cato, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit
 admones ut me integrum, quoad possim, servem
 donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos
 de comitiis, donec rediit Marcellus, silentium fuit

- 10) dominus et servus unā degunt donec aetas separet
 hoc feci dum licuit : intermisi quoad non licuit
 audite, dum de his singulis judiciis disputo
 expectate dum consul aut dictator fiat Kaeso
 Aeneas multa passus est dum conderet urbem
 debeo capitis periculum adire dum prosim tibi
 multi honestatem neglegunt, dum potentiam consequantur
 videtis, si in verbis jus constituamus, omnem utilitatem nos,
 dum callīdi volumus esse, amissuros

NOTE — The Mood in Temporal Clauses is often matter of usage rather than of principle: and correctness must be gained by observation and practice.

(F.)

- 1) when cranes cross the seas, they-make the figure of-a-triangle
 I-was greatly delighted when I-heard you were-made consul
 when these-things were-doing in Spain, the day of-elections
 was-now approaching
 when Gyges had-turned the bezel of-the-ring to his-palm, he-
 was-seen by none
 a day will-dawn, when you-will-miss the affection of-a-most-
 friendly man
 Socrates, seeing a great quantity of-gold and silver carried-by,
 said: How-many things I-miss not
 Themistocles, having refused the lyre at a feast, was thought
 underbred
 when infants have-got-on a little, they-are-charmed even with-
 toilsome amusements
 we-may indeed resort- to sport and jest, but only when we-have-
 satisfied serious affairs
- 10) Antiochus having quitted Egypt, the Roman legates sailed to-
 Cyprus
 I-received Dolabella's letter after coming-out of the bath
 as-soon as an animal is born it-delights in-pleasure
 Scipio Africanus, after being twice consul and censor, im-
 peached Lucius Cotta

after the lion was tired with-carnage, he called the ass
 there-was a time when men tilled the lands, and had not cities
 while reputation is unimpaired, virtue easily consoles want
 I-resist tears as-long-as I-can
 the nation of-the-Lacedaemonians was strong while the laws
 of-Lycurgus were-in-force

Milo stayed a-short-time, whilst his-wife gets-ready

20) as-soon as Epaminondas looked-about, he-asked whether his-
 shield was safe

the consuls rested not till they-subdued all Latium
 we-see the lightning before we-hear the sound
 before you-quit this circle, give your-answer
 providence is that by which something future is-seen before
 it-happens

Milo was in the senate that day until the senate was dismissed
 beasts guard their young until they can defend themselves
 Virginius delayed until he-should-consult his-colleague

(Adverbial Conditional, Concessive, and Comparative
 Clauses.)

‘ G.

1) intus si recte est, ne labora
 si vales, bene est, ego valeo
 si quod erat grande vas, laeti afferebant
 si noles sanus, curres hydropicus
 tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris
 si quis deus mihi largiatur ut repuerascam, valdē recusem
 si foret in terris, ridēret Democritus
 id si scissem, nunquam huc tulissem pedem
 senes si nulli fuissent nullae omnino civitates essent

10) at memoria minuitur nisi eam exerceas
 pons Sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, ni unus vir fuisset,
 Horatius Cocles
 respublica poterat esse perpetua, si patriis viveretur institutis
 si verum respondere velles, haec erant dicenda

etsi non auctor necis, at conscius fuit
 homo quod crebro videt non miratur, etiamsi cur fiat nescit
 Caesar, etiamsi non is esset, qui est, tamen ornandus videretur
 eloquentiae studendum est, etsi eā quidam perversē abutuntur
 id quoque possum ferre, quamquam injurium est
 quamvis occultetur flagitium, honestum tamen nullo modo fieri
 potest

- 20) Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam
 ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas
 non magnus pumilio est, licet in monte constiterit
 fabā Pythagorei utique abstinuere, quasi vero eo cibo mens, non
 venter, infletur

(G.)

- 1) I-grant-it certainly if you-ask
 hearken to-a-few-words, if not troublesome
 if all-things happen by-fate, nothing can warn us to-beware
 you-must combat, unless you-yield
 I-shall-never think you are-come late, if you-are-come safe
 I-deliver to-you the kingdom strong, if you-will-be good: if
 bad, weak
 I-could not imitate the speeches of-Thucydides, did I-wish,
 nor perhaps would-I-wish if I-could
 I-should-not be-able to-live, if I-lived-not in literature
 more would-have-fallen, had-not night interrupted the battle
- 10) I-would-not have-borne it, were-we not here in your kingdom
 truth, though it-is not pleasant, is yet welcome to-me
 will you-do this, however base it-be?
 although glory have nothing in it to be-desired, yet it-follows
 virtue as its-shadow
 live with men as-though God saw-you
 speak with God as-if men heard-you

NOTE.—Quamvis in Cicero takes the Subjunctive: poets, and sometimes historians, admit the Indicative.

§15.] Mood in Suboblique and Virtually Suboblique Clauses.

- (1) Subordinate to Accusative and Infinitive.
- (2) Subordinate to Conjunctive Mood.
- (3) Subordinate to Indicative Mood expressing the thought of some other than the narrator.

EXERCISES.

A.

- (1) Solon dicebat neminem, dum vivēret, beatum haberi posse, quod omnes ad ultimam usque diem ancipiti fortunæ obnoxii essent
 Tullia dixit: si sibi eum, quo digna esset, dii dedissent virum, domi se regnum visuram fuisse, quod apud patrem videat
 Platonī placet esse divinius, quod ipsum ex se suā sponte moveatur, quam quod pulsu moveatur alieno
 Regulus sententiam ne diceret recusavit; quamdiu jurejurando hostium teneretur, non esse se senatorem
- (2) rex imperavit ut quæ bello opus essent pararentur
 tanta est caritas patriæ, ut vestris etiam legionibus sanctus essem, quod eam a me servatam esse meminissent
 equidem illud molior ut mihi Caesar concedat ut absim, quum aliquid in senatu contra Gnaeum agatur
 Caesar hortatus est milites ne ea quæ accidissent graviter ferrent: quod si esset factum detrimentum, in bonum verteret, uti ad Gergoviam accidisset
- (3) sapiens non dubitat, si ita melius sit, migrare de vitā
 Darius ejus pontis, dum ipse abesset, custodes reliquit in Hispaniā prorogatum veteribus imperatoribus est imperium cum exercitibus quos haberent
 Fabio dicta dies est, quod legatus in Gallos pugnasset

(A.)

- (1) you say-that, since there-is a mortal nature, there-must be also an immortal

Aristotle says that-certain little-animals are-born at the river Hypanis, which live one day

Ariovistus replied: ' If he-himself had-wanted anything of Caesar, he would-have come to him: if he (Caesar) wanted anything of him, he ought to-come to him '

Hannibal believed Scipio to-be an excellent-captain on the very-ground, that he-had-been chosen specially as-com-mander against himself

- (2) the Suevi proclaimed that all, who could carry arms, should-meet in one place

mind you-do-not take-it ill, when you-do-not desire to-become good, that nobody loves you

if you-have-done good to-a-friend, be-not sorry to-have-done-it: but rather be-ashamed if you-have-not done-it

the war waged at Mutina ensued: in which, if I-called Atticus prudent only, I-should-declare less than I-ought

- (3) the frogs sent to Jupiter asking-for another king, since he-who had-been given was useless

Panaetius used-to-praise Africanus for being self-denying

Titus, recollecting once that he-had-done no good to-any-one all day, said: Friends, I-have-lost a day

he-vowed a temple to-Jupiter, if he-routed the enemy that day

NOTE 1.—If a Clause in Suboblique position expresses the narrator's statement or thought, not that of another, it stands in the Indicative: as,

(1) Caesar Helvetios in fines suos, unde profecti erant, reverti jussit.

(2) Pharnabazus hortabatur regem, ne ducem navalis belli eligeret Conona, qui Cypri exsulabat.

NOTE 2.—The Indicative is also found in Suboblique position, when a Relative Clause is immediately correlative to a Demonstrative Pronoun: as,

eloquendi vis efficit ut ea, quae ignoramus, discere, et ea, quae scimus, alios docere possimus.

§ 16.] Expansion of the Simple Sentence.

(See Questions at p. 10, on Pr. § 87.)

The Normal Forms of a Simple Sentence are :

Subj.	Pred.	Subj.	Pred.	Subj.	Pred.
1. leo	rapit.	2. leo	est-bellua.	3. leo	est-rapax.

Expansion is produced by

- A. Adjuncts enlarging the Subject.
 B. Adjuncts enlarging the Predicate.

A. ADJUNCTS ENLARGING THE SUBJECT.

a. Primary Adjuncts.

(1) Attribute	leo	<i>validus</i>
(2) Apposite	leo	<i>bellua valida</i>
(3) Case of Quality . . .	leo	<i>mirae magnitudinis</i>
„	leo	<i>mirā magnitudine</i>

b. Secondary Adjuncts.

(1) Adverb	leo	<i>maximē validus</i>
(2) Cases	leo	<i>belluarum validissima</i>
	leo	<i>pastori terribilis</i>
	leo	<i>belluis omnibus validior</i>
	leo	<i>per silvas errans</i>
	leo	<i>ad pugnandum validus</i>
(3) Verb Infinitive . . .	leo	<i>praedatum ruens</i>
	leo	<i>aspectu terribilis</i>

B. ADJUNCTS ENLARGING THE PREDICATE.

a. Primary Adjuncts.

(1) Adverb	leo	<i>avidē</i> rapit
(2) Case of Object	leo	<i>oves</i> rapit
(3) „ Recipient	leo	<i>pastoribus</i> terrorem infert
(4) „ Circumstance	leo	<i>unguibus</i> rapit
(5) Verb Infinite.	{ leo	<i>ad praedandum</i> ruit
	{ leo	<i>praedatum</i> it

b. Secondary Adjuncts.

These will be any words which the Adjuncts of the Verb may receive as Adjuncts to themselves: as, *perquam avidē, multas oves, magnum terrorem, pastoribus Africae, unguibus acutis*, etc.

NOTE 1.—Such enlargement may be variously increased, especially by means of Participles with Cases, Prepositions with Cases, and Conjunctions annexing several Attributes, Apposites, Cases, etc.

Leo, mirae magnitudinis bellua, ceteris omnibus vi excellens, silvā antroque mediā nocte relictis, ad praedandum ruens, et terrorem inferens pastoribus, permultas oves, vorandi causā, ore et unguibus avidissimē rapit.

NOTE 2.—When the learner is farther advanced, he will find that the Relations of Latin words in a simple sentence may be treated as eight in number, namely:

1. Predicative as, *leo rapit*
2. Qualitative „ *leo bellua rapax*
3. Objective „ *leo rapit oves*
4. Receptive „ *leo terrorem infert pastoribus*
5. Circumstantive „ *leo nocte saepissimē exit e silvis*
6. Propriative „ *leo pastores Africae terret*
7. Prolative „ *leo fertur esse validissimus*
8. Annexive „ *leo exit, et oves ore unguibusque rapit*

The Vocative Case, and Interjections, are ‘extra sententiam’: but an Interjection is often used when a Verb is implied, thus forming a sentence.

APPENDIX.



17.] Rules of Construing and Parsing.

A.

As every independent Sentence *must* have

1. A Finite Verb, expressed or understood ;
2. A Subject in a Nominative Case, expressed or understood, with which the Verb agrees (see Primer, § 87), so observe more particularly :

(a) A Substantive *may* have any of these Adjuncts :

- (1) Adjectives in Attribution to it ;
- (2) Substantives in Apposition to it ;
- (3) A Genitive or Ablative depending on it ;
- (4) A Preposition and Case depending on it.

(b) An Adjective *may* have any of these Adjuncts :

- (1) An Adverb qualifying it ;
- (2) Cases governed by it ;
- (3) A Preposition and Case depending on it.

(c) A Verb *may* have any of these Adjuncts :

- (1) An Adverb qualifying it ;
- (2) Cases governed by it ;
- (3) Prepositions (with their Cases) depending on it ;
- (4) An Infinitive depending on it.

(d) An Adverb may be qualified by another Adverb.

B.

Therefore, in order to construe a simple Sentence :

1. Find its Verb, which must be Finite.

NOTE.—If no such Verb appear, *est* or *sunt* is probably understood.

2. Find its Subject, which will generally be a Nominative Case of the same Number and Person as the Verb, answering the question *who* or *what*?

NOTE 1.—If no such Nominative appear, the Pronoun agreeing with the Verb must generally be understood as the Subject.

NOTE 2.—If an Adjective appear in the Nominative, but no Substantive, a Substantive with which it agrees is generally supplied in English: usually *man* or *men*, if the Adjective is Masculine; *thing* or *things*, if it is Neuter.

3. Find the Adjuncts of the Subject, if any.

4. Find the Adjuncts of the Verb, seeing first if it has an Adverb.

NOTE.—In order to find its other Adjuncts, see whether the Verb is Copulative or not. If Copulative, the chief Adjunct will be a Complement (Substantive or Adjective). If not Copulative, the Adjuncts, if any, will be some of those above mentioned.

5. Having done this, construe into English first the Subject with its agreeing Adjective, and their Adjuncts; then the Verb, with its Adverb; then its other Adjuncts.

NOTE 1.—Generally a Simple Sentence contains only one Finite Verb: a Compound Sentence contains two or more such Verbs. But, when a Verb is followed by an Accusative and Infinitive, the Sentence is usually Compound.

NOTE 2.—A Vocative Case, with its Adjuncts, may be construed at the beginning of the Sentence, or in some other convenient place.

C.

In parsing the words of a Sentence, whether in writing or by mouth, state what Part of Speech any word is, and mention, if

(1) A Substantive,

Its Case—Number—Nom. Sing.—Genitive Termination
—Declension—Gender—Word it agrees with or is
governed by—Declined like what ?

NOTE 1.—Give the Rule for its Gender, if desired, from the Accidence : and the Rule for its agreement or government from the Syntax. Decline it, if desired, through both Numbers.

NOTE 2.—It is useful, with a Substantive, to decline the Adjective Pronoun *meus* in order to show the Gender. Thus, when required to decline *ager*, *a field*, say—

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	<i>ager meus, my field</i>	<i>agri mei, my fields</i>
Voc.	<i>ager mi, O my field</i>	<i>agri mei, O my fields</i>
Acc.	<i>agrum meum, my field</i>	<i>agros meos, my fields</i>
Gen.	<i>agri mei, of my field</i>	<i>agrorum meorum, of my fields</i>
Dat.	<i>agro meo, to my field</i>	<i>agris meis, to my fields</i>
Abl.	<i>agro meo, by my field</i>	<i>agris meis, by my fields</i>

And in like manner—

mensa mea, my table. opus meum, my work, etc.

(2) An Adjective,

Its Case—Gender—Number—Nom. Sing.—What declined like ?—What it agrees with ?

NOTE.—Decline it, if required.

(3) a. A Finite Verb,

Its Person—Tense—Mood—Voice—Verb it comes from
—kind of Verb—Conjugation—What Nominative it
agrees with.

NOTE 1.—Conjugate it, if required, according to Primer, § 47.

NOTE 2.—Give the Syntax Rule or Rules for its construction.

b. An Infinitive,

Tense—Voice—Verb it comes from—kind of Verb—
Conjugation—Rule for Construction.

c. Gerund or Supine,

Verb it comes from, etc.

NOTE.—Conjugate and give Rules for *b* and *c* as for *a*.

d. Participle,

Case—Gender—Number—Nom. Sing.—Tense—Voice
 —Verb it comes from—kind of Verb—Conjugation
 —What it agrees with.

NOTE.—Decline, Conjugate, and give Rules, as above, (2) (3) *a.*

(4) Pronoun Relative,

What Antecedent?—How it agrees with its Antecedent?
 —What Case?—Rule for Case.

NOTE.—Personal Pronouns follow the Rules of Substantives: Possessive those of Adjectives: Demonstrative Pronouns are Adjectives, but often used as Substantives.

(5) Adverb,

What word it qualifies.

(6) Preposition,

What word it governs.

NOTE.—When the learner is somewhat advanced, he should also state, in parsing, the derivation and composition of words, the government of moods, etc.

EXAMPLE.

It is required to construe and parse the words:

Ad firmandum corpus multum conducit tempestita animi remissio, quae neglegi non potest impune.

1. These words contain two connected Simple Sentences, or one Compound Sentence.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| (1) Verb of first sentence is | conducit |
| (2) Subject Nominative | remissio |
| (3) Adjuncts to the Subject are, | |
| <i>a.</i> Attributive Adjective | tempestita |
| <i>b.</i> Genitive Case | animi |

(4) Adjuncts to the Verb are,

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>a.</i> Adverb, | multum |
| <i>b.</i> Preposition with Case, | ad firmandum corpus |

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| (1) Verb | of second sentence is | potest. |
| (2) Subject Nom. | „ „ | quae. |
| (3) Adjuncts to the Subject | quae, | none. |
| (4) Adjuncts to the Verb are, | | |
| | a. Adverb, | non. |
| | b. Infinitive, | neglegi. |
| | c. Adverb, | impune. |

2. Construe the words in this order :

Tempeſtiva remiſſio animi, | quae | non poteſt | neglegi
Seasonable relaxation of-mind, which cannot be omitted
 impune, | conducit multum | ad firmandum corpus
with impunity, conduces much to strengthening the-body

3. Parse thus, taking the words in order of construing :

- (1) Tempeſtiva . . . Adjective. Nom. Fem. Sing. from tempeſtivus, like bonus. Agrees with remiſſio by Rule § 89.
- (2) remiſſio Subſtantive. Nom. Sing. Conſonant Noun, Third Decl. Fem. like leo. Subject of the Verb conducit, Rule § 93. Rule for Gender, § 29 (2).
- (3) animi Subſtantive. Gen. Sing. from animus, Second Decl. Masc., like dominus. Objectively dependent on remiſſio, Rule § 132. Rule for Gender, § 28.
- (4) quae Relative Pronoun. Agrees with Antecedent remiſſio, being Fem. Sing. Third Pers., by Rule § 91. Nominative to the Verb poteſt, by Rule § 93.
- (5) non Adverb. Qualifies the Verb poteſt.

- (6) potest Verb. Third Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. from the Irregular Intransitive Verb possum. Agrees with quae by Rule § 88. Conjugate § 79.
- (7) neglegi Verb: Pres. Infin. Pass. from the Transitive Verb neglego, Third Conj. Prolatively joined to the Verb potest by Rule § 140, 4. Conjugate neglego, neglegis, neglexi, etc., § 81.
- (8) impune Adverb. Qualifies neglegi.
- (9) conducit Verb. Third Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. from the Verb conduco. Third Conj. Agrees with the Subject remissio by Rule § 88. Conjugate conduco, conducis, conduxi, &c., § 81.
- (10) multum Adverb. Qualifies the Verb conducit.
- (11) ad Preposition. Governs the Accus. Case firmandum corpus. § 103. § 143.
- (12) firmandum Participle. Acc. Neut. Sing. from firmandus, Gerundive; from the Transitive Verb firmo, First Conj. Agrees with corpus by Rule § 143. Conjugate § 81.
- (13) corpus Substantive. Acc. Sing. from corp-us, Consonant Noun, Third Decl. Neut. Governed by ad by Rule § 103. Rule for Gender, § 29, III.

NOTE.—Each rule, when required, must be repeated at full: each Substantive, when required, be declined with meus; and each Verb be conjugated according to § 47. All the references are to the Primer.

FOURTH COURSE.

§ 18.] Rhythm and Metre.

(Pr. 161, &c. ; p. 151, III.)

I. ADONIAN VERSE.

- u u | = u

Ex. : jānŭă | Ditis
 întēr hŏ | nŏres

(The Quantity of the final Syllable in a Verse is indifferent.)

EXERCISES.

A.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1) sidera fulgent | vulneror ense |
| bella moventur | carmine praestas |
| fortiter instant | corde sit alto |
| mensis in herbā est | 20) vescimur uvis |
| magna canum est vis | pace fruemur |
| este sereni | lactis abundant |
| vive valeque | vere redibo |
| gaudia differ. | commoror Anti |
| linque severa | mansit Athenis |
| 10) en tremit artūs | Tibure cedo |
| parce puellae | pergite Romam |
| displicet urbi | Caesaris urbs est |
| res mihi grata est | quem petis horum ? |
| sunt tibi silvae | 30) quid dabis auri ? |
| vir mihi cordi est | fit rea furti |
| laudor ab illo | me pudet urbis |

cedere turpe est
 ire potestis
 dignus amari est
 inter arandum es
 docta canendi est
 apta docendo
 lassa morando

40) ite lavatum
 turpe relatu
 urbe carendum est
 bella gerenda
 fraus sibi damno est
 dic age quis sis
 si potes, exi

(A.)

- 1) streams run
 wines are-being-quaffed
 arms were-sounding
 the kingdoms will-remain
 they-err shamefully
 anger displeases
 Apollo smiled
 thou-wilt-go into the city
 apples are-being-gathered
- 10) I-will-go straightway
 we-all played
 we tend thither
 I-was-wandering by-chance
 Ulysses said
 those-things were
 it-is a crowd of-goddesses
 there-will-be nothing be-
 yond
 whither rushest-thou bold?
 wilt-thou-be so mad?
- 20) the lioness is grim
 sleepst-thou, Lydia?
 live brave (P.)
 say, Muses
 O surely a goddess
 alas me! I-am-conquered

- the nymph is lovely
 the girl is beautiful
 the enemy is in the city
 farewell, wars
- 30) yield, Greeks
 you-despise honours
 you-run over the sea
 he-frightened the city
 what seekest-thou beyond?
 come utter a song
 feed the she-goats
 you-dare anything
 he-sails the waters
 we-leave the fields
- 40) praise is sweet to-me
 ye-yield to-anger
 I have a mother
 it-o'erhangs the field
 you-are dear to-the-city
 give me a light
 a road is-made for-us
 this is a care to-me
 thou art stronger than-
 Aulus
 we-stand inactive
- 50) they-delight in-song

he-burns with-love	remember to-bring
they-enjoy light	we-are-wont to-stand
I-use ships	ye-wish to-be-absent
thou-art worthy of-honour	70) she-is skilled in-ruling
let-it-be-sold for-gold	she-is fit for-asking
he-returnd in-the-morning	it-grows by-ploughing
live at-Philippi	it-is-light : we-must-go
go-ye to-Corinth	the fault must-be confessed
depart from-Troy (P.)	the man spares himself
60) the table is Philip's	thou-art both king and
she-is first of-goddesses	father
there-is abundance of-honey	learn what impends
she-is conscious of-fault	he-says that-ye go
I am-ashamed of-anger	he-thinks that-we wish
be mindful of-the-hour	80) I-beg-you to-be good
it-is necessary to-go	when he-flies, press-on

II. DACTYLIC PENTHEMIMER RHYTHM.

(First Kind.)

— ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | —
— — | — — | —

Ex. : ēst vřǎ | dēclī | vis cōnsē | dērē dŭ | ces
cētērǎ | prōspīcī | unt aūctō | rēm frū | gum

EXERCISES.

B.

1) carmina proveniunt	10) multos castra juvant
tu dominus, tu vir	cogite oves, pueri
atria turba tenent	quid non sentit amor ?
consul adest Cicero	induitur pallam
gramen erat circa	da facilem cursum
vestes lana fuit	heu stirpem invisam
hirtus erat crinis	cura pii dis sunt
hi Curios simulant	turba gravis paci est
illa patrem sequitur	triste lupus stabulis

incute vim ventis
 20) di meliora piis
 quod libet id licet huic
 corda tument rabie
 dente petit tigris
 quanto plura capis
 tanto plura cupis
 increpor a cunctis
 truncat olus foliis
 Cypri est orta Venus
 Thebas, Cadme, venis

30) mollior es plumā
 ventum erat ad Vestae
 tu domini similis
 summe ducum, salve
 jam potior voti
 desipit hic animi
 velle mori statuit
 lusum it Maecenas
 singula quid referam ?
 si quis ades, faveas
 40) nemo est quin malit

(B.)

1) Ixion rolls
 the wife follows behind
 woman and man groan
 king Darius is there
 there-was a grove in the
 citadel
 these-things I prophesy
 two are the whole house
 I am not a shepherd
 I-saw tears
 10) bring-ye flames swift
 spring affords flowers
 autumn gives apples
 small-things become the
 small
 scarce had-I spoken those-
 things
 the moon rules the months
 we-go to Atrides
 demand pardon of-the-gods
 ah unhappy virgin
 lo the light Satyrs
 20) she is like her mother

I-give thee riches
 piety is welcome to-God
 oppose beginnings
 expose thyself to-war
 thou hast apples, old-man
 I have nothing (to do) with
 war
 beauty injured me
 I-am a defence to-thee
 he-feigns hope with-his-
 countenance
 30) by-character thou-art com-
 bative
 there-is no need of-swords
 I-am-conquered by Aeneas
 he-discharges duty
 souls are-without death
 rise void-of fear
 this-man needs a guardian
 they-are-open by-night and
 day
 at-Rome I-love Tivoli
 from-Rome I-go to-Tivoli

40) he-was born at-Gabii
 thou-art whiter than-the
 swan
 who is the boy's father?
 thou to-me art king of-
 kings
 time is consumer of-things
 he-is lavish of-money
 I-am weary of-life
 it-was shameful to-be-con-
 quered
 thou canst fight
 he-is-believed to-be a god
 50) she-is desirous of-fighting

they-come to-view
 we-must spare the tender
 Rome must-be left
 anger is hurtful to-itself
 shall-I-speak or be silent
 perhaps you-may-have-
 heard
 she-knows-not yet where
 she-is
 while I-may, I-will-em-
 brace
 when I-saw, how was-I-
 lost!

60) you-have nothing to-fear

III. DACTYLIC PENTHEMIMER RHYTHM.

(Second Kind.)

- u u | - u u | -

This must end with a word of two syllables (or est after a syllable elided).

Ex.: dîstăt ăb | ūrbě lő|cus
 glōriă | primă tŭ|a est

C.

1) semper avarus eget
 alba ligustra cadunt
 fistula dulce canit
 pauper ubique jacet
 luna regebat equos
 haec quoque culpa mea est
 quae valuere ruunt
 rustica turba vetant
 trux decet ira feras
 10) dirige navis iter

vive valeque, pater
 munera vestra cano
 posceris exta bovis
 mors mihi munus erit
 fert tibi Phoebus opem
 vocibus adde fidem
 vincitur arte labor
 pectora felle virent
 non licet asse mihi
 20) ars stupet ipsa malis

semper abundat aquis
 di maris, este boni
 si tibi cura mei est
 sit tibi cura tui
 tempus abire tibi est

tarda sit illa dies
 invidet ipse sibi
 nescit adesse necem
 posse nocēre sat est
 30) nemo in amore sapit

(C.)

- 1) genial Venus stood
 the greased keel floats
 Caesar will-be all-things
 alas pitiable boy
 crooked old-age comes
 there-is no way but that
 woman and man, favour
 arms and the man I-sing
 the waters threaten many-
 things
- 10) the gods see pious deeds
 now the anger of-God is
 light
 the morning-star had arisen
 love conquers all-things
 daughter, she-said, where
 art-thou ?
 Cygnus becomes a new bird
 each delay is just
 thou-knowest the burden is
 thine
 a fierce storm tosses me
 I-gave the last kisses
- 20) farewell for ever
 this help ye-bring to-me
 apply the spur to-the-horse
 render incense to the-Lar
 the wave favours not flight
 winter is-alleviated by-fire

- he-lops-off the head with-
 a-sword
 use thy lot
 there-will-be occasion-for
 strength
 seize the reins with-thy-
 hand
- 30) he-comes worthy of-honour
 glory is-without death
 dispel fear from-thy-heart
 pursue the-road with-me
 for-guide
 at-Tivoli Rome pleases
 the evil (is) more strong
 than-art
 thou-shalt-be the avenger
 of-Caesar
 he-swells with-love of-
 praise
 the anger of-the-sea is-laid
 be-it thy care to-follow
- 40) be-it mine to-be-able to-
 die
 learn-ye what love is
 be that madness far
 he-was to-be-deceived
 the mother loved wealth
 men both stand and quake
 sound is-borne to the stars

who drinks thence, maddens	50) come to thy gifts
the palm will-be-sought by-	dogs were-silent
steeds	a full victim was given
fill your-laps with-the-	the earth is-wet with-blood
flower	

IV. DACTYLIC PENTAMETER (or DOUBLE PENTHEMIMER).

(First Kind followed by Second.)

— ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — || — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | —

Ex. : hīc lăcēr | admīs|sōs || tērrūit | Hēctōr ě|quos
 Lăēr|tēsquē sē|nēx || Tēlēmā|chūsquē pŭ|er
 Tlēpōlē|mī lē|tō || cūră nō|vātă mē|a est

NOTE.—There is a break always after the first Penthemimer.

D.

- 1) gratius ex ipso fonte bibuntur aquae
 panditur ad nullas janua nigra preces
 ossa tegit tellus, aequora nomen habent
 nomen amicitiae barbara corda movet
 non omnes Fabios abstulit una dies
 ante diem canos anxia cura facit
 stella gravis nobis Lucifer ortus erat
 accedam profugae sarcīna parva rati
 heu loca felici non adeunda viro
- 10) vive, nec ignosci tu tibi posse nega
 supplicibus vestris ferre soletis opem
 me reor infesto, quum tonat, igne peti
 flebam successu posse carēre dolos
 heu quanto melior sors tua sorte meā est
 an nescis longas regibus esse manus?
 omnia solliciti sunt loca plena metūs
 culpa mea est, ipso iudice, morte minor
 res est, Calliope, digna favore tuo

- saepe, premente deo, fert deus alter opem
 20) sedibus in patriis sit mihi posse mori
 tota domus coepit nunc onus esse tuum
 te sequar et conjux exsulis exsul ero
 ipsa potest solitum nosse corona caput
 naturae sequitur semina quisque suae
 jure venit cultos ad sibi quisque deos
 se nimis ulciscens exstitit ipse nocens
 nescit cui domino pareat unda maris
 ne poenae tu sis altera causa cave
 haec facies Trojae, quum caperetur, erat
 30) vix habeo tenuem, quae tegat ossa, cutim

(D.)

- 1) how tranquilly how wisely live the bees !
 the swallow tribe, a chattering crowd, rejoices
 lightning against this head came from yon height
 beyond the envious clouds still shines the sun
 who late was Croesus will-be Irus suddenly
 vain wishes call not-(back) the by-gone days
 me sea, me winds, me the fierce storm is-tossing
 deep sand delays the-girlish feet
 a little viper kills a mighty ox
 10) such as the mother was, will-be the daughter
 any may-cull wood from a-falling oak
 each will-obtain such-things as each shall-sow
 names often suit their-own realities
 both circumstance and place will-give us counsel
 thy maiden stands worshipped by-eager suitors
 ah me, the tearful weight of-sorrow grows
 glad with-new plumage sings the Attic bird
 spring covers vales and hills with-verdant robe
 with-my wide-gaze I-measure the deep seas
 20) the sweet stream lingers there with-copious wave
 crooked old-age will-come with-silent foot

Jove is-appeased himself with-presents given
 that frown more pleases than-another's smile
 with-female body love presents a bird
 heavier are the-wounds of-kindred hand
 befits thee to-be mindful of-my fortune
 God himself bids thee to-remember death
 who has-begun well, has half done
 what was ill gotten, worse is-wont to-go

- 30) he bravely acts who can be miserable
 no glory should you seek by-sinuing
 who measureth his weights, can bear them
 be night with slumber, without strife be day
 my-eyes have nothing to behold but shore
 thinkest-thou more than-oars thine arms can (do) ?
 that home, where happy you-repose, where is-it ?
 may-rust in darkness catch the soldier's arms
 what wouldst thou changed in me except the fates ?
 black death, I-pray withhold thy-greedy hands
 40) now the same Phyllis asks who and whence you-are

V. DACTYLIC HEPHTHEMIMER RHYTHM.

$\begin{array}{cccc|cccc|cccc|}
- & \cup & \cup & & - & \cup & \cup & & - & \cup & \cup & & - \\
- & - & & & - & - & & & - & - & & & -
\end{array}$

Ex. : jūssīt ēt|ēxtēn|dī cām|pos
 āstrā tē|nēnt cāē|lēstē sō|lum
 tūm pri|mūm sūbi|ērē dō|mos
 mūlcē|bānt Zēphŷ|rī flō|res

E.

- 1) instat hians immane leo
 aurea prima sata est aetas
 gesserat ad Trojam bellum
 non omnes arbusta juvant
 te libans, Lenaeae, vocat
 pons latus pedibus tribus est

devenere locos laetos
 pars mersi tenuere ratem
 vince animos iramque tuam

- 10) huic genitor Vulcanus erat
 carminibus metus omnis abest
 praesideo foribus caeli
 ante volat comitique timet
 una salus ambobus erit
 carmine fit vivax virtus
 instrue praeceptis animum
 exsultat levitate puer
 vilius argentum est auro
 gloria virtutis fructus

- 20) esse Jovis fratrem quantum est?
 flumina amem silvasque meas
 adsis, O Tegeaeae, favens
 scire ubi sit reperire vocas

(E.)

- 1) Troy and Priam fall together
 there-were not helmets, not a sword
 she-treads the queen of-gods
 bolts closed a thousand houses
 it-was heat and mid day
 the god himself helps the daring
 the threshing-floor is ten feet wide
 the tower is a hundred feet high
 close now the streams, lads
- 10) it-is peace of-mind which care flies
 the burden, which is-borne well, becomes light
 the work commends the artist
 alas piety, alas ancient faith
 here a beech o'erhangs the cave
 the wood is useful for-vessels
 I-prefer peace to-war
 in the midst I will-have Caesar

- I-sing to-virgins and boys
 let-kings yield to-songs
- 20) the vine is a grace to-trees
 the horns were-shining with-gold
 astonished by-the-novelty they-quake
 part load the tables with-a-banquet
 one-lives better on-a-little
 this-man sold country for-gold
 the virgin is fairer than swans
 they-thrust the ships off-the rock
 envy is the-companion of-virtue
 this is the vice of-rich gold
- 30) O nights and suppers of-the-gods
 tell-me at-what-price you-wish to-sup
 the ground is rich in-various wealth
 I pity thee, ill-advised-one
 live ye mindful of-us
 to-have-deserved punishment is too-little
 from sorrow I-cannot speak
 he should-have-been made a god
 Caesar is a god in his city
 may-the-same hour carry-away the twain
 that Thebes fell, is mine

VI. DACTYLIC HEXAMETER VERSE.

(Pr. p. 151.)

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- ∪ ∪	- -
- -	- -	- -	- -	- ∪ ∪	- -

Ex. : rēgiă|sōlis ě|rāt ∥ sūb|līmībūs|ăltă cō|lūmnis
 clără mī|cānte aū|rō ∥ flām|māsqe ĩmī|tāntě pŷ|rōpo
 cūjūs ě|būr nīti|dūm ∥ fās|tīgă|sūmmă tē|nēbat
 ārgēn|tī bīfō|rēs ∥ rădi|ăbānt|lūmīnē|vālvae

NOTE.—See the Caesura explained, Pr. 151.

F.

- 1) navita de ventis, de tauris narrat arator.
nitimur in vetitum semper cupimusque negata.
omnia nunc florent, nunc formosissimus annus.
non semper violae non semper lilia florent.
jejunus raro stomachus vulgaria temnit.
improba corrumpunt sanctos consortia mores.
o Corydon Corydon, quae te dementia cepit?
ante fuit vitulus qui nunc fert cornua taurus.
grammatici certant, et adhuc sub iudice lis est.
- 10) caelum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt.
felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum.
audentes fortuna juvat, timidosque repellit.
non habet in manibus ventos qui navigat aequor.
non semper feriet quodcumque minabitur arcus.
oderunt hilarem tristes tristemque jocos.
tum breviter Dido vultum demissa profatur.
septem horas dormisse satis juvenique senique est.
invigila studiis, nec somno deditus esto.
omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.
- 20) intendes animum studiis et rebus honestis.
regia, crede mihi, res est succurrere lapsis.
vivere naturae te convenienter oportet.
ferreus assiduo consumitur annulus usu.
fallit nos vitium specie virtutis et umbrā.
carius est quidquid magnā mercede paratur.
silvis gaudet avis, secreto rure poeta.
passibus ambiguīs fortuna volubilis errat.
sperne voluptates: nocet empta dolore voluptas.
quod caret alternā requie durabile non est.
- 30) intonuerē poli: crebris micat ignibus aether.
quo minus est murmur plerumque est altior unda.
molli paulatim flavescit campus aristā.
somnia fallaci ludunt temeraria nocte.
sustinet aethērios orbes cervicibus Atlas.

tu nihil invitā dices faciesve Minervā.
 omnia sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo.
 exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
 crescit amor numi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit.
 conscia mens recti famae mendacia ridet.

- 40) stulte, quid est somnus, gelidae nisi mortis imago?
 venturae memores jam nunc estote senectae.
 tempus in agrorum cultu consumere dulce est.
 est virtutis opus factis extendere famam.
 felix qui didicit rerum cognoscere causas.
 scire aliquid laus est, culpa est nil discere velle.
 una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.
 velle suum cuique est, nec voto vivitur uno.
 sint Maecenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones.
- 50) dum vitant stulti vitia, in contraria currunt.
 sincerum est nisi vas, quodcumque infundis acescit.
 tum celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.

(F.)

- 1) harmed by-no axe an ancient forest stood.
 gleams there with-crests and gold the snake of-Mars, }
 the eyes flash fire, the whole body swells with-venom. }
 a sloping road is dark with-dismal yew ; }
 it-leads through silence mute to Stygian banks ; }
 shades wander bloodless without body and bones. }
 the house is sunless, pervious to-no wind, }
 sad and most-full of-lazy cold, and which }
 wants ever fire, abounds in-darkness ever. }
- 10) glad Cupid loveth cheerful smiles and sports.
 he-spake, and rising schemes a splendid blow.
 thee, goddess, thee winds flee, thee clouds of-heaven.
 O praise-ye the good Parent, whoso weep.
 then, flying the sea, re-seek-I fields and woods ; }
 then charms me more the land, then leafy bowers, }
 where, when the blasts rage keenest, sings the pine. }

- lo how the lake glittering with-broad fire blazes !
 rain lashes earth, bounds big with-liquid foot,
 meanwhile o'erhead bellows the tempest's wrath. }
- 20) but where is labour's goal, ye-storms, for-you ?
 lo where Love sleeps : do-not disturb the child.
 remember to-breathe thanks with praise to-God.
 beasts were for-man, man born for use of-beasts.
 oft with-still stream the greenest fields are-moist.
 lift-ye one voice, O-living troop of-souls.
 the brazen gate burst with-twin-opening folds.
 life's light hath-set, fame's star ariseth for-thee.
 weave-ye in-notes of-waters praise divine.
 eyes will-grow-bright for-seeing stars and sun.
- 30) cease-thou with-subtle voice to-spin-out songs.
 tears would-be thy fame's wrong, thou-mighty-one.
 no human comforts there of-food were-wanting.
 aroused I-was, nor-yet blushed risen light.
 soft peace around thee flit where'er thou-rovest.
 we-cease ; nor that day sees-us reading more.
 then dice-play charms, and blushing cups of-wine.
 nor less on-land the unbridled storm's wrath raves.
 I-drooped my-eyes and fixed I-kept my-face.
 fortune, what thou deniest disturbs me not.
- 40) back he-recoiled twice five paces huge.
 oft quiet flying with-rare stroke of wings, }
 last in-the-heavenly race the swallow tires. }
 thunders all heaven with-roar ; and had earth been, }
 all earth too, deep in-ground, trembling had-shook. }
 so work the bees from-love of-stowing honey, }
 choose laws and magistrates, and follow a chief ; }
 chastening at-home some mind, and punishing ; }
 some trading care-for foreign business ; }
 some, as in arms the soldier, carrying stings, }
 50) pillage the summer and lay-waste the golden buds.

meanwhile in-vain her-child by-frighted mother
 was sought in-every land, on-every deep :
 her not the morn that-comes with-ruddy locks,
 not evening's-star, saw loitering : she with-both
 her-hands (set) pines alight from flaming Aetna,
 and through the dewy darkness restless bore.

NOTE.—Dactylic Hexameters constitute the Heroic Metre.

VII. THE ELEGIAC DISTICH.

A Dactylic Hexameter followed by a Pentameter constitutes the Elegiac Distich ; Elegiac Distichs constitute Elegiac Metre.

G.

1. Cacus, Aventinae timor atque infamia silvae,
 non leve finitimis hospitibusque malum.
2. magna fuit quondam capitis reverentia cani,
 inque suo pretio ruga senilis erat.
3. si bene floruerint segetes, erit area dives :
 si bene floruerit vinea, Bacchus erit.
4. Termine, post illud levitas tibi libera non est :
 quā positus fueris in statione, mane.
5. et, seu vomeribus, seu tu pulsabere rastris,
 clamato : Meus est hic ager, ille tuus.
6. rusticus agricolam, miles fera bella gerentem,
 rectorem dubiae navita puppis amat.
7. navita de ventis, de tauris narrat arator,
 enumerat miles vulnera, pastor oves.
8. quam cito purpureos deperdit terra colores,
 quam cito formosas populus alba comas !
9. porrectusque novem Tityus per jugera terrae
 assiduas atro viscere pascit aves.
10. una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes :
 ad bellum missos perdidit una dies.
11. mella meum munus : volucres ego mella daturas
 ad violam et cytisos et thyma cana voco.

12. Mulciber in Trojam, pro Trojā stabat Apollo :
aequa Venus Teucris, Pallas iniqua fuit.
13. saepe ferox cautum petiit Neptunus Ulixem :
eripuit patruo saepe Minerva suo.
14. non ideo debet pelago se credere, si qua
audet in exiguo ludere cymba lacu.
15. non tellus eadem parit omnia : vitibus illa
convenit, haec oleis ; hac bene farra virent.
16. perfer et obdura : dolor hic tibi proderit olim :
saepe tulit lassus sucus amarus opem.
17. officium commune Ceres et Terra tuentur :
haec praebet causam frugibus, illa locum.
18. omne solum forti patria est, ut piscibus aequor,
ut volucris, vacuo quidquid in orbe patet.
19. militis in galeā nidum fecere columbae ;
apparet, Marti quam sit amica Venus.
20. quaerit aquas in aquis, et poma fugacia captat
Tantalus : hoc illi garrula lingua dedit.
21. majestas olim fuit et venerabile nomen
vatibus, et largae saepe dabantur opes.
22. nescio quā natale solum dulcedine cunctos
ducit, et immemores non sinit esse sui.
23. non est in medico semper, relevetur ut aeger ;
interdum medicā plus valet arte malum.
24. omnia sunt hominum tenui pendentia filo,
et subito casu, quae valere, ruunt.
25. parva necat morsu spatiosum vipera taurum :
a cane non magno saepe tenetur aper.
26. quid magis est durum saxo ? quid mollius undā ?
dura tamen molli saxa cavantur aquā.
27. sola gerat miles, quibus arma coerceat, arma,
canteturque ferā nil nisi pompa tubā.
28. tempora labuntur tacitisque senescimus annis,
et fugiunt freno non remorante dies.
29. dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate labores ;
jam veniet tacito curva senecta pede.

30. gutta cavat lapidem, consumitur annulus usu,
et teritur pressâ vomer aduncus humo.
31. poma dat autumnus : formosa est messibus aestas :
ver praebet flores : igne levatur hiemps.
32. exultat levitate puer, gravitate senectus,
inter utramque manens stat juvenile decus.
33. aspice jucundo labentes murmure rivos,
aspice tondentes fertile gramen oves.
34. pastor inaequali modulatur arundine carmen,
nec desunt comites, sedula turba, canes.
35. non est, crede mihi, sapientis dicere, Vivam ;
sera nimis vita est crastina : vive hodie.
36. carmine fit vivax virtus, expersque sepulcri
notitiam serae posteritatis habet.
37. vivite felices, memores et vivite nostri,
sive erimus, seu nos fata fuisse volent.
38. scindentur vestes, gemmae frangentur et aurum,
carmina quam tribuunt fama perennis erit.
39. quam cito, me miserum, laxantur corpora rugis,
et perit, in nitido qui fuit ore, color.
40. Pallada nunc, pueri, teneraeque ornatæ puellae ;
qui bene placarit Pallada, doctus erit.
41. ipse potes riguis plantam deponere in hortis,
ipse potes rivos ducere lenis aquae.
42. quam bene Saturno vivebant rege, priusquam
tellus in longas est patefacta vias.
43. nunc Jove sub domino caedes, nunc vulnera semper,
nunc mare, nunc leti mille repente viae.
44. ampliat aetatis spatium sibi vir bonus : hoc est
vivere bis, vitâ posse priore frui.
45. quid non ingenio factum est ? quis crederet unquam
aërias hominem carpere posse vias ?
46. quid non ingenio factum est ? quis crederet iri
per freta, per terras posse vaporis ope ?
47. quis populis toto divisis orbe putaret
missa sub oceano fulgura posse loqui ?

48. scit bene venator cervis ubi retia tendat,
scit bene quā frendens valle moretur aper.
49. pascitur in vivis liyor, post fata quiescit,
quum suus ex merito quemque tuetur honos.
50. infelix Dido, nulli bene nupta marito,
hoc pereunte fugax, hoc fugiente peris.

(G.)

1. go far, ye-cares, hard tribe ; begone, ye-labours ;
the sire Lenaeon hateth doleful words.
2. some bodies scarce are-healed with-the-sharp steel
to-many juice and herb hath-brought assistance.
3. man to-preserve is pleasure suiting man,
and by-no art (is) favour better sought.
4. lo, Minos owns the lands and owns the seas ;
nor earth nor wave is-open to-our flight.
5. let-loose thy-hapless hairs, sad Elegēia :
ah, thine will-be the name too truly now.
6. that poet of-thy work, thy boast, Tibullus
burns on the structured pyre, an empty corpse.
7. lo, Venus' boy bears both the o'erthrown quiver
and broken bow, and without light the torch.
8. hairs o'er his-neck dishevelled catch the tears,
and his-face echoes with-the-shaking sob.
9. have-then the pyre flames rapt thee, sacred bard,
nor on-thy bosom feared to-feed ?
10. rest in safe urn, I-pray, ye-quiet bones :
and be the ground not heavy to-thy ashes.
11. thee from the mother lake thy-first streams drawi...
with-sweet allurements curious error sends
12. or where the birch grove blooms, or where the pine,
or hedges richly-clad with-hanging roses.
13. O thee (let) ancient faith, and guileless virtue,
and labour love, burnt by-the-constant sun,
14. and men's conspiring hearts, and hands prepared
to guard the wealth which they-enjoy by-right.

15. I-saw thee weeping ; moist with-tears I-saw
eyes than-caerulean sky more-splendid.
16. admiring the sad softness, ' thus at-morn,' I-thought,
' violets are-wont to-glitter with-bright dew.'
17. smiles next I-saw : subdued before thee-smiling
the sapphires laid-aside their rays.
18. no place for-gems is-there, where eyes such glory
fills, and in native face the sunbeam lives.
19. as shines in-chequered sky the westering sun,
and makes clouds blush with-a-light not their-own,
20. so bright with-cheerful smile thou-giftest breasts,
however sad, with-part of-thine-own joy :
21. gone-is the smile : survives the smiler's image,
and lights and comforts hearts with-genial torch.
22. yet so, O youth, conqueror of-swelling waters,
mind-thou so spurnest, as to-dread the frith.
23. ships wrought by-art are-conquered by the sea :
deemest thou more than-oars thy arms can-do ?
24. with the wild race I-have no change of-speech,
all spots are full of-anxious fear.
25. and as the fleet stag caught by greedy bears,
or lamb by-mountain wolves surrounded cowers,
26. so I, by warlike nations hedged on-all-sides,
the foe my side close pressing, am-alarmed.
27. while sleeps my darling, whisper soft, thou air,
(let) thy-cool pinion fan her-lullèd bosom.
28. play mid her-forehead's lights and curl her-locks,
bold on-the-lips plant kisses, plant on-cheeks :
29. a secret breath, such-as the lover sighs,
or which is-wont to-ope the eastern doors ;
30. sweet as when zephyr flits at-vernal hour
to sweep the jewelled meads of-the-trim soil.
31. while youth with-thousand masts scuds into ocean,
slow with-safe boat the old-man enters port.
32. beneath cold air the rose no perfume sheds ;
that earth may-please-thee, with-God's sun grow-warm.

33. nooks full of-roses bloom on Phasis' banks,
where upon-no day sings not Philomel.
34. amid the bird's songs and mid rose-bowers erst
by-me a tender-girl sweet dreams were seen.
35. and even yet, while lone I-muse in spring time,
the shade and music to my mind return.
36. sings Philomel in wonted bowers to-day ?
and has the flower its-former blush ? I-ask.
37. the wave, alas, dank leaves strew, but of-these
was-gathered plenty while the roses shone.
38. and what sweet odours the squeezed bud distilled
bring-back the summer, though it be gone-by.
39. thus something joyous caught i' the midst of-joys
(is) ever wont to-live in mindful heart.
40. and as to-the-eyes it-smiled nigh Phasis' calm wave,
now smileth to-the-mind the spot's old charm.
41. the glad wave of-our youth which rolleth-on
before it-flows by-lusts polluted,
42. that indeed glides, as rivulet's smooth stream,
which scarce with-sluggish wave floats-through its
pastures.
43. but yet, as pales with-care the anxious brow,
and grief more arrows sends from day-to-day,
44. ye-stars, measuring the space of-mortal life,
why deem-I that-ye haste with-quickened flight ?
45. the year's sweet part, parent of-flowers and leaves,
now covers vales and hills with-green attire.
46. the vocal dove holds converse with its-mate,
glad with-new plumage sings the Attic bird.
47. spring has-returned ; now every herb re-sprouts :
now gleams in glassy lake the scale refreshed ;
48. small flies i' the clear the rapid swallow catches :
the painted viper casts its-wintery skin :
49. the busy bee mingles sweet honey heap :
for winter, baleful pest of-flowers, has-fled.

50. the rest rejoice : the rest lay cares (aside) ;
 but to-me sorrow's tearful burden grows.
51. when the first torch lights joined (in wedlock) Orpheus,
 and festal Hymen filled the Thracian fields,
52. wild-beasts contended and the painted birds,
 which should-give choicer presents to their bard :
53. no bird or beast there-was, which would-not bring
 a wedding tribute to-the-worthy lyre.

§ 19.] Ancient Mythology.

1. *Graeci veteres atque Romani non, sicut nos, unum Deum, sed plures deos deasque colebant. horum deorum notissimos recensebimus.*

2. *Juppiter omnium deorum maximus erat. hic Saturni et Rheae filius fuisse et in Cretā insulā natus et educatus esse dicitur. mox adultus, patrem suum regno expulit, atque illud cum fratribus suis divisit. ipse imperium caeli et terrae, Neptunus maris, Pluto inferorum obtinuit. attamen illi etiam Neptunus et Pluto parebant. finge-batur Juppiter plerumque sedens in solio eburneo, sceptrum sinistrā manu, dextrā fulmen tenens. juxta eum stabat aquila, quae avis ei consecrata erat, et pocillator Ganymedes. ex arboribus sacra ei erat quercus.*

3. *Jovis uxor et soror erat Juno. ea finge-batur solio insidens, habitu regali, sceptro et diademate insignis. matrimoniis praeerat. ex avibus ei pavo sacratus erat, qui et in imāginibus ejus conspicitur solet. Junonis ministra et nuncia erat Iris, quam vehebat e caelo ad terras arcus caelestis.*

4. *Vesta, Saturni filia virgo, ignem domesticum significabat. cultus ejus fuit antiquissimus. Romae primus ei templum rex Numa exstruxit. in eo statua nulla erat, sed ignis perpetuus a virginibus Vestalibus, hujus deae sacerdotibus, servabatur.*

5. *Minerva, quae eadem Pallas dicitur, Jovi dignitate proxima, ideo ex cerebro Jovis nata esse fingitur, quia sapientiae et*

artium praeses habetur. colebatur inprimis Athenis, ubi maxime litterarum studia vigeant. tribuunt ei inventionem lanificii et oleae. tum belli etiam et armorum dea erat. denique quadrigas et bigas invenisse fertur. fingitur armata, torvo vultu, glaucis oculis, galeam capite gerens et induta thorace, in quo effictum erat Medusae caput serpentibus circumvolutum, cujus aspectus homines in lapides convertere credebatur. ex avibus noctua ei sacra erat, ex arboribus olea.

6. Ceres, Saturni et Rheae filia, frugum dea erat. haec prima sationem et usum frumenti homines docuit, qui antea glandes ederant. sacra ejus religioso quodam silentio celebrabantur. fingeatur coronam gestans spicis ornatam, facem plerumque alterā manu tenens, alterā interdum papaver.

7. Mars, belli praeses, praecipuo honore a Romanis colebatur, Romulum et Remum, qui Romam condiderant, filios ejus habentibus. animalia ei sacra erant lupus, picus, et maxime equus. fingeatur ardente vultu, currui plerumque insistens, vel equo insidens, hastā et flagello armatus. in ejus honorem tertius anni mensis Martius dictus est. aurigae munere in curru Martis fungebatur Bellona, soror illius. Victoria Romae colebatur sub formā virginis alatae, coronam vel palmam ferentis.

8. Mercurius, Jovis et Maiaie, quae nata erat Atlante, filius, nuncius deorum erat, praecipue Jovis. praeerat sermoni et eloquentiae; animas defunctorum ad inferos deducebat; mercatorum quoque et lucri, quin etiam furum, deus habebatur. praeterea musicae et lyrae inventor erat. fingeatur juvenis formosus, petaso et talaribus aureis alatis insignis, caduceum sive virgam manu tenens, cui duo serpentes erant circumvoluti, quia praeconis etiam munere fungebatur et auctor erat pacis, cujus signum olim hic fuit caduceus.

9. Apollo, qui idem Phoebus dicitur, Jovis et Latonae filius fuit, cum sorore Dianā in insulā Delo natus. hunc quattuor praecipue artium inventorem et praesidem finxerunt, medicinae, artis sagittariae, musicae, et poesis, unde a poetis prae ceteris invocatur et lyram tenens fingitur; denique arti divinandi praeerat, et plurima ei consecrata erant oracula, quorum celeberrimi-

mum erat Delphicum. Idem deus praesul erat Musarum, quae litteris et artibus liberalibus operam intendunt. novem sunt Musae, quarum nomina haec : Clio, Euterpe, Thalia, Melpomene, Terpsichore, Erato, Polyhymnia, Urania, Calliope. fingebatur Apollo specie imberbis juvenis, promissis capillis, dextrā arcum et sagittas, laevā lyram tenens. coronatur lauro, quae arbor ei sacra erat, unde etiam poetae lauro coronantur. inter aves sacer ei erat corvus et cygnus. multi Apollinem et Solem eundem deum dicunt; alii tamen rectius eos distinguunt.

10. Diana, Apollinis soror, Jovis et Latonae filia, semper virgo fuisse fertur. eadem Luna quoque fuisse dicitur, unde ei lunula in fronte pingitur. praeerat venationibus, silvis, et montibus; quare canes ei erant consecrati. fingebatur comā solutā, arcum et sagittas manu tenens, cervos aliasve feras persequens cum canibus.

11. Venus, amoris et pulchritudinis dea, ex spumā maris orta esse dicitur. curru vehitur tracto a cygnis vel columbis. ex arboribus myrtus ei sacra erat. comitatur eam filius, Cupido, puer alatus, arcu atque sagittis instructus. praeter hunc comites habet tres Gratias, venustatis deas, quae dicuntur Aglaïa, Thalia, Euphrosyne. hae finguntur plerumque nudae et manibus junctis.

12. Veneris, pulcherrimae omnium dearum, maritus erat turpissimus omnium deorum, Vulcanus, Jovis et Junonis filius. is ob deformitatem a Jove e caelo ejectus, et in insulam Lemnum delapsus, claudus factus est. erat autem ignis et fabrorum ferrariorum deus. officinam habebat in monte Aetnā. ministri ejus erant Cyclopes, gigantes unum oculum in mediā fronte habentes.

13. Neptunus, Jovis frater, maris imperium obtinebat. huic, quia primum equum e terrā produxisse credebatur, equus erat consecratus. agnoscitur imprimis tridente, quem manu gerit. comitatur eum Triton filius, tubicē, concham pro tubā gerens.

14. Pluto, Saturni filius, inferorum deus, pingitur solio insidens in loco tenebricoso, torvo vultu, sceptro et coronā ex ebēno insignis. Plutonis uxor erat Proserpina, Jovis et Cereris filia : quam Pluto ex Sicilia rapuerat. Orcus dividitur in Tartarum,

sedem malorum et improborum, qui variis ibi poenis cruciantur, et campos Elysios, piorum sedem. iudices umbrarum tres sunt : Minos, Rhadamanthus, Aeacus. ad inferos umbras deducit Mercurius, deductas excipit nauta Charon, et trans Stygem et Acherontem, Orci flumina, transvehit. qui in terrā humati non sunt, diu in litore Stygis circumerrant. propterea magnam sepulturae curam habebant veteres. ex flumine Lethe oblivionem superioris vitae bibunt. introitum Orci custodit canis Cerberus, horribile monstrum, triceps et serpentibus circumvolutum. adsunt in Orco etiam Furiae, quae malos homines excruciant : hae vocantur Alecto, Tisiphone, Megaera. crinibus serpentes involutos habent; manu facem ardentem gestant; significant autem hominis conscientiam, quae maleficos excruciat. commemorandae etiam sunt Parcae, quae fati hominum praesunt. hae vocantur Clotho, Lachesis, Atropos. Lachesis colum tenet, Clotho filum vitae ducit, Atropos abruptit.

15. Janus, anni deus, initiis et vicissitudinibus omnibus, anni maxime et mensium et diei, item foribus praeerat, quae ab eo januae dicuntur. mensis quoque Ianuarius, qui annum aperit, a Jano dictus est. hic primus homines sacrorum ritus docuisse dicitur, fuisse autem antiquus Italiae rex, qui vini usum Italos docuerit. statua ejus bifrons et praeterita et futura spectare videbatur. clavem et virgam manu tenet. templum ejus antiquissimum Romae sub Capitolio belli tempore patebat: ubi autem pax facta erat, claudebatur: quod intra annos septingentos tres et viginti ter tantum accidit.

16. Saturnus, temporis deus, fuit Caeli et Telluris filius. liberos, quos ei pariebat Rhea, devorabat. sed pro Jove datus ei est lapis. postea a Jove regno pulsus ad Janum in Italiam confugit, et ibi latuit. a Jano in societatem regni adscitus homines agrestes ad mores humaniores perduxit, unde, dum ipse regnavit, aurea aetas floruisse dicitur. fingitur Saturnus senex decrepitus, falcem manu tenens, aliquando infantem devorans. Saturnalia in ejus honorem celebrabantur mense Decembri per septem dies, maximā cum laetitiā. tum munera inter se mittebant Romani. servis tum licebat cum dominis ludere et joculari, iisque ad mensam accum-

bentibus ministrabant domini, quo aurea significabatur aetas, quā omnes homines ejusdem conditionis fuerunt.

17. Saturni uxor erat Rhea, quae eadem Mater Magna deorum et Cybele vocatur. colebatur praecipue in montibus Phrygiae. fingebatur coronam turrītam gestans, clavem tenens, curruque insidens a leonibus tracto. in ejus sacris tympanis et cymbalis utebantur sacerdotes. ex arboribus ei sacra erat pinus.

18. Bacchus erat vini deus, Jovis et Semeles filius. fingebatur adolescens comatus, formosus et nudus; saepe etiam cornutus, hederā coronatus, et manu gestans thyrsus, hoc est, hastam hederā vel pampinis circumvolutam. currus ejus a tigris vel leonibus trahitur. comites Bacchi erant Nymphae, Satyri capripedes, et Silenus, qui olim praeceptor ejus fuerat: tum mulieres ebriae et furentes, quae Bacchae et Maenades dicuntur. immolabatur ei hircus, quod animal vitibus nocere solet.

19. praeter hos deos colebant veteres multos alios, quibus minor erat dignitas. talis est Pan, pastorum deus; Silvanus, silvarum et ruris praeses; Pomona, fructuum dea; Terminus, qui agrorum fines tuebatur, et lapidis quadrati specie colebatur. multi praeterea heroes propter merita et virtutes inter deos recepti sunt: Hercules, fortissimus antiquitatis heros; Castor et Pollux, gemina Jovis et Leda proles; Aesculapius, medicorum deus; Quirinus, quo nomine Romulus, Romae conditor, colebatur. imperatores etiam a Romanis, amissā libertate, inter deos referri solebant; nec ipsi solum, sed etiam eorum uxores, filiae, sorores. tandem etiam virtutes, affectiones animi, et similia a Romanis colebantur. Virtus et Honos duas aedes habuerunt extra urbem positas, et per aedem Virtutis ad aedem Honoris aditus fuit. sic porro templum habebat Pietas, Fides, Spes, Pudicitia, Concordia, Pax, Felicitas, Libertas. ipsa etiam urbs Roma dea habita est. huc refer etiam Fortunam, quae fingitur in globo vel in rotā stans, alata, et navis gubernaculum tenens. denique et res quaedam noxiae divino honore sunt cultae, ut Febris, quae tria Romae habuit templa. Penates, Lares, Genius, di erant domestici sive familiares.

§ 20.] Latin Extracts for Translation into English.

1. malus, bonum ubi se simulat, tunc est pessimus.
2. comes facundus in viā pro vehiculo est.
3. deliberandum est diu quod statuendum est semel.
4. fortuna vitrea est : tum, quum splendet, frangitur.
5. gravissimum est imperium consuetudinis.
6. injuriarum remedium est oblivio.
7. malus est vocandus, qui suā causā est bonus.
8. vulgare amici nomen, sed rara est fides.
9. discipulus est prioris posterior dies.
10. brevis ipsa vita est, sed malis fit longior.
11. bona fama in tenebris proprium splendorem obtinet.
12. aliena laudat, qui genus jactat suum.
13. luxuriae desunt multa, avaritiae omnia.
14. multis minatur, qui uni facit injuriam.
15. alienum aes homini ingenuo acerba est servitus.
16. cuivis dolori remedium est patientia.
17. ignoscito saepe alteri, nunquam tibi.
18. ingratus unus omnibus miseris nocet.
19. atus quum ad se rediit, sibi tum irascitur.
20. o vita misero longa, felici brevis !
21. haud est virile terga fortunae dare.
22. hominem experiri multa paupertas jubet.
23. aegre rependas quod sinas consuescere.
24. meminisse dulce est quae fuit durum pati.
25. qui non vetat peccare, quum potest, jubet.
26. qui se laudari gaudet verbis subdolis
serā dat poenas turpes poenitentiā.
27. cito rumpes arcum, semper si tensum habueris ;
at, si laxaris, quum voles, erit utilis :
sic ludus animo debet aliquando dari,
ad cogitandum melior ut redeat tibi.

28. Romanum imperium a Romulo exordium habet, qui, Vestalis virginis filius et Martis, cum Remo fratre uno partu editus est. is in Palatino monte haud procul a Tiberi fluvio urbem Romam condidit.

29. gentibus est aliis tellus data limite certo ;
 Romanae spatium est urbis et orbis idem.

30. multitudinem finitimorum in civitatem recepit Romulus : centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret ; quos Senatores nominavit, propter senectutem.

31. hic, ubi nunc Roma est orbis caput, arbor et herbae,
 et paucae pecudes, et casa rara fuit.

32. quum ad exercitum recensendum concionem haberet Romulus ante urbem, apud Capreae paludem, e conspectu ablatum est. septem et triginta regnavit annos.

33. est locus, antiqui Capream dixere paludem :
 forte tuis illic, Romule, jura dabas.
 sol fugit, et removent subeuntia nubila caelum,
 et gravis effusus decidit imber aquis.

34. Romulus Proculo Julio dixit, se deum esse, et Quirinum vocari, templumque sibi dedicari in eo loco jussit.

35. templa deo fiunt : collis quoque dictus ab illo :
 et referunt certi sacra paterna dies.
 tura ferunt, placantque novum pia turba Quirinum ;
 et patrias artes militiamque colunt.

36. successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, qui bellum nullum quidem gessit, sed non minus civitati, quam Romulus, profuit. annos tres et quadraginta regnavit.

37. nosco crines incanaque menta
 regis Romani, primus qui legibus urbem
 fundavit, Curibus parvis et paupere terrā
 missus in imperium magnum.

38. mortuo rege Pompilio, Tullum Hostilium populus regem creavit: qui, quum triginta duobus annis regnasset, fulmine ictus, cum domo suā conflagravit.

39. hic locus exiguus, qui sustinet atria Vestae,
tunc erat intonsi regia magna Numae.

40. mortuo Tullo, Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. is erat Numae Pompilii regis nepos. qui quum Latinos bello devicisset, adscivit eos in civitatem. Romam muro amplexus est: regnavit annos quattuor et viginti.

41. montibus his olim totus promittitur orbis:
quis tantum fati credat habere locum?

42. deinde regnum Priscus Tarquinius accepit. hic numerum senatorum duplicavit; Circum Romae aedificavit; ludos Romanos instituit; muro lapideo urbem cinxit. trigesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios occisus est.

43. post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili feminā, captivā tamen, et ancillā. hic quoque Sabinos subegit; montes tres urbi adjunxit; censum instituit. occisus est quadragesimo quarto imperii anno, scelere generi sui Tarquini Superbi, et filiae suae, quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

44. carpite nunc, tauri, de septem montibus herbas,
dum licet; hic magnae jam locus urbis erit.

45. inde Tarquinius regnare coepit, cui Superbi cognomen facta indiderunt. Volscos vicit; Gabios subegit; et templum Jovi in Capitolio aedificavit. postea Ardeam oppugnans imperium perdidit. regnavit annos quinque et viginti.

46. ultima Tarquinius Romanae gentis habebat
regna; vir injustus, fortis ad arma tamen.
ceperat hic alias, alias everterat urbes;
et Gabios turpi fecerat arte suos.

47. Tarquinius Romā expulsus sese ad Etruscos contulit, unde ortus erat, et inprimis Veientes, ut auxilium ferrent et suas injurias ultum irent, imploravit. sed horum conatus omnes repulsi sunt, ita ut incredibile dictu sit, quantum urbs Roma, libertate acceptā, creverit.

48. pluris opes nunc sunt quam prisci temporis annis,
dum populus pauper, dum nova Roma fuit.

49. Tarquinius, quum restitui in regnum nec Veientium nec Latinorum armis potuisset, Cumas se contulisse dicitur, inque eā urbe senio et aegritudine esse confectus.

50. simplicitas rudis ante fuit: nunc aurea Roma
edomiti magnas possidet orbis opes.

51. Romae regnare septem reges per annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor. consules inde pro uno rege hac causā creati sunt, ut, si unus malus esse voluisset, alter eum, habens potestatem similem, coërceret.

52. Juppiter angustā vix totus stabat in aede;
inque Jovis dextrā fictile fulmen erat.
jura dabat populis posito modo consul aratro,
pascebatque suas ipse senator oves.

53. eheu me miserum ! quum mihi paveo, tum Antipho me excruciat animi : ejus me miseret : ei nunc timeo.

54. Nile pater, quānam possum te dicere causā,
aut quibus in terris occuluisse caput ?
te propter nullos tellus tua postulat imbres,
arida nec Pluvio supplicat herba Jovi.

55. priusquam incipias, consulto, et, ubi consulueris, mature facto opus est. is mihi vivere atque frui animā videtur, qui, alicui negotio intentus, praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit.

56. adde quod ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes
 emollit mores nec sinit esse feros.

57. nemo ipsam voluptatem, quia voluptas sit, aspernatur, aut odit, aut fugit; sed quia consequuntur magni dolores eos qui ratione voluptatem sequi nesciunt.

58. aut prodesse volunt aut delectare poetae,
 aut simul et jucunda et idonea dicere vitae.

59. justitia praecipit parcere omnibus, consulere generi hominum, suum cuique reddere, sacra, publica, aliena non tangere.

60. tempore difficiles veniunt ad aratra juvenci :
 tempore lenta pati frena docentur equi.

61. omnium rerum, ex quibus aliquid acquiritur, nihil est agriculturā melius, nihil uberius, nihil dulcius, nihil homine libero dignius.

62. prima Ceres unco glebam dimovit aratro :
 prima dedit fruges, alimentaue mitia terris :
 prima dedit leges.

63. insignis idem annus et expugnatione Athenarum, et morte Darii regis Persarum, et exsilio Dionysii Siciliae tyranni fuit.

64. illi robur et aes triplex
 circa pectus erat, qui fragilem truci
 commisit pelago ratem
 primus, nec timuit praecipitem Africum
 decertantem Aquilonibus.

65. quae domus tam stabilis, quae tam firma civitas est, quae non odiis atque dissidiis funditus possit everti ?

66. Phosphore, redde diem : quid gaudia nostra moraris ?
 Caesare venturo, Phosphore, redde diem.

67. optimus quisque acquissimo animo moritur, pessimus iniquissimo.

68. custode rerum Caesare, non furor
civilis, aut vis exigit otium ;
non ira, quae procudit enses,
et miseras inimicat urbes.

69. nihil tam alte constitutum est quo virtus non possit eniti :
nihil tam facile est quin difficile fiat si invitus facias.

70. vitaret caelum Phaëthon, si viveret ; et, quos
optarat stulte, tangere nollet equos.

71. bello Punico secundo, C. Flaminius, consul iterum, neg-
lexit signa rerum futurarum magnā cum clade reipublicae.

72. quicumque turpi fraude semel innotuit,
etiāsi verum dicit, amittit fidem.

73. Horatius Cocles, postquam hostes undique instantes solus
submovere non poterat, ponte reciso, tranatat Tiberim, nec arma
dimittit.

74. est modus in rebus ; sunt certi denique fines,
quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum.

75. Hiero in alloquio blandus fuit, in negotio justus, in
imperio moderatus ; prorsus ut nihil ei regium deesse, praeter
regnum, videretur.

76. dente timentur apri ; defendunt cornua cervos :
imbelles damae quid, nisi praeda, sumus ?

77. Atticus nullas inimicitias gessit ; quod neque laedebat
quemquam, neque, si quam injuriam acceperat, malebat ulcisci
quam oblivisci.

78. non domus et fundus, non aeris acervus et auri
aegroto domini deduxit corpore febres ;
non animo curas.

79. serviendum est tempori, modo ne contra jus fasque ser-
viatur.

etsi non auctor necis, at conscius fuit
 homo quod crebro videt non miratur, etiamsi cur fiat
 Caesar, etiamsi non is esset, qui est, tamen ornandus videtur
 eloquentiae studendum est, etsi eā quidam perversē ab
 id quoque possum ferre, quamquam injurium est
 quamvis occultetur flagitium, honestum tamen nullo modo
 potest

- 20) Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam
 ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas
 non magnus pumilio est, licet in monte constiterit
 fabā Pythagorei utique abstinuere, quasi vero eo cibo men-
 venter, infletur

(G.)

- 1) I-grant-it certainly if you-ask
 hearken to-a-few-words, if not troublesome
 if all-things happen by-fate, nothing can warn us to-be-
 you-must combat, unless you-yield
 I-shall-never think you are-come late, if you-are-come
 I-deliver to-you the kingdom strong, if you-will-be good
 bad, weak
 I-could not imitate the speeches of-Thucydides, did I
 nor perhaps would-I-wish if I-could
 I-should-not be-able to-live, if I-lived-not in literature
 more would-have-fallen, had-not night interrupted the
 10) I-would-not have-borne it, were-we not here in your kingdom
 truth, though it-is not pleasant, is yet welcome to-me
 will you-do this, however base it-be?
 although glory have nothing in it to be-desired, yet it-
 virtue as its-shadow
 live with men as-though God saw-you
 speak with God as-if men heard-you

NOTE.—Quamvis in Cicero takes the Subjunctive: poets, and some
 historians, admit the Indicative.

§15.] Mood in Subordinate Clauses

Subordinate Clauses

- (1) Subordinate to Assertion
 - (2) Subordinate to Condition
 - (3) Subordinate to Purpose
- thought of some other thing

Im.

- (1) Solon dicebat neminem esse
quod omnes ad unum
obnoxii essent.

Tullia dixit: si esset
virum, domi se regere
videat

Platoni placet esse illud
moreatur, quam

Regulus sententiam de
hostium teneretur

- (2) rex imperavit ut
tanta est caritas

essent, quod eam a
equidem illud non

aliquid in se

Caesar hortatus est milites
ferrent: quod si esset
verteret, uti ad

- (3) sapiens non dubitat

Darius ejus potius
in Hispania praeparari

cum exercitu

Fabio dicta dies est, quod

s
e
te
it

imē
cum

90. tonsores in Italiam primum venisse ex Siciliā dicuntur, post Romam conditam anno quadringentesimo quinquagesimo quarto.

91. audax Iapeti genus
 ignem fraude malā gentibus intulit:
post ignem aethereā domo
 subductum macies et nova febrium
 terris incubuit cohors.

92. fortunae vicissitudines etsi nobis optabiles in experiendo non fuerunt, in legendo tamen erunt jucundae.

93. Lycurgus, qui Lacedaemoniorum rempublicam temperavit, leges suas auctoritate Apollinis Delphici confirmavit: quas quum vellet Lysander commutare, eādem est prohibitus relligione.

94. virtus, repulsae nescia sordidae,
 intaminatis fulget honoribus;
 nec sumit aut ponit secures
 arbitrio popularis aurae.

95. saepe me hortatus es, inquit Plinius, ut epistolas, quas quidem cum majore cura scripsissem, colligerem et publice ederem. collegi, ut quaeque in manus venerat. restat, ut neque te consilii poeniteat, neque me obedientiae. potest enim fieri, ut res nullius pretii emiserim, quas retinuisse melius erat.

96. fame coacta Vulpis altā in vincū
 uvam appetebat, summis saliens viribus:
 quam tangere ut non potuit, discedens ait:
 Nondum matura est, nolo acerbam sumere.

97. in collocando beneficio et in referendā gratiā hoc maximē officii est, ut quisque maxime opis indigeat, ita ei potissimum opitulari.

98. passibus ambiguis Fortuna volubilis errat,
 et manet in nullo certa tenaxque loco.
sed modo laeta manet, vultus modo sumit acerbos;
 et tantum constans in levitate suā est.

99. ut hirundines aestivo tempore praesto sunt, frigore pulsae recedunt, ita falsi amici sereno vitae tempore praesto sunt; simul atque hiemem fortunae viderint, avolant omnes.

100. Persis augurantur et divinant Magi, qui congregantur in fano commentandi causā, atque inter se colloquendi. nec quisquam rex Persarum potest esse, qui non ante Magorum disciplinam scientiamque perceperit.

101. accipitrem metuens pennis trepidantibus ales
audet ad humanos fessa venire sinus.
nec se vicino dubitat committere tecto
quae fugit infestas territa cerva canes.

102. soli ex animantibus nos astrorum ortus, obitus, cursusque cognovimus: ab hominum genere finitus est dies, mensis, annus; defectiones solis et lunae cognitae praedictaeque in omne posterum tempus sunt.

103. sunt bestiae quaedam, in quibus inest aliquid simile virtuti, ut in leonibus, ut in canibus, ut in equis; in quibus non corporum solum, ut in suibus, sed etiam animorum aliquā ex parte motus quosdam videmus.

104. age, dic Latinum,
barbite, carmen,

Lesbio primum modulate civi,
qui, ferox bello, tamen inter arma,
sive jactatam religarat udo
litore navim,

Liberum et Musas Veneremque et illi
semper haerentem puerum canebat,
et Lycum nigris oculis nigroque
crine decorum.

105. Iphicratis supra aetatem virtus admirabilis fuit; nec unquam ante eum Athenienses, inter tot tantosque duces, aut pei majoris, aut indolis maturioris, imperatorem habuerunt.

106. centum luminibus cinctum caput Argus habebat.
inde suis vicibus capiebant bina quietem :
cetera servabant, atque in statione manebant.

107. studia litterarum adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solatium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

108. gelu rigentem quidam Colubram sustulit,
sinuque fovit, contra se ipse misericors :
namque, ut refecta est, necuit hominem protinus.

109. Cloelia virgo, una ex obsidibus, quum castra Etruscorum forte haud procul a ripā Tiberis locata essent, frustrata custodes, dux agminis virginum inter tela hostium Tiberim tranavit : sospitesque omnes Romam ad propinquos restituit.

110. saepe sub autumno, quum formosissimus annus,
plenaque purpureo subrubet uva mero,
quum modo frigoribus premimur, modo solvimur aestu,
aëre non certo corpora languor habet.

111. Alexander, quum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset, O fortunate, inquit, adolescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praekonem inveneris ! et vere : nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus ejus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset.

112. aurea nunc vere sunt saecula. plurimus auro
venit honos : auro conciliatur amor.
ipse licet Musis venias comitatus, Homere,
nil tamen attuleris ; ibis, Homere, foras.

113. inter locorum naturas quantum intersit, videmus : alios esse salubres, alios pestilentes. Athenis tenue caelum, ex quo acutiores etiam putantur Attici : crassum Thebis ; itaque pingues Thebani, et valentes.

114. uxorem quondam Sol quum vellet ducere,
clamorem Ranae sustulere ad sidera.
convicio permotus quaerit Juppiter

causam querellae. quaedam tum stagni incola,
 Nunc, inquit, omnes unus exurit lacus,
 cogitque miseras aridā sede emori :
 quidnam futurum est, si crearit liberos ?

115. brevis erit narratio, si, unde necesse est, inde initium sumetur, et non ab ultimo repetetur, et si, cujus rei satis erit summam dixisse, ejus partes non dicentur, et si non longius, quam quod scitu opus est, in narrando procedetur.

116. tempore qui longo steterit, male curret, et inter carceribus missos ultimus ibit equos.
 sic etiam ingenium longā robigine laesum
 torpet, et est multo, quam fuit ante, minus.

117. stabilitas amicitiae confirmari potest, quum homines benevolentia conjuncti primum cupiditatibus iis, quibus ceteri serviunt, imperabunt; deinde aequitate justitiaque gaudebunt, omniaque alter pro altero suscipiet, neque quicquam unquam nisi honestum et rectum alter ab altero postulabit; neque solum colent inter se ac diligent, sed etiam verebuntur.

118. spes alit agricolas; spes sulcis credit aratis
 semina, quae magno fenore reddat ager. ;
 haec laqueo volucres, haec captat arundine pisces,
 quum tenues hamos abdidit ante cibus.
 spes etiam validā solatur compede vinctum :
 crura sonant ferro; sed canit inter opus.

119. piger es. nihil facis eorum quae tibi mandata sunt. quid censes? num hoc semper impune erit? num ignavia et socordia doctus et dives et clarus et sapiens fies? haec via num ad felicitatem et tranquillitatem animi ducit, an ad inopiam et contemptum omnium hominum? num eventum exspectas? eventu doceri velle stultorum est. proinde vires collige et ostende te talem, qualis esse debes, non qualem diuturna negligentia et malorum commercia te fecerunt. nonne enim sero erit, quum eventus te docuerit?

120. quum parvas aedes sibi fundasset Socrates,
e populo sic nescio quis, ut fieri solet :
Quaeso, tam angustam, talis vir, ponis domum ?
Utinam, inquit, veris hanc amicis impleam.

121. Socratem ferunt, quum usque ad vesperum contentius
ambulet, quacsitumque esset ex eo, quare id faceret, respon-
disse : se, quo melius cenaret, opsonare ambulando famem.

122. in prato quondam Rana conspexit Bovem,
et, tacta invidiā tantae magnitudinis,
rugosam inflavit pellem : tum natos suos
interrogavit, an Bove esset latior.
illi negarunt. rursus intendit cutem
majore nisu ; et simili quacsivit modo,
quis major esset. illi dixerunt, Bovem.
novissime indignata, dum vult validius
inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

123. Xerxes, refertus omnibus praemiis donisque fortunae, non
equitatu, non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non
infinito pondere auri contentus, praemium proposuit ei, qui in-
venisset novam voluptatem. quā ipsā non fuisset contentus ;
neque enim unquam finem inveniet libido.

124. olim, quas vellent esse in tutelā suā,
divi legerunt arbores. quercus Jovi,
et myrtus Veneri placuit, Phoebō laurea,
pinus Cybebae, populus celsa Herculi.
Minerva admirans, quare steriles sumerent,
interrogavit. causam dixit Juppiter :
Honorem fructu ne videamur vendere.

125. Pericles, quum obscurato sole tenebrae factae essent re-
pente, Atheniensiumque animos summus timor occupavisset,
docuisse cives suos dicitur, certo illud tempore fieri et necessario,
quum tota se luna sub orbem solis subjecisset.

126. Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,
lympbarum in speculo vidit simulacrum suum :
aliamque praedam ab alio ferri putans,
eripere voluit : verum decepta aviditas
et, quem tenebat ore, dimisit cibum,
nec, quem petebat, adeo potuit attingere.

127. quum Antimachus, Clarius poeta, legeret magnum illud,
quod novistis, volumen suum, et eum legentem omnes, praeter
Platonem, reliquissent, Legam, inquit, nihilominus; Plato enim
mihi unus instar est omnium millium.

128. anguibz exuitur tenui cum pelle vetustas;
nec faciunt cervos cornua jacta senes.
nostra sine auxilio fugiunt bona. carpite florem,
qui, nisi carptus erit, turpiter ipse cadet.

129. multos castra juvant, et lituo tubae
permixtus sonitus, bellaque matribus
detestata. manet sub Jove frigido
venator, tenerae conjugis immemor,
seu visa est catulis cerva fidelibus,
seu rupit teretes Marsus aper plagas.

130. Xenocratis responsum quam laudabile est, qui quum
maledico colloquio quorundam interesset summo silentio et quae-
reret unus, cur solus ita linguam cohiberet: Quia me, inquit,
aliquando dixisse poenituit, tacuisse nunquam.

131. quum de fenestrā Corvus raptum caseum
comesse vellet, celsā residens arbore;
hunc vidit Vulpis, deinde sic coepit loqui.
O, qui tuarum, Corve, pennarum est nitor!
quantum decoris corpore et vultu geris!
si vocem haberes, nulla prior ales foret.
at ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,
emisit ore caseum; quem celeriter
dolosa Vulpis avidis rapuit dentibus.
tum demum ingemuit Corvi deceptus stupor.

132. Diogenes Cynicus projici se jussit inhumatum. tum amici: Volucribusne et feris? Minime, inquit; sed bacillum ponite propter me, quo abigam. Qui poteris? illi; non enim senties. Quid igitur, inquit, mihi ferarum laniatus oberit non sentienti?

133. ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni;
nec signare quidem aut partiri limite campum
fas erat: in medium quaerebant; ipsaque tellus
omnia liberius, nullo poscente, ferebat.

134. Cretum leges, itemque Lycurgi, laboribus erudiunt juventutem, venando, currendo, esuriendo, sitiendo, algendo, aestuando. Spartaee vero pueri ad aram Dianae sic verberibus accipiuntur, ut multus e visceribus sanguis exeat; nonnunquam etiam ad necem: quorum non modo nemo exclamavit unquam, sed ne ingemuit quidem.

135. si vitare velis acerba quaedam,
et tristes animi cavere morsus,
nulli te facias nimis sodalem:
gaudebis minus, et minus dolebis.

136. ut ager, quamvis fertilis, sine culturā fructuosus esse non potest; sic sine doctrinā animus. cultura autem animi philosophia est. haec extrahit vitia radicitus, et praeparat animos ad satus accipiendos; eaque mandat his, et, ut ita dicam, serit, quae adulta fructus uberrimos ferant.

137. oppressum ab Aquilā, fletus edentem graves,
Leporem objurgabat Passer: Ubi pernicitas
nota, inquit, illa est? quid ita cessarunt pedes?
dum loquitur, ipsum Accipiter necopinum rapit,
questuque vano clamitantem interficit.
Lepus semianimus mortis in solatio:
Qui modo securus nostra irridebas mala,
simili querellā fata deploras tua.

138. o praeclarum diem, quum ad illud divinum animorum concilium coetumque proficiscar, quumque ex hac turbā et col-

luvione discedam ! proficiscar enim, non ad eos solum viros, de quibus ante dixi, sed etiam ad Catonem meum, quo nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate praestantior : cujus a me corpus crematum est.

139. ad rivum eundem Lupus et Agnus venerant,
siti compulsi : superior stabat Lupus,
longeque inferior Agnus. tunc fauce improbā
latro incitatus jurgii causam intulit.
Cur, inquit, turbulentam fecisti mihi
istam bibenti ? laniger contra, timens :
Qui possum, quaeso, facere quod quereris, Lupe ?
a te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor.
repulsus ille veritatis viribus,
Ante hos sex menses male, ait, dixisti mihi.
respondit Agnus : Equidem natus non eram.
Pater hercule tuus, inquit, maledixit mihi.
atque ita correptum lacerat injustā nece.

140. Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragoedias fecit. quum propterea rem familiarem negligere videretur, a filiis in iudicium vocatus est, ut iudices illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiari removerent ; quemadmodum nostro more male rem gerentibus patribus bonis interdici solet. tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam proxime scripserat, Oedipum Coloneum, recitasse iudicibus, et quaesivisse, num illud carmen desipientis esse videretur. carmine recitato, a iudicio absolutus est.

141. fons erat illimis, nitidis argenteus undis,
quem neque pastores, neque pastae monte capellae
contigerant, aliudve pecus : quem nulla volucris,
nec fera turbarat, nec lapsus ab arbore ramus.
gramen erat circa, quod proximus umor alebat :
silvaque, sole lacum passura tepescere nullo.

142. sciurus mirifice extollebat simiae nucum dulcedinem.
quae quum non multo post inveniret magnam vim juglandium,
ex arbore pendentium, earum unam illico arripuit, in os iniecit,

et dentes avide impressit. austero autem cortice offensa nucem indignabunda abjecit, neque iterum fecit periculum, quum putaret se a sciuro deceptam esse. ita multi difficili initio absterrentur, quominus laetos aliquando fructus percipiant. sed si ex litteris principium durum est, reliqua facilia sunt, finis jucundus.

143. nam quid imaginibus, quid avitis fulta triumphis
atria, quid pleni numeroso consule fasti
profuerint? si vita labat, perit omnis in illo
gentis honos, cuius laus est in origine solā.

144. praetor Romanus Samnitibus respondit, nec, quominus perpetua cum iis amicitia esset, per populum Romanum stetisse, nec contradici quin, quoniam ipsos belli suā culpā contracti taedium ceperit, amicitia de integro reconcilietur.

145. vivitur exiguo melius: natura beatis
omnibus esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti.
haec si nota forent, frueremur simplice cultu:
classica non fremerent, non stridula fraxinus iret,
non ventus quateret puppes, non machina muros.

146. equidem jam non possum lacrimas effundere, non quo doloris sensu non afficiar, sed quia me, consumptis lacrimis, funestus rei exitus paene in stuporem dedit.

147. os tenerum pueri balbumque poeta figurat;
torquet ab obscenis jam nunc sermonibus aurem:
mox etiam pectus praeceptis format amicis,
asperitatis et invidiae corrector et irae.
recte facta refert, orientia tempora notis
instruit exemplis, inopem solatur et aegrum.

148. quum quidam Lacedaemonios hortaretur, ut bellum cum Macedonibus inciperent, commemoraretque victorias, quas de Persis reportassent, Eudamidas inquit: Hoc facere idem esset ac si quis devictis mille ovibus cum quinquaginta lupis pugnaret. —Zeno servum in furto deprehensum caedi jussit; quumque is se ita excusaret, ut diceret, fuisse in fatis, ut furaretur: Etiam ut caedereris, inquit.

149. agricolae inter se, prostrati in gramine molli,
propter aquae rivum, sub ramis arboris altae,
non magnis opibus jucunde corpora curant,
caelum praesertim quum sudum arridet, et anni
tempora conspergunt viridantes floribus herbas.

150. Rutilius Rufus, justissimus homo, quum amici cujusdam injustissimae rogationi resisteret, isque indignabundus dixisset: Quid mihi prodest amicitia tua, si, quod rogo, non facis? Immo, respondit: Quid mihi tua, si propter te aliquid inhoneste facturum sum?—Quidam Atheniensis factis strenuus, sed indisertus, quum alius oratione eloquentissimā multa pollicitus esset: At ego, Athenienses, inquit, faciam, quae iste magnifice pollicetur.—Octavianus Augustus populum, querentem de caritate vini, severissimā voce coercuit: satis provisum a genero suo Agrippa, pluribus aquis in urbem perductis, ne populus sitiret.

151. Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura
visamus, quum mane novum, quum gramina canent,
et ros in tenerā pecori gratissimus herbā.
hic ver purpureum; varios hic flumina circum
fundit humus flores; hic candida populus antro
imminet, et lentae texunt umbracula vites.

152. condiunt Aegyptii mortuos, et eos domi servant; Persae etiam cerā circumlitos condiunt, ut quam maxime diuturna permaneant corpora. Magorum in Mediā mos est, non humare corpora suorum, nisi ante a feris laniata sint. in Hyrcaniā plebs alit publicos canes, optimates domesticos; nobile autem illud canum genus esse scimus. sed pro suā quisque facultate parat, a quibus lanietur, eamque optimam illi censent sepulturam.

153. Tityre, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi
silvestrem tenui musam meditaris avenā:
nos patriae fines et dulcia linquimus arva,
nos patriam fugimus; tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrā
formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.

154. Thales, rogatus, quid esset difficile, Se ipsum, inquit, nosse. idem rogatus, quid esset facile, Alterum, ait, admonere. Aristippus percontanti, quae potissimum adolescentibus discenda essent, Quae viris, inquit, usui futura sunt. Epictetus interrogatus, quis esset dives, respondit, Cui id satis est, quod habet. Dionysius, regno pulsus, cuidam dicenti, Quid tibi Plato et philosophia profuit? Ut tantam, inquit, fortunae mutationem facile feram. Alexander interrogatus, ubi thesauros suos conderet, Apud amicos, inquit.

155. fallor, an incipiunt gravidae vanescere nubes,
guttatimque fluit de caelo fertilis umor?
fulgura rara jugis, nec jam nocitura, coruscant,
lenius et tonitrus pereuntis murmurat echo.
interea pennis induta nitentibus Iris,
mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
immensum longo signat curvamine caelum;
luce novā silvae, valles, et pascua rident.

156. senex quidam in silvā ligna ceciderat, iisque sublati redire domum coepit. quum aliquantum viae progressus esset, et onere et viā defatigatus fascem deposuit, et secum considerans miseras senectutis Mortem clarā voce invocavit, quae ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberaret. tum Mors, senis precibus auditis, subito adstitit, et quid vellet, percunctata est. at senex, quem jam votorum poenitebat, Nihil aliud, inquit, nisi ut aliquis hunc fascem lignorum umeris meis imponat.

157. defensor patriae, juvenum fortissimus, Hector,
qui murus miseris civibus alter erat,
occubuit telo violenti victus Achilles :
occubuere simul spesque salusque Phrygum.
hunc ferus Aeacides circum sua moenia traxit,
quae juvenis manibus texerat ante suis.
o quantos Priamo lux attulit illa dolores!
quos fletus Hecubae, quos dedit Andromachae!
sed raptum pater infelix auroque repensum
condidit, et moerens hac tumulavit humo.

158. leo, asinus et vulpes societatem inierant, ut id inter se partirentur, quod in venatione cepissent. jam quum aliquando praedam nacti essent, leo asinum partiri jubet. ille stulte tres aequales portiones facit. leo indignatus, quod ceteris aequaretur, asinum illico dilaniat. deinde vulpem de integro praedam dividere jubet. illa totam ferme leoni tribuit, sibi admodum pauca servans. leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudare, et, unde haec didicerit, quaerere coepit. tum vulpes: Calamitas, inquit, asini me docet, quid minores potentioribus debeant.

159. ipsa quidem virtus pretium sibi, solaque late fortunae securā nitet, nec fascibus ullis erigitur, plausuve petit clarescere vulgi, nil opis externae cupiens, nil indiga laudis; divitiis animosa suis, immotaque cunctis casibus, ex altā mortalia despicit arce.

160. qui ad imperandum aliis se accingit, refrenet primum libidines, spernat voluptates, iracundiam teneat, coerceat avaritiam, ceteras animi labes repellat: tum demum incipiat aliis imperare, quum ipse improbissimis dominis parere desierit.

161. nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem corpora per terras, silvaeque, et saeva quierant aequora: quum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu, quum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres, quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti.

162. Cimon Atheniensis tantā liberalitate fuit, ut in hortis suis et praediis plurimis nullum custodem haberet, ne quis impediret, quominus iis rebus fruerentur homines, quibus vellent. semper pedissequi eum secuti sunt cum numis, ut, si quis ope indigeret, statim dare posset neque videretur negare dilatione. saepe, quum aliquem minus bene vestitum videret, ei suum amiculum dedit. multos locupletavit: complures pauperes mortuos, qui non habebant, unde efferrentur, suo sumptu sepelivit. quum sic

viveret, minime mirandum est, quod vita ejus tuta et mors multis acerba fuit.

163. postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullae
apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
continuo venti volvunt mare, magnaue surgunt
aequora. dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto.
involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum
abstulit. ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
excutimur cursu et caecis erramus in undis.

164. illud te admoneo, ut, si iracundiam plane vitare non
potes, te ante compares, quotidieque meditare, resistendum esse
iracundiae, quumque ea maxime animum moveat, tum tibi esse
diligentissime linguam continendam; quae quidem mihi virtus
non interdum minor videtur quam omnino non irasci.

165. tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta,
quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per aestum
dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,
semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.

166. tantum quod Augustus ultimam imposuerat Pannonico
bello manum, quum intra quinque consummati tanti operis dies
funestae ex Germaniā litterae allatae caesum Varum trucidatasque
tres legiones nunciaverunt.

167. luctantes ventos vasto rex Aeolus antro
imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
circum claustra fremunt. celsā sedet Aeolus arce,
sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras.
ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum

quippe ferant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.
sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,
hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.

168. Suevorum gens, inquit Caesar, longe maxima et bellicosissima est Germanorum omnium. hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula millia bellandi causā suis ex finibus educunt; reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. hi rursus anno post in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. sic neque agricultura neque ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. sed privati atque separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno remanere in uno loco licet. neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus. quae res, et cibi genus, et quotidiana exercitatio vitaeque libertas et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. atque ita se assuefecerunt duritiei, ut in locis frigidissimis et laventur in fluminibus, et nihil nisi pelles vestitus causā habeant, propter quarum exiguitatem magna pars corporis aperta est.

169. o fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
agricolas, quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus.
si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam;
nec varios inhiant pulchrā testudine postes,
illusasque auro vestes, Ephyreïaque aera;
alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,
nec casiā liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:
at secura quies et nescia fallere vita,
dives opum variarum; at latis otia fundis,
speluncae vivique lacus; at frigida Tempe,
mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni
non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum;

et patiens operum exiguoque assueta juvenus ;
sacra deum sanctique patres : extrema per illos
Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

170. mercatoribus ad Suevos magis eā de causā aditus est, ut habeant, quibus ea vendant, quae bello ceperint, quam quod ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Gallia delectatur, Germani importatis non utuntur : sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec quotidianā exercitatione summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt. equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt, ac pedibus proeliantur ; equosque eodem vestigio remanere assuefaciunt, ad quos se celeriter, uti usus est, recipiunt. neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent. vinum ad se importari non sinunt, quod emollescere eā re et effeminari homines arbitrantur.

171. me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae,
quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,
defectus solis varios lunaeque labores ;
unde tremor terris ; qua vi maria alta tumescant
objicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant ;
quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partes,
frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis ;
rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes,
flumina amem silvasque inglorius. o ubi campi,
Spercheosque, et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis
Taygeta, o qui me gelidis in vallibus Haemi
sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrā ?

172. insula Britannia naturā triquetra est, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. pars Britanniae interior ab iis incolitur, quos in ipsā insulā natos esse dicunt ; maritima pars ab iis, qui praedae

ac belli inferendi causā ex Belgis transierunt. hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaeque aedificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus. utuntur aut aere, aut talis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro numo. nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia; aere utuntur importato. materia cujusque generis ut in Galliā est, praeter fagum atque abietem. leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causā. loca sunt temperatiora quam in Galliā, remissioribus frigoribus.

173. felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,
atque metus omnes et inexorabile fatum
subjecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari:
fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestes,
Panaque Silvanumque senem Nymphasque sorores:
illum non populi fascēs, non purpura regum
flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres,
aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro;
non res Romanae, perituraque regna; neque ille
aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.
quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura
sponte tulere suā, carpsit; nec ferrea jura
insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.

174. ex Britannis omnibus longe humanissimi sunt ii, qui Cantium incolunt, quae regio est maritima omnis, neque multum differunt a Gallicā consuetudine. interiores plerumque frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti. omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugnā adspectu; capilloque sunt promisso. nobiles ex essedis pugnant. genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela conjiciunt; atque ipso terrore ordines plerumque perturbant, et quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedites proeliantur. aurigae interim paulatim e proelio ex-

cedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

175. sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque
in ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum;
hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque Penates,
ut gemmā bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro;
condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro;
hic stupet attonitus rostris; hunc plausus hiantem
per cuneos (geminatus enim plebisque Patrumque)
corripuit; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,
exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant,
atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole jacentem.

176. a piscatoribus in regione Milesiā quidam jactum emerat.
quum vero aurea mensa magni ponderis extracta esset, contro-
versia orta est. illi enim affirmabant, se piscium capturam ven-
didisse; hic, se fortunam jactūs emisse. res quum propter magni-
tudinem delata esset ad universum populum, placuit Apollinem
Delphicum consuli, cuinam adjudicari mensa deberet. Deus
respondit: ei dandam esse, qui sapientiā ceteros praestaret. tum
Milesii Thaleti, civi suo, mensam dederunt; ille eam cessit
Bianti, Bias Pittaco, is protinus alii, deincepsque per omnem
septem sapientum numerum ad ultimum Solonem pervenit, qui
et titulum sapientiae et praemium ad ipsum Apollinem transtulit.

177. agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro:
hinc anni labor: hinc patriam parvosque nepotes
sustinet; hinc armenta boum meritosque juvencos.
nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus,
aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi,
proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat.
venit hiems: teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis;
glande sues laeti redeunt; dant arbuta silvae;
et varios ponit fetus autumnus; et alte
mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.
interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati;

casta pudicitiam servat domus ; ubera vaccae
lactea demittunt ; pinguesque in gramine laeto
inter se adversis luctantur cornibus hoedi.

178. M. Cato puer in domo avunculi sui, Drusi, tribuni plebis, educabatur. quum apud eum socii de civitate impetrandā convenissent, et Q. Poppedius, Marsorum princeps, eum rogaret, ut socios apud avunculum adjuvaret, constanti vultu respondit, non facturum se. iterum deinde et saepius rogatus, in proposito perstitit. tunc Poppedius puero in altissimam aedium partem sublato minatus est, se eum inde dejecturum, nisi precibus obtemperaret. sed Cato ne hac quidem re ab incepto depelli potuit. ita Poppedio vox illa expressa est: Gratulemur nobis, socii, hunc esse tam parvum, quo senatore ne sperare quidem nobis liceret.

179. ipse dies agitat festos, fususque per herbam,
ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,
te, libans, Lenaeae, vocat ; pecorisque magistris
velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo ;
corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.
hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini ;
hanc Remus et frater ; sic fortis Etruria crevit
scilicet, et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.
ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis, et ante
impia quam caesis gens est epulata juvencis,
aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.
necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum
impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.

180. nostine hos, qui omnium libidinum servi sic aliorum vitiis irascuntur, quasi oderint, et gravissime puniunt, quos maxime imitantur ? quum eos etiam, qui non indigent clementiā ullius, nihil magis quam lenitas deceat ? atqui ego optimum et emendatissimum existimo, qui ceteris ita ignoscat, tanquam ipse quotidie peccet, ita peccatis absteineat, tanquam nemini ignoscat.

proinde hoc in omni vitae genere teneamus, ut nobis implacabiles simus, exorabiles etiam istis, qui dare veniam, nisi sibi, nesciunt. mandemusque memoriae, quod vir mitissimus et ob hoc quoque maximus, Thrasea, crebro dicere solebat: Qui vitia odit, homines odit. fortasse quaeris, quo commotus haec scribam; sed praestat de talibus tacere, ne vituperatio nostra praecepto repugnet. Vale.

181. tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
 urbe fuit summā, Laurentis regia Pici,
 horrendum silvis et relligione parentum.
 hic sceptrā accipere et primos attollere fasces
 regibus omen erat: hoc illis curia templum,
 haec sacris sedes epulis: hic ariete caeso
 perpetuis soliti patres considerare mensis.
 quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
 antiquā e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus
 vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
 Saturnusque senex Janique bifrontis imago
 vestibulo adstabant, aliique ab origine reges,
 martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi;
 multaue praeterea sacris in postibus arma,
 captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures,
 et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra,
 spiculaque clipeique ereptaeque rostra carinis.

182. studes, an piscaris, an venaris, an simul omnia? possunt enim omnia simul fieri ad Larium nostrum. nam lacus piscem, feras silvae, quibus lacus cingitur, studia altissimus iste secessus affatim suggerunt. sed sive omnia simul, sive aliquid facias, non possum dicere: Invideo; angor tamen, non etiam mihi licere, quae sic concupisco, ut aegri vinum, balnea, fontes. nunquamne hos arctissimos laqueos, si solvere non datur, abrumpam? nunquam, puto. nam veteribus negotiis nova accrescunt, nec tamen priora peraguntur; tot quasi catenis majus in dies occupationum agmen extenditur. Vale.

183. quid dedicatum poscit Apollinem
 vates ? quid orat de paterā novum
 fundens liquorem ? non opimae
 Sardiniae segetes feraces,
 non aestuosae grata Calabriae
 armenta, non aurum aut ebur Indicum,
 non rura, quae Liris quietā
 mordet aquā, taciturnus amnis.
 frui paratis et valido mihi,
 Latoë, dones et precor integrā
 cum mente nec turpem senectam
 degere nec citharā carentem.

184. proxime quum in patriā meā fui, venit ad me salutandum municipis mei filius praetextatus. huic ego : Studes ? inquam. respondit : Etiam. Ubi ? Mediolani. Cur non hic ? et pater ejus (erat enim una, atque ipse adduxerat puerum) : Quia nullos hic praeceptores habemus. Quare nullos ? nam vehementer interest vestrā, qui patres estis (et opportune complures patres audiebant), liberos vestros hic potissimum discere. ubi enim aut jucundius morarentur, quam in patriā, aut pudicius continerentur, quam sub oculis parentum, aut minore sumptu, quam domi ? quantulum est ergo, collatā pecuniā conducere praeceptores, quodque nunc in habitationes, in viatica, in ea quae peregre emuntur, impenditis, adjicere mercedibus ? consentiunt illi. nunc tibi injungo, ut ex copiā studiosorum, quae ad te ex admiratione ingenii tui convenit, circumspicias praeceptores, quos illuc mittere possimus.

185. ergo Quintilium perpetuus sopor
 urget, cui Pudor et Justitiae soror
 incorrupta Fides nudaque Veritas
 quando ullum inveniet parem ?
 multis ille bonis flebilis occidit,
 nulli flebilior quam tibi, Virgili :
 tu frustra pius heu non ita creditum
 poscis Quintilium deos.

186. omne hoc tempus inter pugillares et libellos jucundissimā quiete transmisi. Quemadmodum, inquis, in urbe potuisti? Circenses erant; quo genere spectaculi ne levissime quidem teneor. nihil novum, nihil varium, nihil quod non semel spectasse sufficiat. quo magis miror, tot millia virorum tam pueriliter identidem cupere currentes equos, insistentes curribus homines videre. si tamen aut velocitate equorum aut hominum arte traherentur, esset ratio nonnulla; nunc favent panno: pannum amant. mitto apud vulgus quod vilius tunicā est; sed apud quosdam graves homines quum recordor, hos in re inani tam insatiabiliter desiderare, sentio aliquam voluptatem, quod hac voluptate non capiar. ac per hos dies libentissime otium meum in litteris colloco, quos alii otiosissimis occupationibus perdunt. Vale.

187. Sulpicia est tibi culta tuis, Mars magne, Calendis :
 spectatum e caelo, si sapis, ipse veni.
 illius ex oculis, cum vult exurere divos,
 accendit geminas lampadas acer Amor.
 illam, quidquid agit, quoquo vestigia movit,
 componit furtim subsequiturque Decor :
 seu solvit crines, fuis decet esse capillis,
 seu compsit, comptis est veneranda comis :
 talis in aeterno felix Vertumnus Olympe
 mille habet ornatus, mille decenter habet.
 hanc vos, Pierides, festis cantate Calendis,
 et testudineā Phoebe superbe lyrā.
 hoc sollemne sacrum multos celebretur in annos :
 dignior est vestro nulla puella choro.

188. magna spes patriae scholae sunt: his florentibus etiam respublica viget; his aegrotantibus, morbus perfacile etiam patriam invadit.—tribus annis ante deletam Carthaginem M. Cato, perpetuus delendae Carthaginis auctor, mortuus est, consulibus L. Censorino et M'. Manilio.—Consulibus Manlio Torquato et Gajo Atilio de Sardis triumphatum est; et omnibus locis pace factā, Romani bellum non habebant, quod inde ab urbe conditā semel tantum factum erat, regnante Numā Pompilio.—Sullā consule ad

bellum cum Mithridate gerendum misso, Marius ad hoc bellum delegari voluit; et lege per vim latā, seditionibusque gravissimis concitatis, respublica Romana illorum hominum ambitione et inimiciā gravissime concussa est.—maximus, de quo accepimus, terrae motus regnante Romae Tiberio accidit, magno urbium numero eodem die corridente.

189. rectius vives, Licini, neque altum
 semper urgendo neque, dum procellas
 cautus horrescis, nimium premendo
 litus iniquum.

auream quisquis mediocritatem
diligat, tutus caret obsoleti
sordibus tecti, caret invidendā
 sobrius aulā.

saepius ventis agitur ingens
pinus, et celsae graviore casu
decidunt turres, feriuntque summos
 fulgura montes.

sperat infestis, metuit secundis
alteram sortem bene praeparatum
pectus. informes hiemes reducit
 Juppiter, idem

summovet. non, si male nunc, et olim
sic erit. quondam citharā tacentem
suscitat Musam neque semper arcum
 tendit Apollo.

rebus angustis animosus atque
fortis appare; sapienter idem
contrahes vento nimium secundo
 turgida vela.

190. vetusto Macedoniae more regi Alexandro nobilissimi pueri praesto erant sacrificanti. e quibus unus cum turibulo ante ipsum adstitit; in cuius brachium carbo ardens delapsus

est. quo etsi ita urebatur, ut adusti corporis odor ad circumstantium nares perveniret, tamen et dolorem silentio pressit et bracchium immobile tenuit, ne sacrificium regis aut concusso turibulo impediret, aut edito gemitu regias aures infaustā voce tangeret. rex, quo magis patientiā pueri delectatus est, hoc certius perseverantiae experimentum sumere voluit. consulto enim sacrificavit diutius, neque hac re illum a proposito rettulit. si huic miraculo Darius adjecisset oculos, scivisset, ejus stirpis milites vinci non posse, cujus infirma aetas tanto robore praedita esset.

191. evoe, recenti mens trepidat metu,
 plenoque Bacchi pectore turbidum
 laetatur. evoe, parce, Liber,
 parce, gravi metuende thyrsos.

fas pervicaces est mihi Thyiadas
vinique fontem, lactis et uberes
cantare rivos, atque truncis
lapsa cavis iterare mella.

tu, quum Parentis regna per arduum
cohors gigantum scanderet impia,
Rhaetum retorsisti leonis
unguibus horribilique malā :

quamquam, choreis aptior et jocis
ludoque dictus, non sat idoneus
pugnae ferebaris : sed idem
pacis eras mediusque belli.

192. nihil est tam volucre, quam maledictum ; nihil facilius emittitur, nihil citius excipitur, nihil latius dissipatur. neque ego, si fontem maledicti reperietis, ut negligatis, aut dissimuletis, unquam postulabo. sed, si quid sine capite manabit, aut si quid erit ejusmodi, ut non exstet auctor, qui audierit, aut ita negligens vobis esse videbitur, ut, unde audierit, oblitus sit, aut ita levem

habebit auctorem, ut memoriā dignum non putarit, hujus illa vox vulgaris, *Audiui*, ne quid reo innocenti noceat, oramus.

193. Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis uberrimus undis,
 millia qui novies distat ab Urbe decem.
 editus hic ego sum ; necnon, ut tempora noris,
 quum cecidit fato Consul uterque pari ;
 si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,
 non modo Fortunae munere factus eques.
 nec stirps prima fui ; genito jam fratre creatus ;
 qui tribus ante quater mensibus ortus erat.
 Lucifer amborum natalibus adfuit idem,
 una celebrata est per duo liba dies.
 haec est, armiferae festis de quinque Minervae,
 quae fieri pugnā prima cruenta solet.
 protinus excolimur teneri, curāque parentis
 imus ad insignes Urbis ab arte viros.
 frater ad eloquium viridi tendebat ab aevo,
 fortia verbosi natus ad arma fori.
 at mihi jam puero caelestia sacra placebant,
 inque suum furtim Musa trahebat opus.

194. in Hortensio memoria tanta erat, quantam in nullo cognovisse me arbitror, ut, quae secum commentatus esset, ea sine scripto verbis eisdem redderet, quibus cogitavisset. hoc adjumento ille tanto sic utebatur, ut sua et commentata, et scripta, et, nullo referente, omnia adversariorum dicta meminisset. ardebat autem cupiditate sic, ut in nullo unquam flagrantius studium viderim. nullum enim patiebatur esse diem, quin aut in foro diceret, aut meditaretur extra forum. saepissime autem eodem die utrumque faciebat. attuleratque minime vulgare genus dicendi : duas quidem res, quas nemo alius : partitiones, quibus de rebus dicturus esset, et collectiones, memor et quae essent dicta contra, quaeque ipse dixisset. erat in verborum splendore elegans, compositione aptus, facultate copiosus : eaque erat quum summo ingenio, tum exercitationibus maximis consecutus. rem com-

plectebatur memoriter, dividebat acute, nec praetermittebat fere quicquam, quod esset in causā, aut ad confirmandum, aut ad refellendum. vox canora et suavis. motus et gestus etiam plus artis habebat, quam erat oratori satis.

195. saepe pater dixit, Studium quid inutile tentas ?

Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes.

motus eram dictis ; totoque Helicone relicto,

scribere conabar verba soluta modis.

sponte suā carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos ;

et, quod tentabam dicere, versus erat.

interea, tacito passu labentibus annis,

liberior fratri sumpta mihique toga est :

induiturque humeris cum lato purpura clavo ;

et studium nobis, quod fuit ante, manet.

jamque decem vitae frater geminaverat annos,

quum perit ; et coepi parte carere mei.

cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores ;

deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.

curia restabat ; clavi mensura coacta est :

majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.

nec patiens corpus, nec mens fuit apta labori ;

sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram ;

et petere Aōniae suadebant tuta Sorores

otia, judicio semper amata meo.

196. Milo, quum in senatu fuisset, quoad senatus dimissus est, domum venit ; calceos et vestimenta mutavit ; paulisper, dum se uxor, ut fit, comparat, commoratus est ; deinde profectus est id temporis, quum jam Clodius, si quidem eo die Romam venturus erat, redire potuisset. obviam fit ei Clodius, expeditus, in equo, nullā rhedā, nullis impedimentis, nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solebat, sine uxore, quod nunquam fere : quum hic insidiator, qui iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparasset, cum uxore veheretur in rhedā, paenulatus, magno et impedito ac muliebri et delicato ancillarum puerorumque comitatu. fit obviam Clodio

ante fundum ejus, horā fere undecimā, aut non multo secus. statim complures cum telis in hunc faciunt de loco superiore impetum; adversi rhedarium occidunt. quum autem hic de rhedā, rejectā paenulā, desiluisset, seque acri animo defenderet, illi, qui erant cum Clodio, gladiis eductis, partim recurrere ad rhedam, ut a tergo Milonem adorirentur; partim, quod hunc jam interfectum putarent, caedere incipiunt ejus servos, qui post erant; ex quibus qui animo fideli in dominum et praesenti fuerunt, partim occisi sunt, partim, quum ad rhedam pugnari viderent et domino succurrere prohiberentur, Milonem occisum et ex ipso Clodio audirent, et re verā putarent, fecerunt id servi Milonis, quod suos quisque servos in tali re facere voluisset.

197. temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,
 quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.
 saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,
 quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer.
 saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes;
 jure sodalitii qui mihi junctus erat.
 Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,
 dulcia convictus membra fuere mei.
 et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,
 dum ferit Ausoniā carmina culta lyrā.
 Virgilium vidi tantum: nec avara Tibullo
 tempus amicītie fata dedere meae.
 successor fuit hic tibi, Galle; Propertius illi:
 quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.
 utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores:
 notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.
 carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,
 barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.
 moverat ingenium, totam cantata per Urbem,
 nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi.
 multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,
 emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.

198. etsi nihil erat novi quod ad te scriberem, magisque litteras tuas jam exspectare incipiebam vel te potius ipsum : tamen, quum Theophilus proficisceretur, non potui nihil ei litterarum dare. cura igitur, ut quam primum venias : venies enim, mihi crede, exspectatus, neque solum nobis, id est, tuis, sed prorsus omnibus. venit enim mihi in mentem subvereri interdum, ne te delectet tarda decessio. quod si nullum haberes sensum nisi oculorum, prorsus tibi ignoscerem, si quosdam nolles videre ; sed, quum leviora non multo essent, quae audirentur, quam quae viderentur, suspicarer autem multum interesse rei familiaris tuae te quam primum venire, idque in omnes partes valeret, putavi eā de re te esse admonendum. sed quoniam, quid mihi placeret, ostendi, reliqua tu pro tuā prudentiā considerabis. me tamen velim, quod ad tempus te exspectemus, certiore facias. Vale.

199. et jam complerat genitor sua fata ; novemque
addiderat lustris altera lustra novem.
non aliter flevi, quam me fleturus ademptum
ille fuit. matri proxima justa tuli.
felices anibo, tempestiveque sepulti,
ante diem poenae quod periire meae.
me quoque felicem, quod non viventibus illis
sum miser ; et de me quod doluere nihil !
si tamen extinctis aliquid, nisi nomina, restat,
et gracilis structos effugit umbra rogos ;
fama, parentales, si vos mea contigit, umbrae,
et sunt in Stygio crimina nostra foro ;
scite, precor, causam (nec vos mihi fallere fas est)
errorem jussae, non scelus, esse fugae.
manibus hoc satis est. ad vos studiosa revertor
pectora, qui vitae quaeritis acta meae.
jam mihi canities, pulsus melioribus annis,
venerat, antiquas miscueratque comas ;
postque meos ortus Pisaeā vinctus olivā
abstulerat decies praemia victor eques ;
quum maris Euxini positos ad laeva Tomitas
quaerere me laesi Principis ira jubet.

200. Eleus Hippias, quum Olympiam venisset, gloriatus est, cunctā paene audiente Graeciā, nihil esse ullā in arte rerum omnium, quod ipse nesciret; nec solum has artes, quibus liberales doctrinae atque ingenuae containerentur, geometriam, musicam, litterarum cognitionem et poëtarum, atque illa, quae de naturis rerum, quae de hominum moribus, quae de rebus publicis dicerentur: sed annulum, quem haberet, pallium, quo amictus, soccos, quibus indutus esset, se suā manu confecisse.

201. hic ego, finitimis quamvis circumsoner armis,
 tristia, quo possum, carmine fata levo :
 quod, quamvis nemo est, cujus referatur ad aures,
 sic tamen absumo decipioque diem.
 ergo, quod vivo, durisque laboribus obsto,
 nec me sollicitae taedia lucis habent,
 gratia, Musa, tibi : nam tu solatia praebes ;
 tu requies curae, tu medicina mali ;
 tu dux, tuque comes : tu nos abducis ab Istro,
 in medioque mihi das Helicone locum.
 tu mihi (quod rarum) vivo sublime dedisti
 nomen ; ab exsequiis quod dare Fama solet :
 nec, qui detrectat praesentia, Livor iniquo
 ullum de nostris dente momordit opus.
 nam, tulerint magnos quum saecula nostra poëtas,
 non fuit ingenio Fama maligna meo :
 quumque ego praeponam multos mihi, non minor illis
 dicor, et in toto plurimus orbe legor.
 si quid habent igitur vatum praesagia veri,
 protinus ut moriar, non ero, terra, tuus.
 sive favore tuli, sive hanc ego carmine famam,
 jure tibi grates, candide lector, ago.

202. dicunt, quum cenaret Cranone in Thessaliā Simonides apud Scopam, fortunatum hominem et nobilem, cecinissetque id carmen, quod in eum scripsisset, in quo multa ornandi causā, poëtarum more, in Castorem scripta et Pollucem fuissent, nimis illum sordide Simonidi dixisse, se dimidium ejus rei, quod pactus

esset, pro illo carmine daturum ; reliquum a suis Tyndaridis, quos aequè laudasset, peteret, si ei videretur. paulo post esse ferunt nunciatum Simonidi, ut prodiret : juvenes stare ad januam duos quosdam, qui eum magno opere evocarent : surrexisse illum, prodisse, vidisse neminem. hoc interim spatio conclave illud, ubi epularetur Scopas, concidisse ; eā ruīnā ipsum oppressum cum suis interiisse. quos quum humare vellent sui, neque possent obtritōs internoscere ullo modo, Simonides dicitur ex eo, quod meminisset, quo eorum loco quisque cubuisset, demonstrator uniuscujusque sepeliendi fuisse. hac tum re admonitus invenisse fertur, ordinem esse maxime, qui memoriae lumen afferret.

203. Celso gaudere et bene rem gerere Albinovano,
Musa, rogata refer, comiti scribaeque Neronis.
si quaeret, quid agam, dic, multa et pulchra minantem
vivere nec recte nec suaviter ; haud quia grando
contuderit vites, oleamve momorderit aestus,
nec quia longinquis armentum aegrotet in agris ;
sed quia, mente minus validus quam corpore toto,
nil audire velim, nil discere, quod levet aegrum ;
fidis offendar medicis, irascar amicis,
cur me funesto properent arcere veterno ;
quae nocuere sequar, fugiam quae profore credam ;
Romae Tibur amem ventosus, Tibure Romam.
post haec, ut valeat, quo pacto rem gerat et se,
ut placeat juveni, percontare, atque cohorti.
si dicet, Recte, primum gaudere, subinde
praeceptum auriculis hoc instillare memento :
Ut tu fortunam, sic nos te, Celse, feremus.

§ 21.] English for Translation into Latin Prose.

1. The ancient Greeks reckoned seven wonders of the world. These were: the Pyramids of Egypt, the Walls of Babylon, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, the Mausoleum of Halicarnassus, the Colossus of Rhodes, the Statue of the Olympian Jupiter, and the Temple of the Ephesian Diana.

2. The days of the Roman week were sacred, the first to the Sun, the second to the Moon, the third to Mars, the fourth to Mercury, the fifth to Jupiter, the sixth to Venus, the seventh to Saturn. Which of these names do we keep? Which do the French keep?

3. How many are the signs of the Zodiac, through which the sun passes in his yearly course? Twelve: the Ram, the Bull, the Twins, the Crab, the Lion, the Virgin, the Balance, the Scorpion, the Archer, the Goat, the Waterman, and the Fishes. The sun enters the Ram in the month of March.

4. Greece received letters and learning from the East. Sisyphus, they say, was the founder of Corinth. Argos was founded by Inachus. Cecrops, an Egyptian, is said to have founded Athens. Cadmus, a native of Tyre, built Thebes. The same man is reported to have brought into Greece the Phoenician letters. Tantalus was the father of Pelops, Pelops of Atreus, Atreus of Agamemnon and Menelaus. Agamemnon returning from Troy was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra. She paid the penalty of her wickedness, being slain by her own son Orestes. The Argonauts went with Jason in the ship Argo to the Colchians, to recover the golden fleece; and this was accomplished by the help of Medea daughter of Aeetes, king of the Colchians.

5. Nothing in all antiquity was more celebrated than the Trojan war, which in the tenth year was destructive to the

Trojans. The Greeks waged war to recover Helen, wife of Menelaus king of Sparta, who had been carried off by Paris son of Priam king of Troy. The commander of the Greeks was Agamemnon son of Atreus king of Mycenae, brother of Menelaus. The other chiefs were Achilles son of Peleus and Thetis, Ajax son of Telamon with his brother Teucer, Diomedes son of Tydeus, Ulysses king of Ithaca, and the aged Nestor king of the Pylians. Among the Trojans Hector son of Priam, Aeneas son of Anchises and Venus, and Sarpedon king of the Lycians, were most renowned. The deeds of these heroes are sung by Homer in the *Iliad*, the noblest work of all antiquity.

6. Achilles, son of Peleus and Thetis, bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war, slew in battle Hector, who was leader of the Trojans, son of king Priam and of Hecuba. Afterwards, being stricken by the arrow of Paris on his heel, which alone could be wounded, he died from that wound. He had for his friend Patroclus, who was killed by Hector. Achilles and Ajax were descendants of Aeacus. Neoptolemus was son of Achilles.

7. Aeneas a Trojan, son of Anchises and Venus, fought bravely in the Trojan war. Troy being burnt, he carried away on his shoulders his father and his gods, and, setting sail, sought new abodes. After a voyage of seven years he entered the mouths of the Tiber and reached the kingdom of Latinus, whose only daughter Lavinia, already betrothed to Turnus, he took to wife. Hence war arose, waged with various issue, until, having slain Turnus, the victorious Aeneas possesses the wife and kingdom. His exploits Virgil has sung in the *Aeneid*.

8. Athens, the most renowned city of Greece, capital of Attica, was founded by Cecrops. It had seventeen kings, of whom Theseus was the most illustrious. When Codrus, the last of these, had devoted himself to death in war for his country, it was resolved to establish a popular form of government. Therefore Archons were created, who were at first perpetual, afterwards decennial, but at length annual. Pisistratus for some time

exercised a tyranny ; but when he died, the power of the people was soon restored.

9. Solon, and after him Clisthenes, enacted good laws for the Athenians. They waged wars vigorously against the Persians, and gained very glorious victories at Marathon, Salamis, Plataeae, and Mycale. Afterwards elated by prosperity they turned the arms of the other states of Greece against them. Thence arose the Peloponnesian war, which lasted twenty-eight years, and ended with the overthrow of Athens. When Philip reigned in Macedonia, Athens again gave proofs of its old valour. Finally the city yielded to the arms of the Romans ; but it did not cease to flourish in the pursuits of learning and the arts ; wherefore the Roman youth used to be sent thither to study. Writers have emulously celebrated its glory, and called it the eye of Greece.

10. Lower Greece, within the Isthmus of Corinth, was called, from Pelops son of Tantalus, Peloponnesus. In it were six districts : Argolis, Achaea, Elis, Arcadia, Messenia, and Laconia. The capital of Laconia was Sparta or Lacedaemon. The Spartans, for whom laws, famous for their strictness, were written by Lycurgus, were the best soldiers of all Greece, but untrained to literature and the arts.

11. Crete is the largest island in the Mediterranean Sea, formerly illustrious with a hundred cities. Jupiter is said to have been educated there by the Curetes, and to have been fed by bees in the Dictaeon Cave of Mount Ida. The Cretans were skilful archers. Minos gave them very wise laws. In the Aegean sea were very many islands, inhabited by Greek colonists. Of these Euboea was the largest ; but still more illustrious were Lesbos, Samos, Rhodes, and the small isle of Delos, in which Latona is fabled to have brought forth Apollo and Diana at one birth.

12. Among the Epic poets of the Greeks we rank Homer by far the first ; among the Didactic, Hesiod ; among the Lyric, Pindar.

Of the Tragic writers the most renowned are Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides; of the Comic, Aristophanes. No historians are to be preferred to Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon. Of orators Demosthenes is of all by far the most glorious, who by his eloquence long resisted the ambition of the Macedonian Philip. Of all Greek philosophers the most renowned were Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. Pythagoras taught the transmigration of souls. Socrates, unjustly condemned by the Athenians, was compelled to drink poison. Plato was the scholar of Socrates: Aristotle the instructor of Alexander the Great, son of Philip. Of both these philosophers copious writings remain.

13. The kingdom of Alba was Numitor's; but his brother, Amulius, a wicked man, held the supreme power, until Numitor's grand-children, Romulus and Remus, deposed and killed him, and restored their grandfather, who afterwards enjoyed the sovereignty till his death. Rome, the capital of Latium, founded by Romulus, was built on seven hills beside the river Tiber: the Capitoline, the Palatine, the Esquiline, the Aventine, the Quirinal, the Viminal, and the Coelian. Six kings succeeded Romulus, the last of whom, Tarquin, being expelled, two consuls were elected yearly. The Romans enlarged their empire by continual wars, until Rome became mistress of the world. The Latins were conquered by Decius, the Volsci by Coriolanus, the Aequi by Cincinnatus, the Veians by Camillus.

14. Of the Comic poets of the Romans the most illustrious are Plautus and Terence; of the Epic, Virgil and Lucan; of the Didactic, Lucretius; of the Elegiac, Ovid, Tibullus, and Propertius; of the Lyric, Catullus and Horace; the latter also wrote Satires and Epistles. In writing history Livy, Caesar, Sallust, and Tacitus surpassed the rest; in the oratorical and philosophical style Cicero's is by far the greatest name.

15. They who inhabited the city of Rome were either citizens or foreigners or slaves. Citizens were also called ingenuous or

free. The badges of citizens were the hat, the gown, and the name. Among citizens were ranked also manumitted slaves, who were called freedmen. The orders of Roman citizens were three; the senatorian, the knightly, and the plebeian order. Another division was that of patricians and plebeians.

16. Among the Romans were ten curies belonging to the patricians only. The tribes were at first only three: Titienses, Ramnenses, and Luceres: afterwards thirty-five. There were six classes of citizens: in the first, or richest, class were ninety-eight centuries; in all the others were contained only ninety-five; thus the republic was in the power of the richest citizens. Officers were chosen in three assemblies (comitia): in the Curiata by curies; in the Tributa, by tribes; in the Centuriata, by centuries. But of these the Centuriata had by far the most influence.

17. The Comitia Centuriata were held in the Campus Martius. The magistrate who presided, sitting on a curule chair on the tribunal, consulted the people. The people, when sent to vote, divided. The century drawn first out of the urn in the allotment, was called the Prerogative Century, because it was first asked its opinion. The voters passed over bridges into inclosures, where they deposited their ballots in a chest. The guardians, having drawn out the ballots, counted them by points which they had pricked on a tablet. The candidate who had the majority of points was returned by the Century; and he who had the majority of Centuries was returned by the presiding officer.

18. The Senate of the Romans at first comprised one hundred citizens, who were called Fathers, and their descendants Patriicians. Others were afterwards added, called 'Conscript;' and the senators were addressed as 'Fathers and Conscripts,' which, as time advanced, became by corruption, 'Conscript Fathers.' The Senate met in the Senate-house, where it was consulted by the consuls. The senator who was usually asked his opinion

first, was called Prince of the Senate. A decree of the Senate was called *Senatus-consult*; but, if the tribunes interceded to prevent its taking effect, it was called an Authority.

19. The ornaments of the senators were the purple stripe on the tunic, called *latus clavus*, the black buskin extending to the middle of the leg, with a crescent on the foot; and a seat in the orchestra of the theatre. The knightly ornaments were a public horse, a golden ring, and a seat in the fourteen rows behind the orchestra, according to the *Roscian law*. The income of a knight was required to be four hundred thousand sesterces.

20. The magistrates of the Romans were either ordinary or extraordinary. The former were the two consuls, the praetors, the aediles, the tribunes of the plebs, the quaestors; to whom some add the censors: the latter were the dictator with his master of the knights, the interrex, and others. Consuls were elected immediately after the expulsion of kings, two every year. Their badges were twelve lictors with rods and axes; the ivory curule chair, and the edged toga. Trials both public and private were in the hands of the Praetors. The rights of the plebeian order were defended by their Tribunes. The Aediles were some curule, some plebeian. They were overseers of the city, the corn-mart, and the regular games. The Quaestors managed the affairs of the public treasury. By two Censors, every fifth year, the citizens were registered, with a valuation of their estates. This was called '*census*:' whence also each man's private income was called his '*census*.'

21. Among the priests of the Romans were pontifices, augurs, soothsayers, vestal virgins. These had their several colleges. The priest of each deity was called his *flamen*. The chief of the Roman religion was the *Pontifex Maximus*. Augustus and those who succeeded him made themselves High Pontiffs that they might be at the head of religion, as they made themselves tribunes, that they might preside over the plebs, and emperors, that they might command the armies.

22. After Antonius had thus spoken, Sulpicius appeared to doubt, and Cotta, which speaker's discourse seemed to approach the truth more nearly.

23. Let us omit Dicaearchus with his contemporary and fellow-pupil Aristoxenus, learned men certainly.

24. Nobody ought to be so far misled as to think that, if a Socrates or an Aristippus have done or said anything contrary to the custom and practice of citizens, he himself has the same license.

25. All virtue turns generally on three things, one of which lies in discerning what in every matter is true and genuine; the second, to restrain tumultuous emotions of the mind; the third, to deal temperately and skilfully with those we associate with.

26. When the levy, and other things divine and human, which they themselves had to transact, were completed, the consuls set out for Gaul.

27. Cornelius is dead, and that indeed by his own act, which aggravates my grief.

28. There is no divine power in fortune, for nobody can exempt fortune from fickleness and blind chance, which are surely not worthy of a deity.

29. All this was done by a council of the plebs, in the Flaminian meadows, which they now call the Flaminian Circus.

30. The lowest of the five wanderers and nearest to the earth is the star of Venus, which is called in Greek, Phosphorus, in Latin, Lucifer.

31. Such is your amiable disposition, you will allow yourself to be advised without losing temper.

32. You called upon me at my house on your way to Gaul, in accordance with your high respect towards me.

33. Are you afraid that your house, being the man and citizen

you are, if it be not frequented by litigious persons, will be forsaken by others?

34. The Marcian Legion halted at Alba, a very faithful and valiant borough-town.

35. Does that matter to you?—Yes, to everybody. Was the slave condemned for theft?—Nay, on another charge.

36. The opponents of Cicero having been adjudged enemies of the commonwealth, the Senate decreed that the consuls should see that the commonwealth sustained no harm.

37. We are not so engendered by nature as to seem to be fashioned for sport and jest, but for certain graver and greater studies.

38. The wise man does nothing unwillingly, nothing with grief, nothing by compulsion.

39. There are said to have been seven at one time who were both held and called wise men by the Greeks. They were: Thales of Miletus, Bias of Priene, Solon of Athens, Periander of Corinth, Chilo of Lacedaemon, Pittacus of Mitylene, Cleobulus of Lindus. But different persons are named by different writers.

40. Atticus did not displease Pompeius himself, as others did who had obtained office or wealth through him; of whom one portion followed his camp with great reluctance, another stayed behind to his great displeasure.

41. Tyrtæus being routed in three battles, drove the Spartans to such a degree of despair, that to supply their army they liberated their slaves.

42. I beg you, Licinius, to teach your friends to employ my aid and advice in all affairs: that, as far as can be achieved, the want of your presence may be lessened by my toil.

43. Herodotus, an ample authority, relates that the fleet of Xerxes consisted of 1,200 long ships; his land armies of 700,000 infantry, and 400,000 cavalry.

44. Nabis has seized Corinth, and taken away its freedom. Will ye not set it free, Greeks? However, if neither regard for that city, nor example, nor the danger of the contagion of this mischief spreading wider affects you, we are content to make the best of it.

45. The Stoics say that good health is not to be sought after; they say it is to be chosen, not because being well is a good, but because it should not be reckoned of no value.

46. I must consider whether it be the part of a valiant man and good citizen, to continue in a city, where he will not be his own master.

47. It was ours, Conscript Fathers, to achieve that you should have power in all matters to consult; it is yours to decree what is best for yourselves and the commonwealth.

48. Our oratory should be formed both by practice and also by the pen; nor yet is this so laborious a business as it seems to be.

49. All are both held and called tyrants, who are in perpetual power in a state which has enjoyed freedom.

50. It will be my own delight also to have provided to the best of my ability for the recollection of the exploits of the leading people of the world.

51. Pompeius, unaccustomed to disgrace, unhabituated to insult, has always dwelt in the midst of renown.

52. Wise citizens had then some regard for peace and the commonwealth; every worthless one was also blind to the future, swollen with vain hope.

53. Darius wrote to Alexander, that he could not always be caught in a defile; that Alexander had to cross the Euphrates, to enter plains, where he would have occasion to blush for the smallness of his numbers.

54. Lucius Furius, the dictator, during the actual combat, vowed a temple to Juno; under the obligation of which vow, when he returned to Rome victorious, he resigned the dictatorship.

55. Milo was always prepared against Clodius, because he always considered of what importance it was to Clodius that he should die, and how bitterly he was hated by him.

56. Mind you hand over this dishonest fellow to me either by force or by stealth; it makes no difference to me, provided only I get hold of him.

57. But, observe, all of a sudden a few days afterwards Caninius called on me in the morning, and said he was setting off to you immediately.

58. The Cretic foot, and its equivalent the Paeon, which in time is the same, though a syllable longer, is linked with great convenience to the end of a prose sentence.

59. Few of us, so to say, are left surviving not others merely, but even ourselves.

60. Epicurus often says many things admirably; but with what self-consistency and suitableness he says them, disturbs him not.

61. The part of an intelligent teacher is so to instruct young persons, as to apply the spur to one pupil, the bit to another.

62. If any one lay it to heart, that he is poor, you should argue, that poverty is not an evil; that a man ought to lay to heart nothing at all; the latter argument is pretty clearly better; lest, if perchance you do not convince about poverty, you may have to allow despondency.

63. I am not less careful what kind of commonwealth will exist after my death, than what exists to-day.

64. If these things shall not approve themselves to you, who are men of the highest accomplishment, you must accuse your own unfairness, in having sought from me what I was unacquainted with, and praise my goodnature in having answered you without reluctance, prompted not by my own judgment, but by your desire.

65. The day after Messala's acquittal, Hortensius entered Curio's theatre, I suppose that we might share his joy.

66. Since we are weighing honourable considerations, as it befits they should be weighed, either solely or at all events primarily, by the leading people of the world and by so great a king, which seems the more honourable, to choose to make all the cities of Greece free, or enslaved and tributary?

67. Lentulus assigned the massacre of us, Conscript Fathers, to Cethegus, the slaughter of the other citizens to Gabinius, the firing of the city to Cassius, the devastation and plunder of all Italy to Catilina.

68. It marks the gentleman and the man of liberal education, to wish to be spoken well of by his parents, by his relatives, and also by good men.

69. How long ago, Fannius, did you enter this debt in your account-book? Two months back, you'll say. But it is more than six months. And what, pray, if it is more than three years?

70. Augustus censured some persons for having placed out at heavier interest monies borrowed at a lower rate.

71. When the bushel of wheat was at two or it may be three sesterces in any localities of the province, you exacted twelve sesterces.

72. I am undone, and know not what to do.—What should you do but redeem yourself from captivity at as low a rate as you can? If you cannot for a very small sum, why then for what you are able.

73. Naevius, who from early youth had kept in view gain without expenditure, having had to spend something or other, could not be content with a moderate gain.

74. I arrived at Rome the day before that on which I am writing. On the very day that I write, the Senate will be held. The day after that on which I write, the divination against Gabinius will take place before Cato between Memmius and Nero.

75. What you have heard from Sicinius, is satisfactory to me,

provided that clause do not jar against any one who has done me good service.

76. Homer would not even in the Trojan times have ascribed to Ulysses and Nestor so much credit in speaking, had not eloquence already at that date been honoured.

77. The consuls held a Senate, about the supply of rowers ; in which, after using much argument to show that the protest of the plebeians was just, they changed the tenor of their discourse to this effect : that the burden, whether just or unjust, must be enforced on private individuals ; for whence, having no money in the treasury, would they obtain naval allies ? or how without fleets could either Sicily be held, or Philip be kept aloof from Italy, or the coasts of Italy be safe ?

78. I shall be constantly anxious to know what you are doing until I know what you have done.

79. But, it is urged, I wrote to somebody that I pitied those who would have to live under one, who believed himself to be the son of Jupiter.

80. Now let us come to close quarters, and try if we can break the wings of your argument.

81. Say that I beg him to come. To you ? Nay, but to Philumena.

82. It is not necessary for me to say whatever it is useful for you to hear. Nay but, he will say, it is necessary, if at least you remember, that there is a natural alliance between human beings.

83. Novelties are not to be rejected, it is true ; but antiquity in its proper place should be preserved.

84. You allow that as yet it is not an art, but assert that some time or other it will be an art.

85. In this class there must therefore needs be a dispute about name, not because we are not agreed about the fact, but because what has been done appears different to different people.

86. How great rewards would you have obtained of your diligence, prudence, temperance, and virtue in general? Would have obtained? Nay, how great did you obtain, and will retain for ever?

87. Curio did not speak very bad Latin, I suppose from domestic practice, but he knew absolutely nothing of literature.

88. But we, such are our morals, consider everybody most wise in proportion as he most measures all things by gain.

89. Philistus was an imitator of Thucydides, and, as he was much weaker, so, to a certain extent, he was clearer.

90. He instituted those games and that mart 804 years before you, Marcus Vinicius, entered on your consulship.

91. The Numidian soon executes the orders; and, as he had been instructed, lets in Jugurtha's soldiers by night. After they had broken into the house they set themselves to seek the king in different directions: to kill some while sleeping, others as they met them: to search hidden spots, break open what were shut; and disturb all with noise and uproar.

92. *Father.* If you have 11 apples, 4 plums, 2 pears, 7 nuts; and to these are added 3 apples, 5 plums, 8 pears, 9 nuts; then 1 apple, 10 plums, 6 pears, 10 nuts; then 12 apples, 13 plums, 14 pears, 15 nuts; further 16 apples, 20 plums, 19 pears, 18 nuts; finally, 23 apples, 22 plums, 21 pears, 24 nuts; how many apples have you? how many plums? how many pears? how many nuts?

Son. I have 66 apples, 74 plums, 70 pears, 83 nuts.

F. If you multiply 3 pears 5 times, how many have you?

S. 15.

F. If you multiply 6 pears 2,343 times?

S. 14,058.

F. If you multiply 682,473 days 3 times?

S. 2,047,419.

F. Right.

HELP-NOTES FOR LEARNERS.

THIRD COURSE.

§ 2.

A.

25. *auditurus, to hear.* This might have been also expressed : *ut lusciniā audiam* : or, *auditum* (Supine) *lusciniā* : or, *ad audiendam lusciniā* ; or, *lusciniā audiendae causā.*

29. *utrum . . . an,* Pr. p. 145, *B.*

32. *argutior quam pulchrior* : a Latin (and Greek) idiom for *magis arguta quam pulchra.*

33. *exquirentibus* agrees with *hominibus* understood. Pr. 158.

38. *vacat.* Pr. p. 135, *D.*

67. 72. *nunquam non* : *nonnunquam.* Pr. p. 145, *h.*

77-79. The Ablative Absolute is an abridged Adverbial Clause of Time, Cause, Condition, or Concession. Thus *lusciniā cantante* = *quum lusciniā cantat* : *Hirtio et Pansā consulibus* = *quum Hirtius et Pansa consules erant* : *naturā duce* = *quia natura (iis) dux est.*

78. Why is *consulibus* plural ? (extension of Rule Pr. 92).

80. *est.* Could this have been ' *sunt* ? ' If so, by what Rule ?

81. 83. Explain the construction of *lusciniā* in each place, with Rules.

85. *tanti, quanti,* I. 79.

86. Pr. p. 149 *b.* (2). What could be put instead of *lusciniā non exturbari* ?

98. *num . . . annon.* Pr. p. 145, *B.*

100. Give the rule for *memor* being Nominative.

101. Give the rule for *lusciniā* being Accusative.

111. *suaviusne.* Pr. p. 145, *B.*

114. What case is *nido* ? Why ?

121-122. See also Pr. 69, *B.*

126-8. Give rule for case of *vere, nobis, cantu.*

129. num . . . necne. Pr. p. 145, B. b.
 132-168. Here the Notes on Syntax ix.—xiii. will be important.
 137. Give rule for case of lusciniarum.
 139. Give rules for cases of me, tui.
 141. Give rule for agreement and case of omnium.
 142. For quam could any other word be used?
 143. Give rules for cases of villam, sibi, lusciniis.
 169-174. Give rules for case in pauperi, diviti, voce, luscinae, lusciniam, cantus, luscinae.
 174. auscultatur. Pr. 76.

(A.)

16. '*we ought . . . to live life*' may be rendered either by *debeo*, or by *oportet*; or '*life is to-be-lived by-us*.' Render in each way: and give Rule for Case of Pronoun in each.

26. *just eleven feet*. Render '*eleven feet themselves*,' an idiom of the pronoun *ipse*.

30. *has not*, *nonne*.

32. *obey*. Why plural?

34-5. Pr. 156.

37. *do-not*, *annon*.

38. *chief strength* = *most of strength*. Pr. 131.

39. *or not*, *annon*.

41. *leasehold*, *usus* (Dat.): *freehold*, *mancipium* (Dat.).

43. *any-one is allowed* = *it-is-lawful* (*licet*) *to-any-one* (*quivis*). *eloquent*, *disertus*.

47. *not even*, Pr. p. 145, A. b.—*Should be injured*. How is the sentence rendered if *noceo* be used? How if *laedo*? Which is better? Why?

48. *in slumber*. Render literally. How may it be rendered otherwise? *Of rare beauty*. Probably the difference between the Gen. and Abl. of quality is this: the Gen. describes the quality as being in the object; the Abl. as exhibited to others.

53. See 16.

61. See Notes on First Course, § 71, A.

66. See A. 29.

67. *retire*, *excedo*.

71. *much*. See A. 52.

78. the word '*part*' may stand for any of the notions '*nature, token, function, or duty*.' Pr. § 127, b.

80. See A. 85.

81. See A. 86.

84. *as much*, etc. = *by-so-much more of-strength, by-how-much less of-time*.

85. *how few men are there*, *quantulum hominum est*.

91. *I regret*, piget me. I. 83.
 95. *riding, fighting*, Infinitives.
 97. *to*, ad.
 102. *of mention*, Supine in u from memoro.
 104. Gerundive construction. *acquire*, adipiscor.
 105. *applied*, adhibeo (Gerundive).
 106. *declare*, perhibeo.
 112. *to-believe*, render this once only.
 113. *O that*, O si.
 114. *anything*, quid.
 115. *will live*, -urus sum.
 119. *to*, qui. What other constructions are admissible? See A. 25.
 122. *there-is, is-there*, are English idioms: 'there' is not expressed in Latin.
 128-9. Gerundive Construction.
 130. *that it may not*, nē.
 131. *we have not*, ut nobis sit.
 132. *be kept*, etc. See A. 149.
 133. See A. 151.
 134. See A. 152.
 135. *since these things*, quae quum.
 138. *wait*, exspecto.
 140. See A. 161.
 144. *retire*, concedo.
 145. *that you forgot*, te oblitum esse.
 146. *must perforce*, necesse est.
 147. *mind*, fac.
 153. *which*, agrees with Complement (capital).

§ 3.

A.

3. The Galli Senōnes under Brennus defeated the Romans at the river Allia, eleven miles north-east of Rome, B.C. 390 (dies Alliensis).

15. diis (or dis). apud H. See Pr. p. 137, G. 1.

18. rediturum, understand esse: this ellipse is common.

19-20. The Romans used cis, citra, of the side nearer to Rome. Padus or Eridanus, the river Po, which traverses Northern Italy from the Cottian Alps to the Adriatic Gulf. The Apennine Mountains are a ridge running down Italy from the Maritime Alps near Genoa to the extreme south.

24. pietas expresses all relative duty and affection.

30. petulantius, too rudely. A Comparative is used, understanding aequo or justo.

32. ob oculos versari, to be before the eyes.

39. Ariovistus, a German chief who invaded Gaul, and was defeated by C. Julius Caesar.

50. Camillus finally defeated the Gauls, and saved Rome from ruin.

54. Medea, daughter of Aeetes, King of Colchis, after flying with Jason, was forsaken by him at Corinth, and slew her two children in revenge. This is the plot of the tragedy (Medea) of Euripides.

55. Antiochus III., King of Syria, was defeated by L. Scipio, and was obliged to give up Asia Minor west of Mount Taurus, B.C. 189.

58. Thermopylae (Warm-spring Pass) between Thessaly and Locris in Northern Greece, where Leonidas and his Spartans resisted Xerxes till they were betrayed and slain, B.C. 480.

62. *aequales, contemporaries.*

63. Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, who, after his wars in Italy and Sicily, was killed at Argos by a woman who dropped a tile on his head, B.C. 272.

67. *bene (male) mereri de aliquo, to deserve well (or ill) of any one.*

78. *aciem instruere, to array an army.*

79. Numantini, the people of Numantia, a city in the north of Spain, destroyed by Scipio Aemilianus, B.C. 135.

80. Q. Fabius Maximus, a Roman commander, who checked the victorious career of Hannibal in Italy by constantly refusing battle, B.C. 217.

89. *super cenam, during supper.*

98. *saeculum, century, quintus decimus, 15th; so tertius decimus, 13th; quartus decimus, 14th. Printing was invented by Gutenberg at Mainz about A.D. 1440.*

(A.)

4. *everything = all things. to, ad.*

5. *for, in. for, ad.*

16. *revolve, volvor. move, moveor.*

19. *to-fight. See § 2, A. 25.*

23. *should-be, sit.*

25. *there was fighting, Pass. Impers. Pr. 76.*

30. *keep, habeo.*

31. *wage, infero.*

51. *on, de.*

57. *side, pars.*

63. *to, in.*

67. *towards, sub.*

82. *dare poenas alicui, to pay penalties.*

84. *See Pr. 129. a.*

§ 4.

A.

4. *aliud . . . aliud, one thing . . . another. Alius repeated always signifies one (or some) . . . other (or others).*

5. C. Marcius took Corioli from the Volscians, B.C. 493, gaining the agnomen of Coriolanus.

10. Observe the expressions consul iterum, tertium, quartum . . . septimum, *consul for the 2nd, 3rd, 4th . . . 7th time.*

16. In this set of Exercises, explain the constructions of aliud, magistra, Publius et Gnaeus, juvenis, septimum, suae, qui, quem, cui, petunt, jubetis, parebimus, incerta, est (16).

(A.)

7. *in boyhood*, puer. *should be learnt*, Gerundive Construction.

9. *of*, de.

10. *tell*, dico.

11. *just*. See § 2, (A.) 25. *my consulship*, see A. 8.

16. *should be preferred*, antefero, Attributive Gerundive.

B.

1. See Pr. p. 138, K. 2.

10. The Plural of a Proper Name may be used to express a class of persons having the qualities of the one referred to: as when we say, The world cannot show two Shakespeares.

11. Hellespontum, Accus. governed by the Preposition trans in the Compound Verb trajicio. Agesilaus was King of Sparta from 397 to 361 B.C. The Hellespont is now the Straits of the Dardanelles.

(B.)

9. *these three hours*, tertiam jam horam.

C.

6. familiarissimus quisque, *all my most intimate friends*: an idiom of quisque with Superlative Adjective.

10. responsum est. Pass. Impers.

11. Croesus, the rich king of Lydia, conquered by Cyrus, B.C. 546.

(C.)

1. *lie*, incubo.

3. Pr. 107, C.

4. *lay*, impono.

7. *pray*, quaeso.

8. *his* = *from him* (Dat.).

9. *in all things*, omnia (Accus.).

10. *supplying* (Infinitive).

D.

2. tibi, an idiom calling attention to a fact : 'you see.'

(D.)

5. *make a present of*, dono dare aliquid.
 6. *vulgar*, vulgus.
 9. *by*, ex. *had*, Pr. 107, C.
 10. *necessary*, necesse.

(E.)

1. *fastidious*, fastidiens (governs Gen.).
 10. *win*, potior; *go on*, progredior.

F.

4. venit (Impers.): venit alicui in mentem alicujus, *some one is reminded of something*.
 10. absolvere capitis, *to acquit of a capital offence*.

(F.)

1. *of less value*, minoris.
 2. *which*, quis?
 4. *person* = man.
 6. *for a while*, paulisper.

G.

7. eo abstinentiae, *to that degree of self denial*, Pr. p. 139, C. 5.
 9. minime gentium, *the last thing in the world (I should think of)*.
 10. alter alterum, *one another*; quid novi? Pr. p. 139, D.

(G.)

- See Pr. p. 129, Numerals, A. e. (4): *infantry*, pedites.
 3. *young*, fetus, P.
 5. *command*, impero.
 7. *ample*, affatim (with Gen.).
 8. *in what place*, ubinam loci?

H.

2. magno, Pr. p. 137, D.
 5. quam plurimi, *for as much as possible*; quam with Superl. is a frequent idiom = tanti quantum est plurimum.

(H.)

1. *greatest*, summus.
 5. *abundance*, abunde.
 7. *content*, Accus. Sing. *is*, P.
 10. *by feigning madness*, Abl. Absolute.

I.

6, 7. See § 2, A. 32.

8. donare has two constructions, donare cui quid, and donare quem quo ; here the latter.

9. interdicere takes Dat. of person with Abl. of thing: as in the legal phrase, interdicere cui aqua et igni, *to exclude one* (by sentence and proclamation) *from fire and water* ; i.e. *to outlaw*.

(I.)

- 6. *utmost*, summus.
- 7. Impersonal Passive.
- 9. *as much as*, aequè ac.
- 10. *property*, proprium.

K.

- 4. millium: what is understood ?
- 9. ante . . . quam, *before*.
- 10. Why is anno Abl. ?

(K.)

4. Piraeus is the port of Athens. *A mile and a half*: render according to number of paces.

5. *two days*, biduum.

6. Consider how to render the date here.

L.

9. Tyri, in, etc. The Locative Tyri, not being truly a Genitive, takes in apposition with it an Abl. either with or without a Preposition.

(L.)

- 7. *at Caesar's house*, domi Caesaris.
- 10. *brought*, rettulit: *he had carried*, extulerat.

§ 5.

(A.)

- 1. *began*, Pr. p. 149 (b.).
- 4. *do*=claim.
- 6. *t. l. w.*: omit the word '*this*.'
- 7. *most*, maxime.
- 11. *no wish*, non libuit.

B.

- 7. Pr. p. 138, B.

(B.)

- 9. *nowise*, nihil.
- 10. *interests* (Subjunctive).

C.

8-10. Pr. p. 149 (6). These Exercises, with (C.), require the thorough knowledge of Pr. p. 148, E.

(C.)

1. *brave* = bravely, with Impers. Pass.
6. *assist*, adjuvo.

§ 6.

A.

5. These Accusatives are peculiar examples of the Rule Pr. 97.

§ 7.

A.

4. *reverti*. There are many instances of the Passive Form being in sense Reflexive, like a Middle Verb in Greek. Such are *vertor*, *volvor*, *induo*, *pascor*: and probably the verbs *fungor*, *fruo*, *utor*, certainly *vescor*, are to be so explained. On the other hand, we find, especially in poetry, transitive verbs used intransitively, as *verto*, *volvo*, *moveo*, etc.

10. *quibam*: Imperf. of *queo*.

11, 12. *coepi* has a Perf. *coeptus sum*: *desino* has *desivi* (or *desii*), and *desitus sum*.

(A.)

4. *Clodius* was determined; *certum erat Clodio*.
5. *cure*, *sano*, 1.
6. *in old age*, *senex* (or in *senectute*).
8. *now no longer*, *haud amplius jam*. The negative Adverbs, *non*, *haud*, precede the words they qualify: therefore *amplius haud* is bad Latin.
11. *coarse language*, *sermo inurbanus*: *polite*, *lepidus* or *urbanus*.

B.

4. *nobis erat in animo*, *we had it in mind*.
12. *Hannibali sententia stetit*, *it was Hannibal's fixed design*.

(B.)

1. *friendly with*, *familiaris*.
2. *first*, *primus*.
3. *was believed* (Imperf.).
4. *methinks I behold* = *I seem to behold*.
5. *methought I was buying* = *I seemed to be buying*.
- 7, 8. *it is said*, etc.; *it is pretended*, etc. Change into Personal Construction, '*are said*,' '*is pretended*.'
11. *make up mind*, in *animum inducere*: or as in B. 12.
12. *occurs*, *obvenit*. *live*, Subj.

C.

In connection with all the Exercises, § 7, study Pr. p. 140, *B*. And observe that although a Prolative Infinitive follows words of several kinds, it has in every instance the same Subject as the word on which it depends. Hence if this Infinitive is Copulative, its Complement will agree with the Subject of the governing Verb. Pr. § 94 with Note.

7. The immediate Subject of an Infinitive is an Accusative, Pr. 93. If we say, 'to-be negligent is not lawful,' in what case, etc., is the Adjective negligent? In the same case, etc., as the Noun with which it agrees. With what Noun does it agree? Being Complement of the Infinitive 'to be,' it agrees with the Subject of that Infinitive. What is the Subject? It is not expressed, but understood from the context: the sense is, 'that-any-person be negligent is not-lawful.' Therefore *hominem* or *quemquam* (*hominem*) is the Subject: 'quemquam (*hominem*) esse negligentem haud licet;' or, inverting the words, 'haud quemquam (*hominem*) licet esse negligentem.' And the last is sufficiently good Latin. But *licet* (like many other Impersonals, Pr. § 75) usually governs a Dative. So that, if the Finite Verb takes its own case, we get 'haud cuiquam (*homini*) licet esse —.' Now what is to be the case of the Complement? As before, by Rule § 94, it should agree with the Subject of *esse*. But *esso* seems to have yielded its Subject to be governed by *licet*. Has it still a Subject? Yes: that Subject, strictly, is still *quemquam* (*hominem*) or its representative *eum*, understood: *haud cuiquam* (*homini*) *licet eum esse* —, according to which view the Complement is *neglegentem*. And *haud cuiquam* (or *nemini*) *licet esse neglegentem* is good Latin, sometimes found. But more usually the Case governed by the Verb, *cuiquam* or *nemini*, is treated as the subject of *esse*, and the Complement made to agree with it: *haud cuiquam licet esse neglegenti*. Of course, if *mihi*, *tibi*, etc., be substituted for *cuiquam*, as in the Example, the same agreement ensues. Hence we see that when (Pr. 93), the Subject of an Infinitive is said to be an Accusative, this means the immediate Subject. If an Infinitive be Prolative, its Subject is that of the Verb it depends on. The Historic Infinitive is an idiom, the instances of which are chiefly reserved for exercises in higher grammar. But see § 2, A. 109, and English Extracts, 91.

(C.)

9, 10. See Note on C. 7.

11. *to*, ad.

12. *to be cautious*, *cavere* (or using *ut*).

(D.)

1. *during play*, *inter ludendum*.

2. *to conquer*. See § 2. A. 25, Note. Which mode of translation is best here?

7. *elect*, *creo*, 1.
8. *divert*, *deterreo*.
10. *to make war*, see 2.
11. *to fetch*, see 2.

E.

1. *ire obviam*, *to resist*.
11. confidants of destroying the tyranny, i.e. *his partners in the plot to destroy the tyranny*.

(E.)

1-5. Here sentences are examples of Impersonal Gerundive Construction :
6-11. are examples of Attributive Gerundive Construction ; while 12 contains both.

10. *to guard*, Dat. Gerund.

F.

The Note referred to in Primer should be read carefully.

(F.)

3. *manured*, *stercoratus*.
5. *anticipate*, *occupo*, 1.
6. *party spirit*, *partium studium*.
7. *for burial* (Gerundive).
8. *conveyed* (Gerundive).
9. *in the reign of Romulus* (Abl. Abs.).
11. *with Ennius in company* = *Ennius (being) companion*.

§ 8.

A.

7. Ipse is of all persons, and agrees with any person, expressed or understood.

11. *ex quo* (tempore).

(A.)

1. *to*, *ut*.
6. *of*, *e*.
8. *to one another*, *inter se*.
10. *est*.

B.

8. ii, *the very men*, followed by *qui* with Indic.
9. ii, *the-sort-of-men*, followed by *qui* with Subjunc.

(B.)

2. *inclination*, *voluntas* ; *to*, *erga*.
7. *one to let*, *is qui pateretur*.
11. *which*. When the antecedent is a sentence, the Relative is Neuter usually ; but here it may agree with its Complement

THIRD OCTOBER

C

1. See on Correlation, I § 77.
6. Observe the idiom here: *in quibusdam* will be a *Superlative* answering to *Superlative*.
8. *quis, anyone*.
10. *Sunt qui* with *Superlative* because the *Superlative* is *Superlative*.
- qui with Indicative, because the *Superlative* is *Superlative*.
11. *nihili faciunt, make it of us Superlative*.

5. Use *quo . . . eo*.
6. *eo . . . quo*.
7. Try to imitate C. 6.
9. *that-they, se. Any is a Superlative*.
- (ullus).
12. *any after if is generally rendered by ullus*.

5. *egi, I treated*.
8. *alter, one of two whether one or other. I alter them*.
- the one . . . the other.*
9. *aliae, different*.
10. If *alius* comes twice in the same clause, I give the *Superlative* to the *Superlative*.
- clauses: as here, *and each by the same, another by another*.
- persons . . . by different . . . See § 111*.
12. *Singulas, several, one by one. Singulas is the first Latin word for several.*
- See Numerals in Primer.

4. *one another, alter alterum*.
9. *be wroth with suspicion*.

§ 111

2. *immo is corrective = in fact*.
6. *perii, I am a loss, I am wrong*.
7. The Romans counted the hours from *1* to *12* in the day and the first hour, etc.; twelve hours after *1* morning, the first hour was therefore 2 P.M.
12. *quanta praestant maxima* (show the *Superlative* of *quanta*).
- by a *Superlative*: *the greatest passion*.

§ 112

12. On the use of *Distributive* and *Indefinite* numbers.

- 7. *elect*, *creo*, 1.
- 8. *divert*, *deterreo*.
- 10. *to make war*, see 2.
- 11. *to fetch*, see 2.

E.

- 1. *ire obviam*, *to resist*.
- 11. *confidants of destroying the tyranny*, i. e. *his partners in the plot to destroy the tyranny*.

(E.)

1-5. Here sentences are examples of Impersonal Gerundive Construction :
6-11. are examples of Attributive Gerundive Construction ; while 12 contains both.

- 10. *to guard*, Dat. Gerund.

F.

The Note referred to in Primer should be read carefully.

(F.)

- 3. *manured*, *stercoratus*.
- 5. *anticipate*, *occupo*, 1.
- 6. *party spirit*, *partium studium*.
- 7. *for burial* (Gerundive).
- 8. *conveyed* (Gerundive).
- 9. *in the reign of Romulus* (Abl. Abs.).
- 11. *with Ennius in company* = *Ennius (being) companion*.

§ 8.

A.

7. *Ipsē* is of all persons, and agrees with any person, expressed or understood.

- 11. *ex quo* (tempore).

(A.)

- 1. *to*, *ut*.
- 6. *of*, *e*.
- 8. *to one another*, *inter se*.
- 10. *est*.

B.

- 8. *ii, the very men*, followed by *qui* with Indic.
- 9. *ii, the-sort-of-men*, followed by *qui* with Subjunc.

(B.)

- 2. *inclination*, *voluntas* ; *to*, *erga*.
- 7. *one to let*, is *qui pateretur*.
- 11. *which*. When the antecedent is a sentence, the Relative is Neuter usually ; but here it may agree with its Complement *cause*.

C.

1. See on Correlation, I. § 77.

6. Observe the idiom here: *ut quisque* with *ita* in Correlation, and Superlative answering to Superlative.

8. *quis, anyone*.

10. *Sunt qui* with Subjunctive, because the persons are indefinite; *est qui* with Indicative, because the *poet* means himself.

11. *nihili faciunt, make it of no importance*.

(C.)

5. Use *quo . . . eo*.

6. *eo . . . quo*.

7. Try to imitate C. 6.

9. *that-they*, *se*. *Any* in a negative clause is rendered by *quisquam* (*ullus*).

12. *any* after *if* is generally rendered by *quis*.

D.

5. *egi, I treated*.

8. *alter, one of two* (whether *one* or *other*). If *alter* comes twice, as in 8, *the one . . . the other*.

9. *aliae, different*.

10. If *alius* comes twice in the same clause, it gives the effect of two clauses: as here, '*one died by one casualty, another by another*' = *different persons . . . by different . . .* See § 4, A. 4.

12. *Singulas, several, one by one*. *Singuli* is the first distributive numeral. See Numerals in Primer.

(D.)

4. *one another, alter alterum*: or, *se invicem*.

9. *be wroth with, succenseo*.

§ 9. A.

2. *immo* is corrective = *no, but*; or *yes, but*.

5. *perii, 'I am a lost man,' I'm undone*.

7. The Romans counted the hours from six o'clock: so that seven was the first hour, etc.; twelve, *sexta hora* or *meridies* (*noon*). The eighth hour was therefore 2 P.M.

12. *quanta potest esse maxima*. Observe the idiom of *quantus* followed by a Superlative: '*the greatest possible . . .*'

§ 10. A.

12. On the use of Distributive and other Numerals, see Pr. p. 128, Note iv.

C.

14. See Pr. p. 128.
- a*
- .

(C.)

1. *will open* (Pres. Subj.).
 3. *following*, *secuta*,
 13. *for*, in (Accus.).

(D.)

11. See Pr. p. 123 (
- c*
-),
- d. e.*

§ 11.

(A.)

6. *to exile* (Supine of *exsulo*). *among*, in (Accus.).
 8. *is for auction*, *liceo. bid*, *liceor*.
 9. *cook*, *beaten* (Supines).

B.

- 10.
- nefas*
- ,
- forbidden*
- .

(B.)

6. *most*, *maxime*.
 10. *to be the cry*, *clamari. at*, in.
 11. *man*, *vir*.
 12. *you must perforce*, *necesse est*. The Verbs Subjunctive Pres.

(E.)

- 11.
- that you bring forward*
- ,
- proferres*
- ;
- all*
- ,
- omnia*
- .

(F.)

1. *hard*, *difficilis*; *beginner*, *incipiens*.
 2. *taking away light*, (Abl. Abs.).
 4. *quit*, *excedo*.
 5. *in the things*, in *iis quae*.
 10. See § 106. A. 7.

§ 12.

A.

3. *in teneris*, *in early years*, *in infancy*.
 8. *quin continetis*, *won't you restrain?*
 9. Observe the idiom, '*tam . . . quam qui maxime:*' *I am as friendly to the republic as its best friend*.
 10. A similar idiom is, *ita ut quum maxime* (*so as when most*), i.e. *to the*
 11. *quam possunt mollissime*, or, *quam mollissime*, *as softly as they can*.
 12. *tum . . . tum*, *sometimes . . . sometimes*.
 13. *quum . . . tum*, *not only . . . but also; as well . . . as*.

14. *vixdum, hardly yet, but just.*

17. *ac, atque* (sometimes *et*) are used after Adjectives and Adverbs of likeness and unlikeness, parity and disparity: such as *similis, dissimilis, par, alius, idem, contrarius, etc.*; *similiter, pariter, aequè, item, itidem, aliter, contra, etc.*: *contra ac dicta sunt, contrary to the previous statements.*

18. *et . . . nec=et . . . et non.*

19. *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem.* Observe this idiom, where *non modo=non modo non*, both clauses having the common verb *licet*.

23. *ut temporibus illis, for those times*: an idiom of *ut, as*.

(A.)

15. *the moment, tum quum.*

16. *now . . . now, modo . . . modo.*

§ 14.

(Compound Sentences.) The Exercises of this important Section demand a careful study of Notes ix.-xiii. in the Primer, pp. 141-145, in connection with the Rules, §§ 148-155, and with pp. 72-76 of this book. The Questions at p. 15 will be useful in testing the learner's sound knowledge of this subject.

a. (Enunciatio Obliqua.) 1. The Accusative and Infinitive Clause is used in subordination to the following principal predications:—

(1) As Subject, with

(a) apparet	deceat	fugiat	obest	placet	rēfert
attinet	dedecet	interest	oportet	praestat	restat
conducit	esto	juvat	patet	praeterit	sequitur
constat	expedit	liquet	pertinet	prodest	subit
convenit	fallit		venit-mihi-in-mentem, etc.		

(b) aequum est	iniquum est	miserum est	turpe est
apertum est	justum est	notum est	usitatum est
certum est	manifestum est	nunciatum est	utile est
consentaneum est	melius est	optimum est	verisimile est
credibile est	memoriā proditum est	par est	verum est
falsum est		rectum est	etc.

(c) conditio est	fides est	opinio est	spes est
facinus est	mos est	opus est	suspicio est
fama est	necesse est	rumor est	tempus est
fas est	nefas est	scelus est	etc.

39. Ariovistus, a German chief who invaded Gaul, and was defeated by C. Julius Caesar.

50. Camillus finally defeated the Gauls, and saved Rome from ruin.

54. Medea, daughter of Aeetes, King of Colchis, after flying with Jason, was forsaken by him at Corinth, and slew her two children in revenge. This is the plot of the tragedy (Medea) of Euripides.

55. Antiochus III., King of Syria, was defeated by L. Scipio, and was obliged to give up Asia Minor west of Mount Taurus, B.C. 189.

58. Thermopylae (Warm-spring Pass) between Thessaly and Locris in Northern Greece, where Leonidas and his Spartans resisted Xerxes till they were betrayed and slain, B.C. 480.

62. *aequales, contemporaries.*

63. Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, who, after his wars in Italy and Sicily, was killed at Argos by a woman who dropped a tile on his head, B.C. 272.

67. *bene (male) mereri de aliquo, to deserve well (or ill) of any one.*

78. *aciem instruere, to array an army.*

79. Numantini, the people of Numantia, a city in the north of Spain, destroyed by Scipio Aemilianus, B.C. 135.

80. Q. Fabius Maximus, a Roman commander, who checked the victorious career of Hannibal in Italy by constantly refusing battle, B.C. 217.

89. *super cenam, during supper.*

98. *saeculum, century, quintus decimus, 15th; so tertius decimus, 13th; quartus decimus, 14th. Printing was invented by Gutenberg at Mainz about A.D. 1440.*

(A.)

4. *everything = all things. to, ad.*

5. *for, in. for, ad.*

16. *revolve, volvor. move, moveor.*

19. *to-fight. See § 2, A. 25.*

23. *should-be, sit.*

25. *there was fighting, Pass. Impers. Pr. 76.*

30. *keep, habeo.*

31. *wage, infero.*

51. *on, de.*

57. *side, pars.*

63. *to, in.*

67. *towards, sub.*

82. *dare poenas alicui, to pay penalties.*

84. See Pr. 129. a.

§ 4.

A.

4. *aliud . . . aliud, one thing . . . another. Alius repeated always signifies one (or some) . . . other (or others).*

5. C. Marcius took Corioli from the Volscians, B.C. 493, gaining the agnomen of Coriolanus.

10. Observe the expressions *consul iterum, tertium, quartum . . . septimum, consul for the 2nd, 3rd, 4th . . . 7th time.*

16. In this set of Exercises, explain the constructions of *aliud, magistra, Publius et Gnaeus, juvenis, septimum, suae, qui, quem, cui, petunt, jubetis, parebimus, incerta, est* (16).

(A.)

7. *in boyhood, puer.* *should be learnt*, Gerundive Construction.

9. *of, de.*

10. *tell, dico.*

11. *just.* See § 2, (A.) 25. *my consulship*, see A. 8.

16. *should be preferred*, *antefero*, Attributive Gerundive.

B.

1. See Pr. p. 138, K. 2.

10. The Plural of a Proper Name may be used to express a class of persons having the qualities of the one referred to: as when we say, The world cannot show two Shakespeares.

11. Hellespontum, Accus. governed by the Preposition *trans* in the Compound Verb *trajicio*. Agesilaus was King of Sparta from 397 to 361 B.C. The Hellespont is now the Straits of the Dardanelles.

(B.)

9. *these three hours*, *tertiam jam horam*.

C.

6. *familiarissimus quisque*, *all my most intimate friends*: an idiom of *quisque* with Superlative Adjective.

10. *responsum est*. Pass. Impers.

11. Croesus, the rich king of Lydia, conquered by Cyrus, B.C. 546.

(C.)

1. *lie, incubo.*

3. Pr. 107, C.

4. *lay, impono.*

7. *pray, quaeso.*

8. *his* = *from him* (Dat.).

9. *in all things*, *omnia* (Accus.).

10. *supplying* (Infinitive).

D.

2. tibi, an idiom calling attention to a fact: '*you see*.'

(D.)

5. *make a present of*, dono dare aliquid.
 6. *vulgar*, vulgus.
 9. *by, ex. had*, Pr. 107, C.
 10. *necessary*, necesse.

(E.)

1. *fastidious*, fastidiens (governs Gen.).
 10. *win*, potior; *go on*, progredior.

F.

4. venit (Impers.): venit alicui in mentem alicujus, *some one is reminded of something*.
 10. absolvere capitis, *to acquit of a capital offence*.

(F.)

1. *of less value*, minoris.
 2. *which*, quis?
 4. *person* = man.
 6. *for a while*, paulisper.

G.

7. eo abstinentiae, *to that degree of self denial*, Pr. p. 139, C. 5.
 9. minime gentium, *the last thing in the world (I should think of)*.
 10. alter alterum, *one another*; quid novi? Pr. p. 139, D.

(G.)

See Pr. p. 129, Numerals, A. e. (4): *infantry*, pedites.

3. *young*, fetus, P.
 5. *command*, impero.
 7. *ample*, affatim (with Gen.).
 8. *in what place*, ubinam loci?

H.

2. magno, Pr. p. 137, D.
 5. quam plurimi, *for as much as possible*; quam with Superl. is a frequent idiom = tanti quantum est plurimum.

(H.)

1. *greatest*, summus.
 5. *abundance*, abunde.
 7. *content*, Accus. Sing. *is*, P.
 10. *by feigning madness*, Abl. Absolute.

I.

6, 7. See § 2, A. 32.

8. *donare* has two constructions, *donare cui* quid, and *donare quem* quo ; here the latter.

9. *interdicere* takes Dat. of person with Abl. of thing : as in the legal phrase, *interdicere cui aqua et igni*, to *exclude one* (by sentence and proclamation) *from fire and water* ; i.e. *to outlaw*.

(I.)

6. *utmost*, *summus*.

7. Impersonal Passive.

9. *as much as*, *aeque ac*.

10. *property*, *proprium*.

K.

4. *millium* : what is understood ?

9. *ante . . . quam*, *before*.

10. Why is *anno* Abl. ?

(K.)

4. Piraeus is the port of Athens. *A mile and a half*: render according to number of paces.

5. *two days*, *biduum*.

6. Consider how to render the date here.

L.

9. Tyri, in, etc. The Locative Tyri, not being truly a Genitive, takes in apposition with it an Abl. either with or without a Preposition.

(L.)

7. *at Caesar's house*, *domi Caesaris*.

10. *brought*, *rettulit* : *he had carried*, *extulerat*.

§ 5.

(A.)

1. *began*, Pr. p. 149 (b.).

4. *do*=claim.

6. *t. l. w.* : omit the word '*this*'.

7. *most*, *maxime*.

11. *no wish*, *non libuit*.

B.

7. Pr. p. 138, B.

(B.)

9. *nowise*, *nihil*.

10. *interests* (Subjunctive).

C.

8-10. Pr. p. 149 (6). These Exercises, with (C.), require the thorough knowledge of Pr. p. 148, *E*.

(C.)

1. *brave* = bravely, with Impers. Pass.
6. *assist*, adjuvo.

§ 6.

A.

5. These Accusatives are peculiar examples of the Rule Pr. 97.

§ 7.

A.

4. *reverti*. There are many instances of the Passive Form being in sense Reflexive, like a Middle Verb in Greek. Such are *vertor*, *volvor*, *induor*, *pascor*: and probably the verbs *fungor*, *fruor*, *utor*, certainly *vescor*, are to be so explained. On the other hand, we find, especially in poetry, transitive verbs used intransitively, as *verto*, *volvo*, *moveo*, etc.

10. *quibam*: Imperf. of *queo*.

11, 12. *coepti* has a Perf. *coeptus sum*: *desino* has *desivi* (or *desii*), and *desitus sum*.

(A.)

4. *Clodius was determined*; *certum erat Clodio*.
5. *cure, sano*, 1.
6. *in old age, senex* (or *in senectute*).
8. *now no longer, haud amplius jam*. The negative Adverbs, *non*, *haud*, precede the words they qualify: therefore *amplius haud* is bad Latin.
11. *coarse language, sermo inurbanus*: *polite, lepidus* or *urbanus*.

B.

4. *nobis erat in animo, we had it in mind*.
12. *Hannibali sententia stetit, it was Hannibal's fixed design*.

(B.)

1. *friendly with, familiaris*.
2. *first, primus*.
3. *was believed* (Imperf.).
4. *methinks I behold* = *I seem to behold*.
5. *methought I was buying* = *I seemed to be buying*.
- 7, 8. *it is said*, etc.; *it is pretended*, etc. Change into Personal Construction, '*are said*,' '*is pretended*.'
11. *make up mind, in animum inducere*: or as in B. 12.
12. *occurs, obvenit. live, Subj*.

C.

In connection with all the Exercises, § 7, study Pr. p. 140, *B*. And observe that although a Prolative Infinitive follows words of several kinds, it has in every instance the same Subject as the word on which it depends. Hence if this Infinitive is Copulative, its Complement will agree with the Subject of the governing Verb. Pr. § 94 with Note.

7. The immediate Subject of an Infinitive is an Accusative, Pr. 93. If we say, 'to-be negligent is not lawful,' in what case, etc., is the Adjective negligent? In the same case, etc., as the Noun with which it agrees. With what Noun does it agree? Being Complement of the Infinitive '*to be*,' it agrees with the Subject of that Infinitive. What is the Subject? It is not expressed, but understood from the context: the sense is, '*that-any-person be negligent is not-lawful*.' Therefore *hominem* or *quemquam* (*hominem*) is the Subject: '*quemquam (hominem) esse neglegentem haud licet*;' or, inverting the words, '*haud quemquam (hominem) licet esse neglegentem*.' And the last is sufficiently good Latin. But *licet* (like many other Impersonals, Pr. § 75) usually governs a Dative. So that, if the Finite Verb takes its own case, we get '*haud cuiquam (homini) licet esse* —.' Now what is to be the case of the Complement? As before, by Rule § 94, it should agree with the Subject of *esse*. But *esse* seems to have yielded its Subject to be governed by *licet*. Has it still a Subject? Yes: that Subject, strictly, is still *quemquam* (*hominem*) or its representative *eum*, understood: *haud cuiquam (homini) licet eum esse* —, according to which view the Complement is *neglegentem*. And *haud cuiquam* (or *nemini*) *licet esse neglegentem* is good Latin, sometimes found. But more usually the Case governed by the Verb, *cuiquam* or *nemini*, is treated as the subject of *esse*, and the Complement made to agree with it: *haud cuiquam licet esse neglegenti*. Of course, if *mihi*, *tibi*, etc., be substituted for *cuiquam*, as in the Example, the same agreement ensues. Hence we see that when (Pr. 93), the Subject of an Infinitive is said to be an Accusative, this means the immediate Subject. If an Infinitive be Prolative, its Subject is that of the Verb it depends on. The Historic Infinitive is an idiom, the instances of which are chiefly reserved for exercises in higher grammar. But see § 2, A. 109, and English Extracts, 91.

(C.)

9, 10. See Note on C. 7.

11. *to*, ad.

12. *to be cautious*, *cavere* (or using *ut*).

(D.)

1. *during play*, *inter ludendum*.

2. *to conquer*. See § 2. A. 25, Note. Which mode of translation is best here?

7. *elect*, *creo*, 1.
8. *divert*, *deterreo*.
10. *to make war*, see 2.
11. *to fetch*, see 2.

E.

1. *ire obviam*, *to resist*.
11. *confidants of destroying the tyranny*, i.e. *his partners in the plot to destroy the tyranny*.

(E.)

1-5. Here sentences are examples of Impersonal Gerundive Construction :
6-11. are examples of Attributive Gerundive Construction ; while 12 contains both.

10. *to guard*, Dat. Gerund.

F.

The Note referred to in Primer should be read carefully.

(F.)

3. *manured*, *stercoratus*.
5. *anticipate*, *occupo*, 1.
6. *party spirit*, *partium studium*.
7. *for burial* (Gerundive).
8. *conveyed* (Gerundive).
9. *in the reign of Romulus* (Abl. Abs.).
11. *with Ennius in company* = *Ennius (being) companion*.

§ 8.

A.

7. *Ipsē* is of all persons, and agrees with any person, expressed or understood.

11. *ex quo* (tempore).

(A.)

1. *to*, *ut*.
6. *q̄*, *e*.
8. *to one another*, *inter se*.
10. *est*.

B.

8. *ii*, *the very men*, followed by *qui* with Indic.
9. *ii*, *the-sort-of-men*, followed by *qui* with Subjunc.

(B.)

2. *inclination*, *voluntas* ; *to*, *erga*.
7. *one to let*, is *qui pateretur*.
11. *which*. When the antecedent is a sentence, the Relative is Neuter usually ; but here it may agree with its Complement *cause*.

C.

1. See on Correlation, I. § 77.
6. Observe the idiom here: *ut quisque* with *ita* in Correlation, and Superlative answering to Superlative.
8. *quis, anyone*.
10. *Sunt qui* with Subjunctive, because the persons are indefinite; *est qui* with Indicative, because the *poet* means himself.
11. *nihili faciunt, make it of no importance*.

(C.)

5. Use *quo . . . eo*.
6. *eo . . . quo*.
7. Try to imitate C. 6.
9. *that-they, se. Any* in a negative clause is rendered by *quisquam (ullus)*.
12. *any* after *if* is generally rendered by *quis*.

D.

5. *egi, I treated*.
8. *alter, one of two* (whether *one* or *other*). If *alter* comes twice, as in 8, *the one . . . the other*.
9. *aliae, different*.
10. If *alius* comes twice in the same clause, it gives the effect of two clauses: as here, '*one died by one casualty, another by another*' = *different persons . . . by different . . .* See § 4, A. 4.
12. *Singulas, several, one by one*. *Singuli* is the first distributive numeral. See Numerals in Primer.

(D.)

4. *one another, alter alterum: or, se invicem*.
9. *be wroth with, succenseo*.

§ 9. A.

2. *immo* is corrective = *no, but; or yes, but*.
5. *perii, 'I am a lost man,' I'm undone*.
7. The Romans counted the hours from six o'clock: so that seven was the first hour, etc.; twelve, *sexta hora* or *meridies (noon)*. The eighth hour was therefore 2 P.M.
12. *quanta potest esse maxima*. Observe the idiom of *quantus* followed by a Superlative: '*the greatest possible . . .*'

§ 10. A.

12. On the use of Distributive and other Numerals, see Pr. p. 128, Note iv.

C.

14. See Pr. p. 128.
- a*
- .

(C.)

1. *will open* (Pres. Subj.).
 3. *following*, *secuta*,
 13. *for*, in (Accus.).

(D.)

11. See Pr. p. 123 (
- c*
-),
- d*
- .
- e*
- .

§ 11.

(A.)

6. *to exile* (Supine of *exsulo*). *among*, in (Accus.).
 8. *is for auction*, *liceo*. *bid*, *liceor*.
 9. *cook*, *beaten* (Supines).

B.

- 10.
- nefas*
- ,
- forbidden*
- .

(B.)

6. *most*, *maxime*.
 10. *to be the cry*, *clamari*. *at*, in.
 11. *man*, *vir*.
 12. *you must perforce*, *necesse est*. The Verbs Subjunctive Pres.

(E.)

- 11.
- that you bring forward*
- ,
- proferres*
- ;
- all*
- ,
- omnia*
- .

(F.)

1. *hard*, *difficilis*; *beginner*, *incipiens*.
 2. *taking away light*, (Abl. Abs.).
 4. *quit*, *excedo*.
 5. *in the things*, in *iis quae*.
 10. See § 106. A. 7.

§ 12.

A.

3. *in teneris*, *in early years*, *in infancy*.
 8. *quin continetis*, *won't you restrain?*
 9. Observe the idiom, '*tam . . . quam qui maxime:*' *I am as friendly to the republic as its best friend*.
 10. A similar idiom is, *ita ut quum maxime* (*so as when most*), i.e. *to the*
 11. *quam possunt mollissime*, or, *quam mollissime*, *as softly as they can*.
 12. *tum . . . tum*, *sometimes . . . sometimes*.
 13. *quum . . . tum*, *not only . . . but also; as well . . . as*.

14. *vixdum, hardly yet, but just.*

17. *ac, atque* (sometimes *et*) are used after Adjectives and Adverbs of likeness and unlikeness, parity and disparity: such as *similis, dissimilis, par, alius, idem, contrarius, etc.*; *similiter, pariter, aequè, item, itidem, aliter, contra, etc.*: *contra ac dicta sunt, contrary to the previous statements.*

18. *et . . . nec=et . . . et non.*

19. *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem.* Observe this idiom, where *non modo=non modo non*, both clauses having the common verb *licet*.

23. *ut temporibus illis, for those times*: an idiom of *ut, as*.

(A.)

15. *the moment, tum quum.*

16. *now . . . now, modo . . . modo.*

§ 14.

(Compound Sentences.) The Exercises of this important Section demand a careful study of Notes ix.-xiii. in the Primer, pp. 141-145, in connection with the Rules, §§ 148-155, and with pp. 72-76 of this book. The Questions at p. 15 will be useful in testing the learner's sound knowledge of this subject.

a. (Enunciatio Obliqua.) 1. The Accusative and Infinitive Clause is used in subordination to the following principal predications:—

(1) As Subject, with

(a) apparet	deceat	fugiat	obest	placet	refert
attinet	dedecet	interest	oportet	praestat	restat
conducit	esto	juvat	patet	praeterit	sequitur
constat	expedit	liquet	pertinet	prodest	subit
convenit	fallit		venit-mihi-in-mentem, etc.		

(b) aequum est	iniquum est	miserum est	turpe est
apertum est	justum est	notum est	usitatum est
certum est	manifestum est	nunciatum est	utile est
consentaneum est	melius est	optimum est	verisimile est
credibile est	memoriā proditum est	par est	verum est
falsum est		rectum est	etc.

(c) conditio est	fides est	opinio est	spes est
facinus est	mos est	opus est	suspicio est
fama est	necesse est	rumor est	tempus est
fas est	nefas est	scelus est	etc.

(2) As Object, with Verba sentiendi et declarandi: as,

(a) accipio	confido	experior	memini	reminiscor
angor	consciū sum	facio	miror	reperio
animadverto	considero	gaudeo	nescio	reputo
arbitror	credo	glorior	nesciū sum	scio
audio	cupio	gratulor	obliscor	sentio
autumo	deprehendo	indignor	opinor	spero
censeo	disco	intellego	percipio	statuo
cogito	doleo	invenio	puto	suspicio
cognosco	duco	judico	queror	video
colligo	non dubito	laetor	recordor	volo
comperio	existimo			etc.
(b) affirmo	concedo	doceo	nego	scribo
aio	confirmo	efficio	nuncio	significo
arguo	confiteor	evinco	ostendo	simulo
assevero	declaro	fateor	perhibeo	spondeo
auctor-sum	demonstro	finco	polliceor	testifico
cavillor	dico	indico	probo	testor
certiorem-facio	disputo	minor	prodo	trado
clamo	dissero	moneo	promitto	voveo
comprobo	dissimulo	narro	refero	etc.

An Infinitive Clause may also stand in apposition to a Nominative or Accusative, or in Annexive relation to either: as,

illud constat	} virtutem auro praestare.
illud affirmo	
nihil certius est quam	

2. Ut with Subjunctive is Consecutive, and stands for the Infinitive Clause as Subject

(a) With the following predications always:—

conditio est	fit	lex est	relinquitur
consuetudo est	futurum est	mos est	reliquum est
est	jus est	prope est	restat, etc.
fieri potest			

(b) With the following very commonly:—

accidit	evenit	opus est	superest
aequum est	expedit	par est	tritum est
conducit	iniquum est	placet	usitatum est
consentaneum est	integrum est	praestat	usu venit
contingit	interest	prodest	utile est
convenit	necesse est	refert	etc.
esto	oportet	sequitur	

With necesse est, oportet, ut is generally omitted.

3. Quod, with Indicative, expresses Fact, is of Causal nature, and (generally) stands for the Infinitive Clause—

(a) As Subject or Object of predications expressing *joy, sorrow, surprise, praise, blame, etc.*, as :—

dolet	aegre fero	glorior	laetor
gratum est	angor	gratias ago	laudo
juvat	bene facio	gratulor	miror
mirum est, etc.	delector	ignosco	objicio
	gaudeo	indignor	queror
			reprehendo, etc.

(b) Also as Subject or Object after—

accedit	apparet	addo	nihil moror
accidit	nocet	adjicio	non dico
additur	obest	animadverto	praetereo
	parum est	excuso	praetermitto, etc.
	prodest, etc.	mitto	

4. Verbs which usually take a Future Infinitive Clause are :—

assevero juro polliceor promitto spondeo, etc.

5. Verbs of *fear, danger, etc.*, which take *ne* or *ut* (for *ne non*) are :—

metuo timeo vereor timor est periculum est, etc.

This 'ut' properly means *how*, and comes to have the force of *ne non* : as, *timeo ut valeat, I fear how well he is = I fear he is not well.*

6. (Interrogatio Infinitiva.) See Pr. 142 d. For *mene incepto desistere* might be written *egone ut incepto desistam.* See B. 21, (B) 20.

β. (Petitio Obliqua.) Ut (*ne* in Negative Clauses) with Subjunctive depends (as Subject, Object, or Appositive) on predications of *entreaty, demand, exhortation, advice, command, permission, persuasion, desire, endeavour, achievement, etc.* : as,

adduco	committo	do	licet
adipiscor	compello	edico	malo
id-ago	concedo	facio	mando
assequor	consulo	fio	moneo (and comp.)
auctor sum	constituo	flagito	moveo
caveo	contendo	hortor (and comp.)	nitor (and comp.)
censeo	cupio	jubeo	nolo
cogo	curo	impero	operam do
cogito	decerno	laboro (and comp.)	opto (and comp.)

II.

I

oro (and comp.)	postulo	prospicio	studeo
patior	precor (and comp.)	rogo	suadeo (and comp.)
peto	praecipio	sino	video
permitto	praescribo	statuo	volo, etc.
posco			

Ut (or ne) is occasionally omitted after some of these Verbs: as,

caveo	edico	malo	permitto
censeo	facio	mando	precor
curo	hortor	nolo	rogo
decerno	impero	oro	sino
do	licet	patior	volo

The Accusative and Infinitive Clause is occasionally used with

cupio	licet	nolo	volo
hortor	moneo	permitto	

and some others: frequently with jubeo, patior, sino.

γ. (Interrogatio Obliqua.) This is introduced by Interrogative Pronouns and Particles dependent on predications of *asking, stating, knowing, seeing, hearing, etc.*, which require a Subjunctive. Interrogatio Recta, like the other Substantival Clauses, may stand as Subject, Object, or Appositive: as,

Interrogatio Recta.

quid est lux, *what is light?*

Principal Sentence.

Interr. Obl.

ignoratur

quid sit lux (Subject)

ignoramus

quid sit lux (Object)

illud ignoratur

illud ignoramus

quid sit lux (Appositive)

(A.)

4. *I could wish, vellem.*

5. *I could wish, velim.*

7. *I can venture to affirm, (Perfect Conjunctive).*

With this Section the Primer (§§ 148–155 and pp. 141–145) must be constantly referred to, as well as the account here given of Simple and Compound Sentences.

C.

9. The tribune who proposed a measure to the people of Rome was said 'rogare:' and his proposal, or bill, was called 'rogatio;' the form was Velitis, jubeatis, Quirites, etc., which, in oblique narration, becomes vellent, juberent, etc.

(C.)

3. *for as much as possible*, quam plurimi.
 8. *that no one*, ut ne quis.
 9. *mind*, fac. *courage*, animus.
 11. *you may*, licet.
 13. *urge*, suadeo.

D.

8. nescio an, *I rather think*.

(D.)

9. *does it depend on us*, num in nobis est?
 11. *resistance to slavery*, depulsio servitutis.

E.

The close affinity of Adverbial and Adjectival Clauses (Consecutive, Final, and Causal) may be shown by a few simple instances :

Consec.	Adv.	dignus est	ut	ametur
—	Adj.	dignus est	qui	ametur
Final	Adv.	misi quosdam	ut	nunciarent
—	Adj.	misi quosdam	qui	nunciarent
Causal	Adv.	laudat me	quod	paruerim
—	Adj.	laudat me	qui	paruerim

So an Adverb or Adjective may often be used indifferently : *as*, sero venis, or serus venis. In an Adverbial Consecutive Clause *ut*, *so that* (ut non, ut nullus, ut nemo, ut nihil, ut nunquam, etc.) either follows Demonstrative words, such as, sic, ita, tam, eo, adeo ; is, hic, talis, tantus, tot ; dignus, idoneus, etc. ; or a Comparative with quam : or it may stand with the omission of a Demonstrative, as in Example 5. In an Adjectival Consecutive Clause, qui stands for ut, and may follow most of the same Demonstratives or be without a Demonstrative in such predications as est qui, sunt qui, cernitur qui, etc. : wherever, in short, qui is equivalent to '*such that*.' Here observe the distinction between is qui, '*the particular person who*,' and is qui, '*the kind of person who*,' the former of which meanings takes an Indicative, the latter a Subjunctive: as, Lucius est is qui testatur, *Lucius is he who testifies* ; Lucius non est is qui testetur, *Lucius is not the man to testify*. So multi sunt qui putant, *there are many who (actually) think* ; pauci sunt qui putent, *there are few such as to think*.

The Adverbial Final Clause (Subjunctive) is formed by ut, *in order that* (ne, ne quis, ne quando, ut ne quis, etc.), sometimes after a Demonstrative, idcirco, ideo, etc., but oftener without it. The Adjectival Final Clause is formed by qui containing the meaning ut, *in order that*.

An Adverbial Causal Clause is formed by quod, quia, quoniam, etc., which are followed by Indicative, unless subordinate to Oratio Obliqua. But quum,

since, implies a logical cause, existing in the mind, and takes the Subjunctive, as dependent on a mental Oratio Obliqua. In the Adjectival Causal Clause, *qui* (*quippe qui*, *utpote qui*), usually stands for *quum*, and therefore takes a Subjunctive, but sometimes for *quia*, when it has an Indicative. *Quum* itself is sometimes used for *quia* with Indicative, after predications of joy, sorrow, congratulation, condolence, etc.: as, *gaudeo quum convaluisti*, *I am glad you are recovered*. The rules which apply to *qui* in these clauses, apply to the Relative Particles *ubi*, *unde*, etc. *Quo* (= *ut eo*) in Final Construction is usually found with a Comparative: as in Example 17, E. 2.

Quominus (= *ut eo minus*) follows Predications which express *hindrance*, as, *arceo*, *abstineo*, *defendo*, *detineo*, *impedio*, *inhibeo*, *intercedo*, *intercludo*, *moror*, *moveo*, *obsisto*, *obsto*, *officio*, *prohibeo*, *recuso*, *repugno*, *resisto*, *retineo*, *teneo*, *veto*, *stare per aliquem*, *fieri per aliquem*, *impedimento esse*, *religio est*, etc.

Quin (for *qui non*) stands for the Nominative of the Relative with *non*; sometimes for the Ablative: very rarely for the Accusative.

Quin (for *qui non*, *quod non*, *ut non*) forms Consecutive Clauses after such Negative (or Interrogative) predications as *non dubito*, *non dubium est*, *quis dubitat?* *controversia non est*, *requies non est*, *non possum*, *facere non possum*, *fieri non potest*, *nihil* (*paulum*, *parum*, *minimum*) *abest*, *non recuso*, *temperare mihi non possum*, *aegre retineor*, with many more expressing *prevention*.

13. *Tantum abest* (*so far from*, etc.), has two subordinate clauses, the former Substantial, the latter Adverbial.

1. *quotusquisque?* lit. '*which individual in numerical series?*' is used to signify '*how few*.'

(E.) 1.

3. *as* may often render *ut* or *qui* in a Consecutive Sentence.

7. *too luxuriously to*. Comparative and *quam*.

12. A Past tense in consecution to a Present must be Perfect, see 3. The Perfect is also used in consecution to a past tense when a fact is implied as actually happening; as in Example 5.

16. *weak-minded* = *of weak mind*; *inhuman*, in the same case. *not to say*, *ne dicam*.

21. *such being the case*, *quae quum ita sint*.

2.

2. *there is one not ashamed* = *there is whom it-shames not*.

3. *honour*, *fides*.

4. *quam cui*.

6. *that . . . not*, *quin*.

10. *quin*.

13, 14. *stare per*.

15. *parum abesse quin.*
 19. *petition, libellus. give, reddo.*
 21. *marvellously wakeful = of-marvellous wakefulness.*
 22. *join, in eo. hardly anybody, nemo fere. as he, utpote qui.*

F.

4. When action habitually recurs in past time (as often as), *quum*, if used, takes a Pluperf. Indic.

6. *it is just thirty days at the date of this letter* (since, etc.). See note on English Extracts, 74.

7. *quum redeam, against I return.*

10. *quoddam* gives so much definiteness to the time that the mood in the clause is Indicative.

11. *quum, whereas.*

16. The Subjunctive is often used, when an action indefinitely repeated in time past is expressed.

18. *mihi.* The Dative of a Pronoun is often equivalent to a Possessive: '*my stomach.*'

28. *integer, uncommitted.*

(F.)

6. *seeing = when he saw. carried by* (Infin.)

7. *was thought, habeo.*

9. *only when, tum quum.*

G.

10-13. See Pr. 144, B. An Indicative Apodosis to a Conjunctive Prothesis in Conditional Sentences is an idiom especially used with *erat*, *poterat*, a gerundive, or a word expressing a general maxim.

§ 15.

Concerning Oratio Obliqua, see Pr. Notes on Syntax X. Clauses subordinate to it are called Suboblique, and their Verbs will be (as a general rule) Subjunctive, see the Examples A (1), (2). Compare also the moods in the following.

ORATIO RECTA.

Arsearum rerum est quae sciuntur;
oratoris autem omnis actio opinionibus non scientiâ continetur. nam et apud eos dicimus, qui nesciunt, et ea dicimus quae nescimus ipsi.

ORATIO OBLIQUA.

(Antonius apud Ciceronem dicit)
Artem esse earum rerum, quae sciuntur; oratoris autem omnem actionem opinione non scientiâ contineri: quia et apud eos *dicat* qui *nesciant*, et ea *dicat* quae ipse *nesciat*.

How Oratio Recta may be *virtually oblique* (potestatis obliquae) and its subordinate Clause thus become *virtually suboblique* (subobliquae potestatis) is stated in Pr. p. 143, II. See Examples A (3).

FOURTH COURSE.

§ 18.

The Examples of Rhythm and Metre in this Section demand a knowledge of the outlines of Prosody, Pr. §§ 160-65.

The Work is this:—

I. After construing the Latin Exercises :

1. Mark the quantities of the Syllables, as in the Examples given.
2. Scan according to the scheme which stands before it. Pr. § 165.
3. Name each foot successively, and give the Rule for the quantity of each syllable.

For instance—

sīdērā		fūlgent.
<i>the stars</i>		<i>glitter.</i>

sīdērā is Dactyl; fūlgent is Spondee (or Trochee, § 165, 3 a.),

sī-	long.	Rule § 163, 17, a.
dē-	short.	" "
rā	short.	" § 163, 2, a.
fūl-	long.	" § 162, 4.
gent	doubtful.	" § 165, a.

II. The English Examples (A.) etc. are to be translated into the same Rhythm as the preceding Latin, and, after correction, scanned etc. in the same way.

(F.)

21. *do not*, noli. 24. *beasts*, pecudes. 40. *recoiled*, rēcīdit. 47. *some mind*, est aliarum. *punish*, sumo poenas. 54. *both*, duo. 55. *set alight*, incendo.

(G.)

7. *bow*, Plur. 8. *neck*, Plur. 17. *before*, coram. 19. *as*, nam velut. and . . . *not*, nec. 21. *survives*, menti superest. 22. *mind*, facito. 24. *I have*, mihi. *change* (Plur.). *speech*, lingua. 25. *or = or as*. 26. Insert *now*. 27. *soft*, leniter. 30. *as*, utī. 35. *in spring time* = *under the vernal year*. 36. *its-former*, qui fuit ante. 37. *was gathered*, decerpta est. 43. *with care* = *with many cares*. 45. *leaves*, frons (d-), S. 46. *dove*, turtur. *hold*, habeo. 47. *is returned*, rediit ruri. 53. *would not*, nego.

§ 20.

28. Rome was founded before Christ (B.C.) 754.
37. Cures, a Sabine town, where Numa lived before he became king.
45. Gabii, in Latium, east of Rome.
47. Veii, in Etruria, 9 miles north of Rome.
49. Cumae, on the coast of Campania, west of Naples.
52. The temple of Jupiter was on the Capitolium, where now stands the Church of Ara Caeli.
55. *Consulto . . . facto.* The Perf. Participle Pass. is elegantly used like the Supine in u: '*of consultation . . . : of early action.*'
63. This was B.C. 404.
70. Phaethon, mythic son of Helios (the Sun) and the ocean-nymph Clymene, obtained permission to drive the chariot of the Sun for a single day; but, being unable to guide the horses, was struck down by a thunderbolt of Jupiter.
71. Flaminius was slain and his army almost destroyed by Hannibal at the lake Trasimenus, B.C. 117.
73. Horatius, according to the legend, defended the Sublician bridge against Porsena's army, till it was cut down behind him, when he swam the Tiber and escaped to his friends, B.C. 508.
91. Iapeti genus, *the son of Iapetus*, Prometheus, who, according to the legend, stole fire from heaven in a stalk, and gave it to men, for which he was chained by Jupiter on Caucasus, an eagle preying upon his liver. This is the subject of the play of Aeschylus, called Prometheus Vinculus.
93. Lycurgus made laws for the Lacedaemonians at Sparta, B.C. 884.
94. The 'honores' or offices at Rome were the consulship, praetorship, etc. (see § 118, 20), among the badges of which were the 'secūres' or axes attached to the 'fasces,' or bundles of sticks. Repulsa, the *rejection* of a candidate.
104. Lesbio civi. Alcaeus of Lesbos invented the ode called from him Alcaic. See this measure in passages 94, 183, 191, Primer, p. 152.
140. Bonis interdicere, *to restrain from the use of property.* This was done in Rome, when necessary, by the praetor urbanus. Sophocles wrote two plays on the story of Oedipus; the second called Coloneus, because the blind and exiled Oedipus is there represented as coming to the borough of Colonus, near Athens, and dying there in the grove of the Eumenides (Furies).
162. Cimon, son of Miltiades, a great Athenian commander, died B.C. 449.
167. Aeolus, god of the winds, was fabled to keep them imprisoned, and to release them at his pleasure, in the Aeolian (Lipari) islands, off Sicily.
168. C. Julius Caesar, the conqueror of Gaul, B.C. 51, wrote the history

of that war, in which he describes the nations of Gaul, Germany, and Britain, so far as known to him.

169. Virgil, in this and following passages, to 179, describes the pleasures of rural life. Tempe, the vale of the Peneus in Thessaly, was so very beautiful that it is used to express all such scenery.

191. Spercheus, a river in Thessaly. Taygetus, a beautiful mountain in Peloponnesus.

182. Lacus Larius, now the lake of Como, where the younger Pliny, author of this letter (and of 180, 184, 186), had a country seat.

183. Horace wrote the ode from which these stanzas are taken, when the Emperor Augustus dedicated a temple on the Palatine hill to Apollo.

7. Liris, now Garigliano, a river of Campania.

9. Frui, etc. The order here is, Latœ, precor dones mihi et valido et cum integrâ mente frui paratis (*my property*), nec, etc.

186. Circenses (ludi). The games in the Circus Maximus exhibited by the aediles were chiefly horse-races. In Pliny's time the competing parties had colours (panni), as in England.

187. Tibi culta, *drest in your honour*. Vertumnus, an Italian deity who changed his shape often (vertomenos), answering to the Greek Proteus.

193. The poet Ovid, in this and following passages, gives an account of his life. Sulmo lay among the Peligni, between Rome and Capua. Ovid was born B.C. 43, in which year was fought the battle of Mutina, between Antonius and the army of the Senate, in which the two consuls Hirtius and Pansa lost their lives.

5, 6. There were three orders at Rome: Patricians, Equites, and Plebeians. Ovid was of the Equestrian order (a knight).

10. Libum, a cake made of flour, eggs, honey, and grated cheese, was distributed in honour of a birthday.

11. Haec, etc. This expresses the second day of the Quinquatrus, or five-days' feast of Minerva. For the gladiatorial combats began on the second and continued to the last day.

195. Helicon, a mountain of Boeotia, sacred to the Muses.

8. When Ovid and his brother left off the smaller boyish toga (*praetexta*) and put on the larger 'toga pura' of manhood, they seem to have worn the 'latus clavus,' or broad purple stripe, on their tunic, as indicating that they might aspire to be senators, of whom this was a badge. But the question is not without difficulty. Afterwards, when he ceased to aspire to be a senator, he wore the angustus clavus, narrow triple stripe (*clavi mensura coacta est*).

14. There were several commissions of three (*triumviri*). That of which Horace was member might be perhaps the *Triumviri Epulones*, or commission for preparing and celebrating the festivals.

196. Cicero here, speaking in defence of Milo, who was on trial for the murder of Clodius, describes the circumstances under which that demagogue lost his life at Bovillae, 7 miles from Rome.

197. Ovid enumerates the poets with whom he was more or less acquainted. Of Macer, Ponticus, Bassus, and Gallus, we have no remains. Propertius, Horace, Virgil, and Tibullus, have left to us their works.

199. 14. Ovid was banished by Augustus to Tomi, on the Euxine, for some unknown offence, probably affecting the character of the emperor's daughter Julia.

19. Pisaeā olivā. The Olympian games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia, near Pisa in Elis. Their prize was an olive crown.

200. Hippias of Elis was a famous sophist, contemporary with Socrates.

202. Simonides of Ceos, a famous lyric poet of Greece.

203. Horace writes this epistle to his friend Celsus Albinovanus, then in the retinue (cohors) of Tiberius Claudius Nero, stepson of Augustus, and afterwards emperor. He was his secretary (scriba).

12. Tibur, now Tivoli, 20 miles east of Rome.

15. Gaudere = Greek χαλπευ.

§ 21.

22. *which speaker's*, utrius.

23. *certainly*, sane.

24. *so far misled*, hoc errore duci. *he*, etc. = *to him the same is-lawful*.

25. *lies*, est.

26. *when*, etc., Abl. Abs. *had to*, etc., Gerundive construction.

27. *that* (omit). *by his own act*, sponte.

28. *blind chance*, temeritas.

31. *such*, qui. *amiable disposition*, humanitas. *without losing temper* = *with equal mind*.

32. *call upon*, venire ad (Pluperf.). *at (my) house* (Acc.) *on your way* = *going*. *in accordance with*, pro. *high*, summus.

33. *being*, etc. = *such a man and citizen*.

34. Use 'in' with Appositive.

36. *that the consuls*: omit 'that.'

38. *unwillingly*, *with grief*, *by compulsion*, render by three Adjectives.

40. *one portion* . . . *another*, partim . . . partim. *office*, honores. *with great reluctance* = *very unwilling*. *stayed behind*, remaneo. *to*, cum.

41. *to such a degree of*, eo usque. *to supply* = *for supply of*.

42. *your friends*, tui. *as far as can be achieved*, quoad ejus fieri possit. Observe the idiom, quoad ejus facere possum (fieri potest).

43. *consist*, sum.

44. *danger of* = *danger lest*. *to be content to make the best of a thing*, æqui bonique facere.

45. *say . . . not, nego. of no value, nihilo (or nihili).*
46. *part of, see Pr. § 127, b. to continue in a city = to be in that city. in his own master = he of-his-own right.*
47. *have (esse). in (Gen.). to, ad.*
48. *oratory, oratio. both . . . and, quum . . . tum. so laborious a business = of so-great labour. Omit 'to be.'*
49. *are in, omit Prep. enjoy, utor.*
51. *it is a delight, juvat. provide, consulo. to the best of my ability, pro virili parte. world, terrae.*
51. *to, to (Gen.). disgrace, infamia. in the midst of renown, in laude.*
52. *had (sum). peace, quies. every worthless one = each lightest.*
53. *had to cross (Gerund. Constr.), w. h. or t. b. (Gerund. Constr.). for (Abl.). of his numbers = of his (men).*
54. *during, inter. under the obligation, damnatus. Damnari voti means 'to be obliged to pay a vow.'*
55. *consider, cogito. of what import, quanti interesse. how, etc. = how great a hatred he was to him.*
56. *by stealth, clam. it makes, etc., use rēfert.*
57. *observe, tibi (Dativus Ethicus used to call special attention). all of a sudden, repente. and (omit).*
58. *is, etc. = is-linked to (in) prose discourse (oratio) very-conveniently at (in) the end.*
59. *of us (omit). so to say = that I-may-have-said so. left (omit).*
60. *with what, etc. = how consistently-with himself and suitably. disturbs him not = he-labours not.*
61. *part, hoc. spur, Plur., bit, Plur.*
62. *you should argue (Pres. Conj.). the latter argument, hoc. you may have to allow (Gerundive Construction).*
63. *I am not less careful = it is not a less care to me. exist, sum.*
64. *approve themselves (Pass.). who are (omit and render by apposition), accuse (Imperf. Fut.). in having = who have. and (omit).*
65. *share, use Cognate Verb gaudeo.*
66. *honourable considerations, honesta. solely, primarily; render by Adjectives. by, etc., use Dative.*
67. *massacre, slaughter, firing, devastation, and plunder; render all these by Attributive Gerundives.*
68. *it makes, est, Pr. § 127, b. of liberal education = liberally educated.*
69. *in = into. two months back = there-are two months now. then (omit).*
70. *at a lower rate, levioribus usuris.*
71. *it may be, etiam. What numerals are to be used? Why?*
72. *redeem from captivity, redimere captum (Pres. Subj. with ut). at as low a rate as you can, quam queas minimo, for a very small sum, paululo. why then, at.*

73. *from early youth*, ab adolescentulo. *having had*, etc. = *after-that he-had-spent I-know-not what*.

74. To render this passage, the Roman idiom in letter-writing must be known. A Roman, writing a letter, arranged the tenses with reference to the time when the letter would be received. Hence facts, which to the writer were present, are stated as past in regard to the receiver; and other facts, which to the writer were simply past, are stated in the Pluperfect. Therefore an English letter must be converted into Roman idiom, and the converse. '*The day after . . . write*' = *on the day after that day which was then about to be when I was writing this*. It seems to have been usual to write letters early in the morning, and so the current day might be spoken of as future.

Divination was a trial to determine which of two persons should be selected as public prosecutor. Such was the trial between Cicero and Caecilius in the case of Verres.

76. *not even*, neque enim jam. *already at that date*, jam tum. *eloquence been honoured* = *there were honour to eloquence*.

77. *after*, etc. = *when they had argued* (dissero) *much why*, etc. *plebeians*, plebs. *they*, etc. = *they turned the discourse thither, to say*, etc. *individuals* (omit). *would they obtain* (Infin. in -urus). These latter clauses exemplify Interrogatio Infinitiva in Oratio Obliqua.

78. *I shall*, etc. = *to me indeed continually* (usque) *it will be a care what you are doing*, etc.

79. *but*, it is urged, at enim.

80. *to come to close quarters*, comminus agere. 8. *novelties . . . true* = *novelties are not indeed* (illae quidem), *to be rejected*. Observe the redundant idiom of a pronoun with quidem, in making a concession, before an adversative 'sed.' *its proper*, suos.

84. *assert* (omit).

85. *in this class* = *in which kind*. *are agreed*, constat.

86. *virtue in general* = *all virtues*. *would have obtained?* add autem.

87. *to speak Latin well (or ill)*, loqui bene (male) Latine. *absolutely*, admodum.

88. Construction: ut quisque maxime . . . ita, etc.

91. *set themselves to*, etc. Infinitivus Historicus.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

1. Substantives.

A. FIRST DECLENSION.

(All in a or e are Fem. except those marked m. or c. and names of Males.
All in as and es are Masculine.)

abstinentia, S. *self-denial, abstinence*

Aeacides, *son-of-Aeacus*, m.

agricola, *farmer*, m.

agricultura, S. *agriculture*

ala, *wing*.

alauda, *lark*

amicitia, *friendship*

Anchisiades, *son-of-Anchises*, m.

ancilla, *maid-servant*

anima, *breath, soul, life*

Antiochia, S. *Antioch*

aqua, *water*

aquila, *eagle*

ara, *altar*

area, *threshing-floor*

arena, *sand*

Athenae, P. *Athens*

Atrides, *son-of-Atrius*, m.

audacia, S. *boldness, audacity*

aula, *hall, court*

aura, *breeze, air*

auricula, *little ear, ear*

auriga, *charioteer*, m.

aurora, S. *morning*

avaritia, S. *avarice*

avena, *oat, oatens pipe*

avicula, *little-bird*

bacca, *berry*

Baccha, *Bacchanal*

barba, *beard*

Belga, *Belgian*, m.

bellua, *beast, monster*

benevolentia, S. *goodwill*

bestia, *beast*

bigae, P. *two-horse car*

Boreas, S. *north-wind*, m.

Britannia, *Britain*

cantilēna, *ditty, song*

captura, *catch, take*

carina, *keel, ship*

casa, *cottage*

casia (a plant yielding perfume)

catena, *chain*

causa, *cause, case, sake*

cena, *supper*

cera, *wax*

cerva, *hind*

chorea, *dance*

cicada, *grasshopper, cicada*

ciconia, *stork*

cithara, *harp, lute*

clementia, S. *mercy, clemency*

colonia, *colony*

Colonia (Agrippina), S. *Cologne*

colubra, *snake*

columba, *pigeon, dove*

columna, *pillar, column*

coma, *hair, leaf*

concha, *shell*
 concordia, S. *agreement, harmony*
 conscientia, S. *conscience, consciousness*
 constantia, S. *consistency, firmness*
 controversia, *dispute, controversy*
 conviva, *guest, fellow-banqueter, m.*
 copia, *plenty, full-benefit*
 copiae, P. *forces, troops*
 corona, *crown*
 Creta, S. *Crete*
 crista, *crest*
 culpa, *fault*
 cultura, *cultivation*
 cunae, P. *cradle*
 cura, *care, attention*
 curia, *senate-house, cury* (a division of the Roman people)
 cymba, *boat*

dama, *deer, c.*
 dea, *goddess* (D. Abl. Pl. deābus)
 deliciae, P. *delight, darling*
 dementia, S. *folly, madness*
 desidia, S. *sloth, laziness*
 dictatura, *dictatorship*
 disciplina, *discipline, lore*
 discordia, *discord*
 diva, *goddess*
 divitiae, P. *riches*
 doctrina, *learning*
 domina, *lady, mistress*
 drachma, *drachm*

elegantia, *elegance*
 eloquentia, S. *eloquence*
 epistola, *epistle, letter*
 epulae, P. *feast, banquet*
 ēra or hēra, *mistress*
 Europa, S. *Europe*
 exsequiae (or exequiae), P. *funeral-rites*

faba, *bean*
 fabula } *fable, story, play*
 fabella }
 fama, *fame, report*
 familia, *family*
 famula, *maid-servant* (like dea)
 femina, *woman, female*
 fenestra, *window*

fera, *wild beast*
 feriae, P. *holidays*
 figura, *shape, figure*
 filia, *daughter* (like dea)
 fistula, *pipe*
 forma, *form, beauty*
 formica, *ant*
 fortuna, *fortune*
 fovea, *pitfall*
 fuga, *flight*
 Furia, *Fury*
 galea, *helmet*
 Gallia, *Gaul*
 gallina, *hen*
 gemma, *jewel*
 geometria, *geometry*
 Germania, *Germany*
 gloria, S. *glory*
 grammaticē, S. *grammar*
 gratia, *favour, influence, gratitude, sake*
 gratiae, P. *thanks*
 Gratia, *Grace*
 gutta, *drop*

habēna, *rein*
 Hadria, S. *the Hadriatic Gulf, m.*
 hasta, *spear*
 hedēra, *ivy*
 Helēna or Helēnē, S. *Helen*
 herba, *herb*
 Hispania, *Spain*
 historia, *history*
 hora, *hour*

ignavia, S. *sloth, idleness*
 ignorantia, S. *ignorance*
 imprudentia, S. *inexperience, imprudence*
 impudentia, S. *shamelessness, impudence*
 incola, *inhabitant, m.*
 indigena, *native (of the soil), m.*
 industria, S. *industry*
 inertia, S. *inactivity*
 infamia, S. *disgrace*
 inimicitia, *enmity*
 injuria, *wrong, injury*
 innocentia, S. *innocence*
 inopia, *want*
 insidiae, P. *snare, ambush, plot*

insula, *island*
invidia, *S. envy*
ira, *anger*
iracundia, *S. angriness, wrath*
Italia, *S. Italy*

janua, *door*
justitia, *S. justice*

Kalendae (or *Calendae*), *P. Calends*
 (first day of month)

lacrima, *tear*
laetitia, *joy*
lana, *wool*
laurea, *laurel*
leaena, *lioness*
liberta, *freedwoman* (like *dea*)
licentia, *S. permission, license*
lingua, *tongue, language*
littera, *a letter* (of alphabet)
litterae, *P. letters, literature*
litterae, *P. (also littera), a letter*
 (epistle)
luna, *moon*
lunula, *crescent*
lusciniā, *nightingale*
luxuria, *luxury*
lympha, *water*
lyra, *lyre*

machina, *engine*
Maeonides (a name for) *Homer*
magistra, *mistress*
mala (for *maxilla*), *jaw*
marita, *wife*
Massilia, *S. Marseilles*
materia, *matter, timber*
medicina, *medicine*
memoria, *S. memory*
mensa, *table*
mercatura, *trade, commerce*
merula, *blackbird*
militia, *S. warfare, military-duty*
militiae, *at the wars* (locative)
mina, *a mina* (about 4*l.*)
minae, *P. threats*
ministra, *attendant*
miseria, *misery*
misericordia, *S. pity, mercy*
modestia, *S. modesty*
mora, *delay*

Musa, *Muse, song*
musca, *fly*
musica } *S. music*
musicē }
mythologia, *mythology*

nata, *daughter* (like *dea*)
natura, *nature*
navita } *sailor, m.*
nauta }
neglegentia, *S. negligence*
noctua, *night-owl*
Nonae, *P. Nones* (5th or 7th day of month)
notitia, *S. knowledge*
nugae, *P. trifles*
Numida, *Numidian, m.*
nuncia, *messenger*
nympha, *nymph*

obedientia, *S. obedience*
officina, *workshop*
olea } *olive*
oliva }
opera, *help, exertion, endeavour*
operae, *workpeople, labourers*
ora, *shore, coast*

paenula, *cloak*
palaestra, *wrestling-match, exercise-ground*
palla, *cloak, mantle*
palma, *palm*
Parca, *Destiny*
patēra, *goblet, bowl, saucer*
patientia, *S. patience*
patria, (native) *country*
pecunia, *money*
Pelides, *son-of-Peleus, m.*
Persa, *Persian, m.*
perseverantia, *S. perseverance*
pertinacia, *S. persistence*
pervicacia, *S. stubbornness*
Phoebe, *Diana* (name of); *the moon*
plāga, *net*; also, *region*
planta, *plant*
pluma, *feather, plumage*
poena, *punishment*
poēta, *poet, m.*
pompa, *procession, pomp*
porta, *gate*
potentia, *S. power*

praeda, *spoil, booty*
 praestantia, *S. excellence*
 praetura, *praetorship*
 Proserpina, *S. Proserpine*
 prudentia, *S. prudence*
 pudicitia, *S. modesty, chastity*
 puella, *girl*
 pugna, *battle*
 purpura, *purple*
 quadrigae, *P. four-horse-car*
 quaestura, *quaestorship*
 querella, *complaint*
 rana, *frog*
 regia, *palace*
 regina, *queen*
 repulsa, *rejection, defeat*
 respublica, *republic, commonwealth,*
 state (rem-publicam, etc.)
 reverentia, *S. reverence*
 rheda, *coach*
 ripa, *bank*
 Roma, *S. Rome*
 rosa, *rose*
 rota, *wheel*
 ruga, *wrinkle*
 ruina, *fall, crash, ruin*
 sagitta, *arrow*
 sapientia, *S. wisdom*
 sarcina, *burden*
 schola, *school*
 scientia, *knowledge, science*
 scribe, *secretary, m.*
 Scythia, *Scythian, m.*
 sella, *chair*
 senecta, *S. old age*
 sententia, *opinion*
 sepultura, *sepulture, burial*
 Sequana, *S. the Seine*
 Sicilia, *S. Sicily*
 silva, *wood, forest*
 simia, *ape*
 socordia, *S. carelessness, dullness*
 spelunca, *grot, cave*

spica, *ear-of-corn, spike*
 spuma, *foam*
 statua, *statue*
 stella, *star*
 stultitia, *folly*
 summa, *S. sum, whole*
 superbia, *S. pride*
 Syracusae, *P. Syracuse*

talpa, *mole, c.*
 tenebrae, *P. darkness*
 terra, *earth, land*
 Thebae, *P. Thebes*
 Thessalia, *S. Thessaly*
 Thracia, *S. Thrace*
 toga, *gown, toga*
 Tomitae, *P. people of Tomi*
 tragoedia, *tragedy*
 Troja, *S. Troy*
 tuba, *trumpet*
 tunica, *tunic*
 turba, *crowd*
 turma, *troop*
 tutela, *protection*
 Tyndaridae, *P. sons of Tyndarus*
 (Castor and Pollux)

umbra, *shade*
 unda, *wave, billow*
 uva, *grape*

vacca, *cow*
 valvae, *P. folding-doors, folds*
 venia, *S. pardon, indulgence*
 via, *way*
 vicinia, *neighbourhood*
 victoria, *victory*
 vinea, *vine*
 villa, *country-house, villa*
 vindemia, *vintage*
 viola, *violet*
 vipera, *viper*
 virga, *rod*
 vita, *life*

Proper Names (either Singular only or Plural only).

But see Note on § 101, B. 10.

FEMININE.

FEMALES.

Aglaia	Elegeia	Medea	Pyrrha
Andromache	Euphrosyne	Medusa	Rhea
Aurora	Euterpe	Megaera	Scylla
Bellona	Hebe	Melpomene	Semele
Calliope	Hecuba	Minerva	Sulpicia
Claudia	Iphigenia	Niobe	Terentia
Cloelia	Julia	Philomela	Terpsichore
Clytemnaestra	Latona	Philumena	Thalia
Corinna	Lavinia	Phoebe	Tisiphone
Creusa	Leda	Polyhymnia	Tullia
Cybele	Lydia	Pomona	Urania
Diana	Maia	Proene	Vesta

COUNTRIES AND ISLANDS.

Achaea	Bithynia	Euboea	Messenia
Africa	Boeotia	Hyrcania	Phoenicia
Arcadia	Calabria	Ithaca	Phrygia
Asia	Campania	Laconia	Sardinia
Assyria	Cappadocia	Macedonia	Scythia
Attica	Etruria	Media	

TOWNS.

Alba	Cumae, P.	Mycalē	Plataeae, P.
Alexandria	Dodona	Mycenae, P.	Priene
Ardea	Gergovia	Mutina	Sparta
Baiae, P.	Mantinēa	Nola	Thermopylae, P.
Cannae, P.	Messana	Numantia	Utica
Caprea	Mitylene	Olympia	Zama
Capua			

MOUNTAINS.—Aetna, Cyllene, Ida, Oeta.

RIVERS.—Allia, Lethe.

MASCULINE.

MALES.

Aeneas	Epaminondas	Jugurtha	Poliorcetes
Agrippa	Eudamidas	Leonidas	Procas
Anchises	Galba	Messala	Pythagoras
Archias	Geta	Numa	Scopas
Catiline	Gorgias	Pansa	Sulla
Chabrias	Hippias	Pausanias	Thræsea
Cotta	Juba	Phidias	Tiresias
Dolabella			

RIVER.—Eurotas.

B. SECOND DECLENSION.

(a) In us (like dominus), chiefly m.

(Words with A. are Adjectives used Substantively.)

acervus, *heap*
 adversarius, A. *opponent*
 Aegyptus, S. *Egypt*, f.
 Africus, S. A. *south-west wind*
 agellus, *little-field, estate*
 agnus, *lamb*
 amicus, A. *friend*
 angulus, *corner, angle*
 animus, *mind, soul*
 annulus, *ring*
 annus, *year*
 Apenninus, A. *Apennine* (mountain)
 asinus, *ass*
 aureus (numus), A. *gold-coin*
 autumnus, *autumn*
 avunculus, *uncle*
 avus, *grand sire*

barbitus, *lute*, f.
 Boeotus, A. *Boeotian*
 Britannus, A. *Briton*
 bubulcus, *cowherd*

calceus, *shoe*
 camēlus, *camel*
 campus, *plain*
 capillus, *hair*
 caseus, *cheese*
 catulus, *hound*
 cedrus, *cedar*, f.
 cervus, *stag*
 chorus, *choir*
 cibus, *food*
 circus, *the circus*
 clavus, *nail, bar, stripe*
 clipeus, *shield*
 codicilli, P. *note-book*
 cognatus, A. *relative*
 colonus, *tiller, husbandman, tenant*
 colossus (a great statue)
 colus, *distaff*, f.
 Corinthus, S. *Corinth*, f.
 corvus, *rook, crow*
 culmus, *hulm*

cumulus, *heap*
 cuneus, *wedge*
 cunei, P. *benches* (arranged like
 wedges in the amphitheatre)
 Cynicus, A. *Cynic*
 cytiscus, *clover*, f.

Dacus, A. *Dacian*
 Deus, *God*
 digitus, *finger*
 discipulus, *scholar, disciple*
 divus, *deity*
 dolus, *stratagem*
 dominus, *lord, master*
 dumus, *thicket*

ebenus, *ebony*
 elephantus, *elephant*
 equus, *horse*
 erus (or herus), *master*
 Etruscus, A. *Tuscan, Etrurian*

fagus, *beech*, f.
 famulus, *house-servant*
 fasti (libri), A. P. *anna's*
 Februarius, A. *February*
 filius, *son* (G. ii or i, V. i)
 fluvius, *river*
 focus, *hearth, fire*
 fraxinus, *ash-tree*, f.
 fumus, *smoke*
 fundus, *farm, estate*

Gallus, A. *a Gaul*
 Germanus, A. *German*
 gladius, *sword*
 globus, *globe, sphere*
 Graecus, A. *Greek*
 grammaticus, A. *grammarian*

hamus, *hook*
 hastati, P. A. *spear-men*
 Hellespontus, S. *the Hellespont* (now
 Dardanelles)
 Helvetius, A. *Helvetian* (Swiss)

hircus, *he-goat*
hoedus, *kid*
Homērus, *S. Homer*
Horatius, *S. Horace*
hortus, *garden*
horti, *P. pleasure-grounds*
humus, *ground, f.*
humi, *on the ground (locative)*

iambus, *the foot so called: ∪ -*
inimicus, *A. enemy (private)*
Italus, *A. Italian*

Januarius, *A. January*
Junius, *A. June*
juvencus, *bullock, steer*

Lacedaemonius, *A. Lacedaemonian*
lacertus, *arm (above elbow)*
laqueus, *snare, gin*
Latinus, *A. a Latin*
laurus (*ī* or *ūs*), *bay-tree, f.*
legatus, *A. ambassador, legate, lieutenant*
libellus, *book, petition*
libertinus, *A. freedman (by condition)*
libertus, *freedman (of some patron)*
limus, *S. mud*
lituus, *clarion*
locus, *place*
loca, *P. places (generally)*
loci, *P. places (chiefly in books)*
ludus, *play, game*
ludi, *P. games (celebrated)*
lupus, *wolf*

Magus, *Magian*
Maius, *A. May*
maritus, *husband*
Martius, *A. March*
medicus, *A. physician*
Mercurius, *S. Mercury*
modulus, *note (in music)*
modus, *limit, mean, method*
morbis, *disease*
mundus, *world*
muris, *wall*
myrtus, *myrtle, f.*

nasus, *nose*
natus, *A. son*

navarchus, *ship-captain*
Neptunus, *S. Neptune*
nidus, *nest*
Nilus, *S. Nile*
nimbus, *rain-cloud*
nucleus, *kernel*
numerus, *number*
numus, *sesterce, coin, money*
nuncius, *messenger*

oceānus, *ocean*
Orcus, *S. hell*
Ovidius, *S. Ovid*

Padus, *S. Po (river)*
pagus, *canton*
pampinus, *vine-leaf, f.*
pannus, *cloth*
patronus, *patron*
patruus, *uncle*
pedissequus, *A. footman*
pelagus, *S. sea, n. (irr.)*
petasus, *hat*
philosophus, *philosopher*
Phosphorus, *S. morning-star*
picus, *woodpecker*
pirus, *pear-tree, f.*
Plinius, *S. Pliny*
Plutarchus, *S. Plutarch*
pontus, *S. the sea*
pōpulus, *people*
pōpulus, *poplar, f.*
praefectus, *A. prefect, governor*
Priamus, *S. Priam*
proavus, *great-grandfather, ancestor*
pullus, *chicken, young-bird*
Pythagoreus, *A. Pythagorean (scholar of Pythagoras)*

radius, *ray*
ramus, *bough*
rhedarius, *A. postilion, coachman*
Rhodānus, *S. Rhone (river)*
rivus, *stream*
Romanus, *A. Roman*
rusticus, *A. rustic, countryman*

Sabinus, *A. Sabine*
Sardus, *A. Sardinian*
Saturnus, *S. Saturn*
sciurus, *squirrel*
servus, *slave*
sestertius, *sesterce (2½d.)*

soccus, *shoe, sandal*
 socius, A. *ally, partner*
 somnus, *sleep*
 sonus, *sound*
 stomachus, *stomach*
 subulcus, *swineherd*
 succus, *juice*
 sulcus, *furrow*
 Syracusanus, S. *Syracusan*

talus, *ankle; die or counter (like ankle-bone)*
 taurus, *bull*
 teruncius, *farthing*
 thesaurus, *treasure*
 thyrsus, *thyrsus (spear of Bacchus)*
 titulus, *title*
 tragoedus, A. *tragic-actor*
 trapētus, *olive-mill*
 tribunus, *tribune*
 triumphus, *triumph*

Trojanus, A. *Trojan*
 truncus, *trunk (of a tree)*
 tumulus, *mound, tomb*
 turdus, *thrush*
 Tuscus, A. *Tuscan*

ulmus, *elm, f.*
 umerus (or humerus), *shoulder*
 ursus, *bear*
 urus, *buffalo*

ventus, *wind*
 veternus, *lethargy*
 Virgilius, S. *Virgil*
 virus, S. *poison, n. (irr.)*
 vitulus, *calf*
 Volscus, A. *Volscian*
 Vulcanus, S. *Vulcan*
 vulgus, S. *common-people, m. or n. (irr.)*

(b) in er (like puer or magister), m.

Nouns with * are like puer; the rest like magister.

Afer, *African*
 ager, *field, estate, land*
 Alexander
 aper, *wild-boar*
 arbiter, *umpire*
 cancer, *crab*
 caper, *he-goat,*
 culter, *knife*
 faber, *carpenter, smith*
 faber ferrarius, *blacksmith*
 * gener, *son-in-law*
 Ister, S. *the Danube*

liber, *book*
 * Liber, S. *Bacchus*
 * liberi, P. *children*
 * Lucifer, S. *morning-star*
 magister, *master*
 minister, *attendant*
 * Mulciber, S. *Vulcan*
 Teucer, *a Trojan*
 * puer, *boy, m.*
 * socer, *father-in-law*
 * vesper, *evening*
 * vir, *man, husband*

NOTE.—The following Masc. words have Fem. forms in -a of the First Declension:

agnus	divus	libertus	servus
amicus	dominus	lupus	socius
animus	equus	maritus	ursus
asinus	erus	natus	vitulus
cervus	famulus	nuncius	arbiter
cognatus	filius	patronus	magister
colonus	juvencus	picus	minister
deus	libertinus	rusticus	socer
discipulus			

But avus has avia; taurus, vacca; vir, femina; puer, puella; caper, capra and capella.

(c) in um, like bellum, n.

acta, P. acts, transactions
 adjumentum, aid
 aedificium, building
 aequum, S. equity
 aevum, S. time, age
 alimentum, nourishment, food
 alloquium, accosting, interview
 altum, deep
 amiculum, cloak, coat
 antrum, cave
 aratrum, plough
 arbitrium, arbitration, decision, pleasure
 arbustum, plantation
 arbutum, arbuté-berry
 argentum, S. silver, silver plate
 arma, P. arms
 arvum, field
 astrum, star
 atrium, hall
 aurum, S. gold
 auxilium, aid

baculum (or bacillum), stick
 balneum, bath
 bellum, war
 beneficium, benefit
 bonum, good
 brachium, arm (below elbow)

caelum, heaven
 Cantium, S. Kent
 Capitolium, Capitol
 castrum (or castellum), fort, castle
 castra, P. camp
 cerebrum, S. brain
 classicum, war-trump
 claustrum, barrier
 colloquium, conversation
 comitium, S. place of election
 comitia, P. assembly, election
 commercium, commerce, interchange
 commodum, advantage, convenience
 concilium, council
 condimentum, seasoning, sauce
 consilium, counsel
 consortium, intimacy
 convicium, invective, brawl

convivium, banquet, feast, dinner
 party
 cymbalum, cymbal

damnum, loss, damage
 delictum, fault
 detrimentum, loss, damage
 dictum, saying
 dimidium, S. half
 dissidium, dissension
 dolium, cask
 domicilium, abode, dwelling
 duplum, S. double

elementum, element, rudiment
 eloquium, eloquence
 ephippium, saddle
 essedum, car
 exemplum, example
 ex(s)ilium, exile, banishment
 exitium, destruction
 exordium, beginning
 experimentum, trial, experiment
 ex(s)cidium, demolition

factum, deed
 fanum, temple, fane
 fatum, fate, destiny
 ferrum, S. steel, iron
 filum, thread
 flagellum, scourge
 flagitium, scandalous act, crime
 folium, leaf
 forum, forum
 frenum, bit
 frumentum, corn, grain
 fundamentum, foundation
 furtum, theft

gaudium, joy
 gubernaculum, rudder

hiberna (castra), P. winter camp,
 winter quarters
 horreum, barn

impedimentum, hindrance
 impedimenta, P. baggage

imperium, *command, empire*
 incendium, *conflagration, firing*
 inceptum, *design*
 ingenium, *disposition, character,*
ability, talent, genius
 initium, *beginning*
 institutum, *institution, rule*
 intervallum, *interval*

jaculum, *javelin*
 iudicium, *judgment, trial*
 jugum, *yoke; ridge (of hills)*
 jumentum, *beast of burden*
 iurgium, *quarrel, wrangle*
 iusjurandum, *oath (juris-jurandi)*
 justa, *P. funeral-rites*

lanificium, *wool-spinning, woollen-*
work
 letum, *S. death*
 libum, *cake*
 lignum, *wood, timber*
 ligustrum, *privet*
 lilium, *lily*
 lucrum, *gain*
 lustrum, *lair; lustre (term of five*
years)

maledictum, *bad-word, reproach,*
slander
 mālum, *evil*
 mālum, *apple*
 matrimonium, *marriage*
 Mediolanum, *S. Milan*
 membrum, *limb, member*
 mendacium, *falsehood, lie*
 mentum, *chin*
 meritum, *desert*
 merum, *S. wine*
 miraculum, *marvel, miracle*
 monstrum, *monster, prodigy*

negotium, *business*
 nihil } *S. nothing*
 nihilum }
 nonnihil, *S. something, some-part*

odium, *hatred*
 officium, *duty, attention, service*
 olivum, *oil*
 oppidum, *town*
 oraculum, *oracle*

osculum, *kiss*
 ostium, *gate, mouth (of river)*
 ostrum, *purple*
 otium, *ease, leisure*
 ovum, *egg*

pactum, *covenant, manner*
 pallium, *cloak*
 pascua, *P. pastures*
 peccatum, *sin*
 perfugium, *refuge*
 periculum, *danger, experiment*
 plumbum, *lead*
 pomum, *apple, fruit*
 praeceptum, *rule, precept*
 praecordia, *P. bosom, heart*
 praedium, *estate, farm*
 praemium, *reward, prize*
 praesagium, *presage, forboding*
 pratum, *meadow*
 pretium, *price, value, reward*
 principium, *beginning, principle*
 proelium, *battle*
 propositum, *purpose*
 punctum, *point, vote*

rastrum, *harrow (Plur. -a or -i)*
 regnum, *kingdom*
 remedium, *remedy*
 responsum, *answer*
 rostrum, *beak*
 rostra, *P. pulpit (in the Roman*
Comitium)

sacrum, *sacrifice*
 sacra, *P. sacred-rites*
 sacrificium, *sacrifice*
 saeculum, *age, century*
 saxum, *rock, stone*
 sceptrum, *sceptre*
 senium, *S. old-age*
 sepulcrum, *tomb, grave*
 signum, *sign, seal, signature, standard*
 silentium, *silence*
 simulacrum, *image*
 sodalitium, *comradeship*
 solatium, *consolation*
 solium, *throne*
 solum, *S. soil*
 somnium, *dream*
 spatium, *space*
 spectaculum, *show, sight*

speculum, *mirror*
 spiculum, *arrow, dart*
 stabulum, *stall*
 stagnum, *pool*
 studium, *study, pursuit, taste*
 supplicium, *punishment*

 tabularium, *record-office*
 tabularia, *P. archives*
 taedium, *weariness, disgust*
 talentum, *a talent (about £240)*
 toctum, *roof, dwelling*
 telum, *dart, missile*
 templum, *temple*
 tergum, *back*
 testamentum, *will*
 thymum, *thyme*
 triticum, *wheat*
 turibulum, *censer (for burning incense, tus)*

tympanum, *drum*

 umbraculum, *bower, arbour*

 vehiculum, *vehicle*
 velum, *sail*
 venenum, *poison*
 verbum, *word*
 verum, *truth*
 vestibulum, *porch, vestibule*
 vestigium, *footstep, track*
 vestimentum, *garment*
 viaticum, *journey-money*
 vinculum } *chain*
 vinclum }
 vinum, *wine*
 visum, *vision*
 vitium, *fault, flaw, vice*
 vitrum, *glass; wood*

Proper Names, S.

(a) In -us: of which those in -ius are declined like filius.

PERSONAL NAMES, M.

Aeacus	Aufidius	Cornelius	Furius
Aemilius	Augustus	Crassus	Gabinus
Aeolus	Aulus	Croesus	Gaius
Aeschylus	Bacchus	Curiatius	Gallus
Aesculapius	Balbus	Curius	Gnaeus
Aesopus	Bassus	Cygnus	Grosphus
Africanus	Brutus	Cyrus	Harpagus
Agasilas	Cacus	Darius	Herodotus
Albinovanus	Cadmus	Davus	Hirtius
Amulius	Caelius	Decius	Horatius
Ancus	Camillus	Demetrius	Hortensius
Antigonus	Caninius	Democritus	Hostilius
Antiochus	Cassius	Dentatus	Iapetus
Antimachus	Catullus	Dicaearchus	Inachus
Antistius	Catulus	Dionysius	Irus
Antonius	Celsus	Dorus	Italus
Apollonius	Censorinus	Drusus	Janus
Appius	Cethegus	Ennius	Julius
Argus	Choerilus	Epicurus	Laelius
Ariovistus	Cincinnatus	Fabius	Latinus
Aristippus	Claudius	Fabricius	Lentulus
Aristoxenus	Cleobulus	Fannius	Lepidus
Ascanius	Clitus	Faustulus	Licinius
Atilius	Clodius	Flaccus	Livius
Attalus	Codrus	Flaminius	Lucius
Atticus	Coriolanus	Fulvius	Lycurgus

Lycus	Philippus	Regulus	Terentius
Manilius	Philistus	Remus	Terminus
Manius	Phoebus	Rhadamanthus	Theocritus
Marcellus	Picus	Rhoetus	Theophilus
Marcus	Pindarus	Romulus	Tiberius
Mardonius	Pisistratus	Roscius	Tibullus
Marius	Pittacus	Rufus	Timotheus
Meliboeus	Plautus	Rutilius	Titus
Memmius	Plutarchus	Sabinus	Tityrus
Menedemus	Pompeius	Sallustius	Tityus
Menelaus	Pomponius	Servius	Tullius
Menenius	Ponticus	Sextus	Tullus
Naevius	Poppedius	Sicinius	Turnus
Neoptolemus	Popilius	Silenus	Tyrtæus
Octavius	Proculus	Silvanus	Valerius
Oedipus	Propertius	Sisyphus	Varus
Opimius	Publius	Sulpicius	Ventidius
Pamphilus	Pyrrhus	Sutrius	Vertumnus
Panaetius	Quintilius	Tacitus	Virginus
Paulus	Quintus	Tantalus	— Cerberus (dog), m., Atropos, f.
Perillus	Quirinus	Tarquinius	
Pharnabazus			

LOCAL NAMES.

Athos	Gabii, P.	Lesbos, f.	Spercheos
Caucasus	Granicus	Olympus	Suevi, P. (nation)
Cephisus	Haemus	Paros, f.	Tartarus (P. -a)
Corioli, P.	Halicarnassus, f.	Peloponnesus, f.	Taurus
Cyprus, f.	Ilissus	Philippi, P.	Taygetus (P. -a)
Delos, f.	Issus	Piræus	Tenedos, f.
Delphi, P.	Lampsacus, f.	Pompeii, P.	Veii, P.
Ephesus, f.	Larius	Puteoli, P.	Vesuvius
Falerii, P.	Lemnus, f.	Samos, f.	

(b) in -er, m. (Personal).

Alexander	Macer	Teucer	Zoroaster
Lysander	Periander		

(c) in -um (on), n. (Local).

Agrigentum	Citium	Latium	Sigeum
Antium	Ilion	Pelusium	

C. THIRD DECLENSION.

NOTE.—Endings (not otherwise noted) are declined as follows:—

-as like aet-as (āt-)
-o „ le-o (ōn-)
-or „ am-or (ōr-)
-en „ nom-en (īn-)
-ex „ jud-ex (īc-)

-ns „ de-ns (nt-)
-es }
-is } „ ovis
-e „ mare

abi-es (ēt-), *fir*, f.
accipi-ter (tr-), *hawk*, m.
āc-er (ēr-), *maple*, n.
actio, *action*, f.
admiratio, S. *admiration*, f.
adolescens, *young person, a youth*, c.
aedes, *temple*, f.
aedes, P. *house*, f.
aedilis, *aedile*, m.
aedilitas, *aedileship*, f.
aegritud-o (īn-), *disappointment, vexation, melancholy*, f.
aequitas, S. *equity*, f.
aequ-or (ōr-), *surface, sea*, n.
a-ēr (ēr-), S. *air, atmosphere* (a or em), m.
aerug-o (īn-), S. *rust*, f.
aes (aer-), *copper, money, bronze*, n.
aes alienum, *debt*; in aere meo, *in my debt*
aestas, *summer*, f.
aetas, *age, time*, f.
aeternitas, S. *eternity*, f.
aeth-ēr, (ēr-), S. *sky* (a or em), m.
affectio, *affection*, f.
agmen, *troop, march*, n.
al-es (īt-), A. *bird*, c.
Alpis, *Alp*, f.
ambitio, *ambition*, f.
amnis, *river*, m.
amor, *love*, m.
an-as (āt-), *duck*, m.
anghis, *snake*, m.
anim-al (āl-), *animal*, n.
animans, A. *animal*, c.
ans-er (ēr-), *goose*, m.
apis, *bee*, f. (Gen. Plur. apum)
Aprilis, A. *April*, m.
Aquila, *north-east wind*, m.
Ar-abs (āb-), *Arabian*, m.
arator, *ploughman, farmer*, m.

arb-or } (ōr-), *tree*, f.
arb-os }
ari-es (ēt-), *ram*, m.
ar-s (t-), *art*, f.
arund-o (īn-), *reed*, f.
as (ass-), *penny* (the Roman unit of weight), m.
asperitas, *roughness*, f.
assentator, *flatterer*, m.
Atheniensis, A. *Athenian*, m.
auc-eps (īp- ūp-), *fowler*, m.
auctor, *author, adviser*, m.
auctoritas, *authority*, f.
auris, *ear*, f.
aviditas, *greediness*, f.
avis, *bird*, f.
axis, *axle*, m.

benignitas, S. *bounty*, f.
bos (bov-), *ox or cow*, c. (irr.)

cadav-er (ēr-), *carcase*, n.
caedes, *slaughter, lopping*, f.
calamitas, *calamity*, f.
calc-ar (ār-), *spur*, n.
cal-ix (īc-), *cup*, m.
calor, *heat*, m.
candor, *whiteness*, m.
canis, *dog*, c. (Gen. Plur. canum)
cap-ut (it-), *head, capital*, n.
capitis, Gen. of-a-capital-offence, *capitally*
carbo, *coal*, m.
carc-er (ēr-), *dungeon, starting-place*, m.
carceres, P. *starting-place*
card-o (īn-), *hinge*, m.
caritas, *dearness*, f.
carm-en (īn-), *song, poem*, n.
caro (carn-), *flesh*, f.
Carthaginiensis, *Carthaginian*, A. m.
Carthag-o (īn-), *Carthage*, f.

certamen, *contest*, n.
 cerv-ix (ic-) or cervices, P. *neck*, f.
 cin-is (ēr-), *ashes*, m.
 civis, *citizen, countryman*, c.
 civitas, *city, state, body of citizens, citizenship*, f.
 clades, *defeat, loss*, f.
 clamor, *outcry*, m.
 clavis, *key*, f. (im or em, i or e)
 cliens, *client*, m.
 cogitatio, *thought*, f.
 cognitio, *knowledge*, f.
 cognomen, *surname*, n.
 cohor-s (t-), *troop*, f.
 collectio, *collection*, f.
 collis, *hill*, m.
 colluvio, *offscouring, sink*, f.
 color, *colour, hue*, m.
 com-es (it-), *companion*, c.
 comp-es (ēd-), *fetter*, f.
 compositio, *arrangement*, f.
 concio, *assembly*, f.
 conclave, *chamber*, n.
 conditio, *condition*, f.
 conditor, *founder*, m.
 conj-ux (ūg-), *husband or wife*, c.
 consuetud-o (in-), *custom*, f.
 cons-ul (ūl-), *consul*, m.
 consultor, *consultor, client*, m.
 contentio, *exertion*, f.
 cor (cord-), *heart*, n.
 cordi esse, *to be agreeable*
 corp-us (ōr-), *body*, n.
 cortex, *bark*, m.
 crat-er (ēr-), *bowl*, m.
 creditor, *creditor*, m.
 crinis, *hair*, m.
 crudelitas, S. *cruelty*, f.
 cr-us (ūr-), *leg*, n.
 culex, *gnat*, m.
 cupiditas, *desire*, f.
 Cupīd-o (in-), *Cupid*, m.
 curvamen, *bend*, n.
 cust-ōs (ōd-), *guardian*, c.
 cutis, *skin*, f. (-im or -em; -i or -e)
 Cycl-ops (ōp-), *Cyclops*, m.

decessio, *departure*, f.
 decor, *elegance, grace*, m.
 dec-us (ōr-), *grace, honour*
 dedec-us (ōr-), *disgrace*, n.
 defectio, *revolt, failure, eclipse*, f.

defensio, *defence*, f.
 defensor, *defender*, m.
 deformitas, *ugliness*, f.
 delectatio, *delight*, f.
 delph-in (in-), *dolphin*, m.
 demonstrator, *pointer out*, m.
 dens, *tooth*, m.
 diadem-a (āt-), *diadem*, n.
 dictator, *dictator*, m.
 dignitas, *dignity*, f.
 dilatio, *delay*, f.
 disputatio, *argument, treatise*, f.
 dulced-o (in-), *sweetness*, f.
 dux (dūc-), *leader, guide*, c.

eb-ur (ōr-), S. *ivory*, n.
 echo, S. *sound, echo*, f.
 eleph-as (ant-), *elephant*, m.
 ensis, *sword*, m.
 equ-es, (it-), *horseman, rider, cavalry-soldier, knight*, m.
 error, *error*, m.
 exercitatio, *exercise*, f.
 exiguitas, S. *smallness*, f.
 expugnatio, *capture*, f.
 ex(s)ul (ūl-), *exile, banished*, c.

facin-us (ōr-), *deed, action*, n.
 facultas, *ease, ability, faculty*
 facultates, P. *means*, f.
 fal-x (c-), *pruning-knife*, f.
 fames, *hunger*, f.
 far (farr-), *bread-stuff, grain, flour*, n.
 fas, *law (of God), lawful*, n. (und.)
 fascis, *bundle*, m.
 fauc-, *jaw*, f. (Abl. S. and full Plural)
 favor, S. *favour*, m.
 fax (fāc-), *torch*, f.
 febris, *fever*, f. (im or em, i or e)
 fel (fell-), S. *gall*, n.
 felicitas, *happiness*, f.
 fem-ur (ōr-), *thigh*, n.
 fen-us (ōr-), *usury, interest*, n.
 finis, *end, boundary*, m.
 fons, *fountain*, m.
 fores, P. *door*, f.
 frat-er (r-), *brother*, m.
 frig-us (ōr-), *cold*, n.
 frons, *brow, front*, f.
 fron-s (d-), *leaf, foliage*
 frug-, *fruit, corn*, f. (Acc. G. Abl. S. and full Plural)

frugi, *frugal, honest* (used as an undeclined Adjective)

frutex, *shrub, m.*

fulgur (ūr-), *lightning, n.*

fulmen, *thunderbolt, n.*

funus (ēr-), *funeral, n.*

fur (fūr-), *thief, m.*

furor, *rage, madness, m.*

fustis, *cudgel, m.*

genitor, *father, m.*

gens, *clan, tribe, nation, f.*

genus (er-), *kind, family, race, descendant, n.*

gigas (ant-), *giant, m.*

glans (d-), *acorn, f.*

gramen, *grass, n.*

grandis (in-), *hail, f.*

grates, *P. thanks, f.*

gravitas, *S. weight, dignity, f.*

grex (ēg-), *flock, m.*

grus (u-), *crane, c.*

gurgis (it-), *whirlpool, m.*

guttur (ūr-), *throat, n.*

habitatio, *lodging, f.*

heres (ēd-), *heir, c.*

heros (ō-), *hero, m.*

hiemps (ēm-), *winter, storm, f.*

hirundo (in-), *swallow, f.*

homo (in-), *man, m.*

honor } (ōr-), *honour, office, m.*

hospes (it-), *host, guest, stranger, c.*

hostis, *enemy, m.*

ignis, *fire, m.*

Ilias (ād-), *S. Iliad, f.*

imber (r-), *shower, m. (i or e)*

immortalitas, *S. immortality, f.*

imperator, *commander, emperor, m.*

improbitas, *S. dishonesty, wickedness, f.*

incus (ūd-), *anvil, f.*

index, *informer, c.*

indoles, *character, disposition, f.*

infans, *infant, c.*

infirmitas, *weakness, infirmity, f.*

insidiator, *plotter, m.*

instar, *likeness (undecl.), n.*

interpretēs (ēt-), *interpreter, c.*

inventio, *invention, f.*

inventor, *discoverer, m.*

iter (itinēr-), *journey, road, n.*

iudex, *judge, c.*

juger (ēr-), *acre, n.*

juglans (d-), *large walnut, f.*

jus (jūr-), *right, law, n.*

jus fasque, *law human and divine, n.*

juvenis, *a youth, m. (G. Pl. juvenum)*

juventus (ut-), *S. youth, f.*

labes, *failing, mischief, bane, f.*

labor, *labour, toil, m.*

lact (lact-), *S. milk, n.*

languor, *languor, m.*

lapis (īd-), *stone, m.*

latro, *robber, m.*

latus (ēr-), *side, n.*

laus (d-), *praise, renown, f.*

legio, *legion, f.*

lenitas, *S. lenity, f.*

leo, *lion, m.*

lepus (ōr-), *hare, m.*

levitas, *S. lightness, slowness, weakness, fickleness, f.*

lex (lēg-), *law, f.*

liberalitas, *S. liberality, f.*

libertas, *freedom, f.*

lietor, *lietor, m.*

Ligeris, *S. the Loire (river), m.*

limen (in-), *threshold, n.*

limes (it-), *boundary, limit, m.*

liquor, *liquor, m.*

Liris, *S. the Garigliano (river), m.*

lis (līt-), *strife, dispute, f.*

litus (ōr-), *shore, n.*

livor, *S. envy, m.*

lumen, *light, eye, n.*

lux (lūc-), *light, f.*

Macedo (ōn-), *Macedonian, m.*

Maenas (ād-), *Maenad, f.*

magnes (ēt-), *magnet, m.*

magnitudo (in-), *greatness, size, f.*

majestas, *S. majesty, f. ; (for majestas laesa), treason*

maiores, *P. ancestors, m.*

mānes, *P. disembodied spirit or spirits, ghosts or a ghost, m.*

mare, *sea, n.*

margo (in-), *margin, edge, c.*

marmore (ōr-), *marble, sea, n.*

Maro, *Virgil (cognomen of), m.*

mas (mār-), *male*, m.
 ma-ter (tr-), *mother*, f. (Gen. Pl. matrum)
 materfamilias, *mother-of-family* (declined as mater)
 mediocritas, S. *mediocrity*, f.
 mel (mell-), *honey*, n.
 mens, *mind, intellect*, f.
 mensis, *month*, m.
 mercator, *merchant, trader*, m.
 merc-es (ēd-), *pay, hire, fee*, f.
 merg-es, (īt-), *sheaf*, f.
 messis, *harvest*, f.
 mil-es (īt-), *soldier*, m.
 millia, P. *thousands*, n.; (passuum), *miles*
 moenia, P. *town-walls*
 moles, *mass*, f.
 mons, *mountain*, m.
 mor-s (t-), *death*, f.
 mortalitas, S. *mortality*, f.
 mos (mōr-), *manner, custom*, m.; mores, P. *manners, morals*, m.
 muli-er, (ēr-), *woman*, f.
 multitudo (in-), *multitude*, f.
 munic-eps (ip-), *townsman*, m.
 mun-us (ēr-), *present, gift, office*, n.
 murm-ur (ūr-), *murmur*, n.
 mus (mūr-), *mouse*, m.
 mutatio, *change*, f.

 naris, *nostril*, f.
 narratio, *narrative*, f.
 natalis or natales, P. *birthday*, m.
 navis, *ship, vessel*, f.
 necessitas, *necessity*, f.
 nefas, *wrong, unlawful, forbidden* (undecl.), n.
 negotiator, *trader*, m.
 nem-o (in-), S. *nobody*, G. nullius, Abl. nullo, m.
 nem-us (ōr-), *grove, forest*, n.
 nep-os (ōt-), *grandson*, m.
 nex (nēc-), (violent) *death*, f.
 nitor, *brightness, sleekness*, m.
 nix (niv-), *snow*, f.
 nobilitas, *nobility*, f.
 nomen, *name, debt*, n.
 novitas, *novelty*, f.
 no-x (et-), *night*, f.
 nubes, *cloud*, f.
 nux (nūc-), *walnut, nut*, f.

obex (objic-), *bar, barrier*, m.
 oblivio, *forgetfulness*, f.
 obs-es (id-), *hostage*, c.
 occasio, *opportunity, occasion*, f.
 occupatio, *occupation*, f.
 ol-us (ēr-), *garden-stuff*, n.
 omen, *omen*, n.
 on-us (ēr-), *burden*, n.
 op-, *help*, f. (Acc. Gen. Abl.)
 opes, P. *wealth* (Gen. opum)
 opportunitas, *opportunity, convenience*, f.
 optimates, P. *the aristocracy*, m.
 op-us (ēr-), *work, need*, n.
 opus est, *is need*
 opus habeo, *have need*
 oratio, *speech, oration*, f.
 orator, *speaker, orator*, m.
 orbis, *circle, world*, m.; orbis terrarum, *world*
 ord-o (in-), *order, arrangement*, m.
 orig-o (in-), *origin*, f.
 os (ōr-), *mouth, face*, n.; ora, P. *face*
 os (oss-), *bone*, n.
 ostentatio, S. *show, ostentation*, f.
 ovis, *sheep, ewe*, f.

 pal-us (ūd-), *marsh, pool*, f.
 panis, *bread*, m.
 papav-er, (ēr-), *poppy*, n.
 papilio, *butterfly*, m.
 paren-s (t-), *parent*, c.
 paries (ēt-), *housewall*, m.
 pars (t-), *part*, f.
 particeps (ip-), *sharer, partaker*
 partitio, *division, distribution*, f.
 pass-er (ēr-), *sparrow*, m.
 pastor, *shepherd*, m.
 pa-ter, (tr-), *father*, m. (G. P. -um)
 paterfamilias, *father-of-family*, m.
 paupertas, S. *poverty*, f.
 pax (pāc-), *peace*, f.
 pecten, *comb*, m.
 pect-us (ōr-), *breast*, n.
 pec-us (ōr-), *cattle*, n.
 pellis, *skin, hide*, f.
 penates, P. *household deities*, m.
 pernitas, S. *swiftness*, f.
 Pers-is (id-), S. *Persia*, f.
 pes (pēd-), *foot*, m.
 phoen-ix (ic-), *phoenix*, m.
 Phryx (Phryg-), *Phrygian*, m.

Pier-is (īd-), *Muse*, f.
 pietas, *piety*, S. f.
 pign-us (ōr-), *pledge*, n.
 piscator, *fisherman*, m.
 piscis, *fish*, m.
 pl-ebs (ēb-), S. *plebeian-order*, *plebeians*, f.
 pocillator, *cup-bearer*, m.
 poesis, *poetry*, f. (im or in ; i)
 pond-us, (ēr-), *weight*, n.
 pon-s, *bridge*, m.
 pontifex, *pontiff*, *priest*, m.
 portio, *portion*, f.
 possessio, *possession*, f.
 posteritas, *posterity*, f.
 postis, *doorpost*, m.
 potestas, *power*, f.
 praeceptor, *teacher*, m.
 praeco, *crier*, *herald*, m.
 praes-es (īd-), *president*, c.
 praes-ul (ūl-), *primate*, m.
 praetor, *praetor*, *commander*, m.
 prec-, *prayer*, f. (irr.); preces, P. *prayers*
 princ-eps (īp-), *chief*, *leader*, *prince*, c.
 proceres, P. *nobles*, m.
 proles, S. *offspring*, f.
 pugillares, P. *writing-tablets*, m.
 pulchritud-o (in-), *beauty*, S. f.
 pulv-is (ēr-), *dust*, S. m.
 pumilio, *dwarf*, m.
 puppis, *stern*, *ship*, f. (im or em ; i or e)
 putamen, *shell*, n.

quadrup-es (ēd-), *quadruped*, c.
 quaestor, *quaestor*, m.
 qui-es (ēt-), *rest*, f.

ratio, *reason*, *principle*, *system*, etc. f.
 ratis, *bark*, f.
 rector, *ruler*, *pilot*, m.
 regio, *district*, *territory*, f.
 religio, *religion*, f.
 remissio, *relaxation*, f.
 rete, *net*, n.
 rex (rēg-), *king*, m.
 rhinocer-os (ōt-), *rhinoceros*, m.
 robig-o (in-), *mildew*, f.
 rob-ur (ōr-), *hard-wood*, *oak*, *strength*, n.

rogatio, *motion* (before the popular assembly), *bill*, f.
 ros (rōr-), *dew*, m.
 rus (rūr-), *the country*, n.
 ruri, *in-the-country* (locative)
 rure, *from the country*

sacerd-os (ōt-), *priest* or *priestess*, c.
 sal (sāl-), *salt*, *brine*, *sea*
 sal-us (ūt-), S. *safety*, *health*, f.
 Samn-is (īt-), *Samnite*, m.
 sangu-is (in-), *blood*, m.
 satio, *sowing*, f.
 scel-us (ēr-), *wickedness*, *crime*, n.
 securis, *axe*, f. (im or em ; i)
 sedes, *seat*, f.
 seditio, *sedition*, f.
 seg-es (ēt-), *corn-crop*, f.
 semen, *seed*, n.
 senect-us (ūt-), *old age*, f.
 sen-ex (sen-), *old-man*, m.
 senior, *elder*, m.
 sermo, *discourse*, *treatise*, *language*, m.
 serpens, *serpent*, c.
 servit-ūs (ūt-), *slavery*, f.
 sid-us (ēr-), *star*, *constellation*, n.
 sil-er (ēr-), *withy*, n.
 simplicitas, *simplicity*, f.
 sitis, S. *thirst*, f. (im, i)
 societas, *alliance*, f. (im ; i)
 sodalis, *companion*, m.
 sol (sōl-), *sun*, m.
 solitud-o (in-), *solitude*, f.
 sopor, *slumber*, m.
 sordes, P. *dirt*, f.
 soror, *sister*, f.
 sor-s (t-), *lot*, f.
 splendor, *brightness*, *brilliancy*, *splendour*, m.
 sponte, *on-accord*, *spontaneously* (Abl.)
 stabilitas, *stability*, f.
 statio, *station*, f.
 stir-ps (p-), *stock*, *race*, *progeny*, f.
 strages, *slaughter*, f.
 stupor, *dismay*, *stupidity*, m.
 successor, *successor*, m.
 sus (su-), *swine*, c.

talare, *anclet*, n.
 tegmen, *covering*

tell-us (ūr-), *S. land, earth, f.*
 temeritas, *S. rashness, f.*
 temp-us (ōr-), *time, n.*
 terror, *terror, m.*
 testis, *witness, c.*
 testud-o (in-), *tortoise, tortoiseshell, f.*
 thor-ax (āc-), *breastplate, m.*
 Thyi-as (ād-), *Bacchanal, f.*
 Tiber-is, *the Tiber, S. m. (im; i)*
 Tib-ur (ūr-), *S. Tivoli, n.*
 tigr-is (īd-), *tiger (or like ovis), f.*
 timor, *fear, m.*
 Tit-an (ān-), *the sun, m.*
 tonsor, *barber, m.*
 tranquillitas, *S. tranquillity, f.*
 tremor, *trembling, m.*
 tridens, *trident, m.*
 tubicen (in-), *trumpeter, m.*
 turt-ur (ūr-), *turtle dove, m.*
 tus (tūr-), *frankincense, n.*
 tussis, *cough, f. (im; i)*
 tyrann-is (īd-), *tyranny, f.*

ub-er (ēr-), *udder, n.*
 umor or humor, *moisture, m.*
 Ulixes, *S. Ulysses, m.*
 urb-s (b-), *city, f.*
 utilitas, *advantage, expediency, utility, f.*
 uxor, *wife, f.*

valetud-o (in-), *S. health, f.*
 vallis, *vale, valley, f.*
 vapor, *vapour, steam, m.*
 varietas, *variety, f.*
 vas (vās-), *vessel, n.*

vates, *seer, poet, c.*
 Veiens, *a Veian, m.*
 vell-us (ēr-), *fleece, n.*
 velocitas, *S. swiftness, f.*
 venatio, *hunting, f.*
 venator, *hunter, m.*
 ven-ter (tr-), *belly, m.*
 ver (vēr-), *S. spring, n.*
 verb-er (ēr-), *stripe, lash, blow (irr.), n.*
 veritas, *truth, f.*
 vertex, *summit, m.*
 vestis, *garment, f.*
 vetustas, *S. antiquity, f.*
 vic-, *turn, change, f.; vices (i- changes, turns (irr.))*
 vicissitud-o (in-), *change, f.*
 victor, *conqueror, m.*
 virtūs (ūt-), *virtue, valour*
 vis, *force, strength, quantity (irr.); vires, P. strength*
 visc-us (ēr-), *entrail, n.*
 vitis, *vine, f.*
 vitisator, *vine-planter, m.*
 vituperatio, *reproach, f.*
 volucris, *bird, f.*
 volumen, *volume, n.*
 voluntas, *wish, f.*
 voluptas, *pleasure, f.*
 vom-er (ēr-), *ploughshare, m.*
 vortex, *cddy, whirlpool, m.*
 vox (vōc-), *voice, f.*
 vuln-us (ēr-), *wound, n.*
 vulpes } *fox, f.*
 vulpis }
 vult-ur (ūr-), *vulture, m.*

Proper Names.

(a) MALE NAMES.

Achilles
 Aeetes
 Aeg-on (ōn-)
 Aeschines
 Agamemn-on (ōn-)
 Aj-ax (āc-)
 Apelles
 Apoll-o (in-)
 Aristides
 Aristophanes

Aristoteles
 Astyages
 Atl-as (ant-)
 Atreus
 Belleroph-on (ont-)
 Bi-as (ant-)
 Cast-or (ōr-)
 Caes-ar (ār-)
 Cato
 Ceca-ops (ōp-)

Char-on (ont-)
 Chilo
 Cicero
 Cim-on (ōn-)
 Chrem-es (ēt-or is)
 Clisthenes
 Coel-es (it-)
 Con-on (ōn-)
 Coryd-on (ōn-)
 Curetes, P.

Curio	Milo	Polynices
Demosthenes	Min-os (ō-)	Prometheus
Deucali-on (ōn-)	Mithridates	Sarped-on (ōn-)
Diogenes	Nab-is (īd-)	Scipio
Diomedes	Nero	Simonides
Eteocles	Nest-or (ōr-)	Socrates
Eumenes	Numitor	Sol-on (ōn-)
Euripides	Orestes	Sophocles
Ganymedes	Orpheus	Telam-on (ōn-)
Gyges	Pan (Pān-)	Thal-es (ēt-)
Hannib-al (āl-)	Pandi-on (ōn-)	Themistocles
Hect-or (ōr-)	Par-is (īd-)	Theseus
Hephaestio	Peleus	Thucydides
Hercules	Pel-ops (ōp-)	Tiro
Hym-en (ēn-)	Pericles	Trit-on (ōn-)
Iphicrates	Phaeth-on (ont-)	Tydeus
Isocrates	Pharnaces	Umbro
Ixi-on (ōn-)	Phoci-on (ōn-)	Varro
Juppiter (Jov-)	Piso	Verres
Kaeso	Plato	Xenocrates
Maecen-as (āt-)	Pluto	Xenoph-on (ont-)
Mar-s (t-)	Pollio	Xerxes
Memn-on (ōn-)	Poll-ux (ūc-)	Zeno

(b) FEMALE NAMES.

Alect-o (Gen. ūs)	Did-ō (Gen. ūs <i>or</i> on-)	Phyll-is (īd-)
Amaryll-is (īd-)	Erat-o (Gen. ūs)	Sapph-o (Gen. ūs)
Cer-es (ēr-)	Ir-is (īd-)	Semiram-is (īd-)
Charybd-is (<i>in or im; i</i>)	Juno	Thet-is (īd-)
Cli-o (Gen. ūs)	Lachesis (<i>in or im; i</i>)	Ven-us (ēr-)
Cloth-o (Gen. ūs)	Pall-as (ād-)	

(c) LOCAL NAMES.

Acher-on (ont-), m.	Cures, P. f.	Marath-on (ōn-), m.
Ani-o (ēn-), m.	El-is (īd-), f.	Memphis, f.
Argol-is (īd-), f.	Euphrates, m.	Phas-is (īd-), m.
Argos, n.	Gades, P. f.	Rubic-on (ōn-), m.
Aul-is (īd-), f.	Helic-on (ōn-), m.	Salam-is (īn-), f.
Babyl-on (ōn-), f.	Hypanis (<i>likesitis</i>), m.	Sulmo, m.
Chalc-is (īd-), f.	Lacedaem-on (ōn-), f.	St-yx (ȳg-), f.
Cran-on (ōn-), m.	Liris (<i>like sitis</i>), m.	

NOTE.—Names in o (not otherwise noted), are declined as leo. For the declension of Names in es, eus, see 'Primer,' p. 121.

D. FOURTH DECLENSION.

(like *gradus*, m. ; a few f. ; like *cornu*, n.)

acus, *needle*, f.
aditus, *approach*, *avenue*
a(d)spectus, *aspect*, *sight*
adventus, *arrival*
aestus, *heat*
afflatus, *inspiration*
anus, *old-woman*, f.
appetitus, *appetite*
arbitratus, *pleasure*, *dictation*
arcus, *bow*
artūs, P. *limbs*

cantus, *singing*, *song*
casus, *chance*, *casualty*
census, *census*, *enrolment*
coetus, *meeting*, *assembly*
comitatus, *company*
conatus, *endeavour*
conflictus, *collision*
conspectus, *view*, *sight*
consulatus, *consulship*
contemptus, *contempt*
convictus, *society*
cornu, *horn*
cultus, *cultivation*, *dress*, *worship*
currus, *chariot*
cursus, *course*, *race*

defectus, *failure*, *eclipse*
domus, *house*, f. (irr.) ; *domi*, *at home*

eventus, *issue*, *event*
exercitus, *army*
exitus, *issue*, *end*

fetus, *produce*, *progeny*, *young*
fletus, *weeping*, *lamentation*
fluctus, *billow*
fructus, *fruit*, *advantage*

gelu, *frost*
genu, *knee*
gestus, *action* (in speaking)
gradus, *step*, *degree*

habitus, *dress*
haustus, *draught*

Idus, P. *Ides* (13th or 15th day), f.
impetus, *assault*
introitus, *entrance*

jactus, *cast*
jussus, *command*

lacus, *lake*, m.
laniatus, *tearing*
lapsus, *gliding-motion*
luctus, *grief*, *sorrow*
luxus, *luxury*

magistratus, *magistracy*, *magistrate*
manus, *hand*, *band*, f.
metus, *fear*, *alarm*
morsus, *bite*
motus, *motion*
mugitus, *lowing*

nisus, *effort*
nurus, *daughter-in-law*, f.

obitus, *setting*, *death*, *decease*
occasus, *setting*
ornatus, *adornment*
ortus, *rising*, *birth*

partus, *birth*
passus, *pace*, *step*
pinus, *pine*, f.
plausus, *applause*
porticus, *porch*, f.
proventus, *produce*
pulsus, *impulse*

quercus, *oak*, f.
questus, *complaint*

receptus, *retreat*
ritus, *rite*

saltus, *glade*, *grove*
satus, *sowing*
secessus, *retreat*
senatus, *senate*
sensus, *sense*, *feeling*

sonitus, *sound*
 specus, *cave*
 strepitus, *noise*
 successus, *success*
 sumptus, *expense*

tonitru, *thunder*
 tribus, *tribe, f.*

tumultus, *uproar, tumult*

usus, *use, custom*

versus, *verse*

vestitus, *clothing*

victus, *food, victuals*

vultus, *countenance, face*

E. FIFTH DECLENSION.

FEMININE.

canities, *S. hoariness, white hair, old-age*
 congeries, *collection*
 dies, *day, c.*
 durities, *S. hardness*
 effigies, *image, statue*
 facies, *face*
 fides, *S. faith, honour*
 glacies, *S. ice*
 macies, *S. consumption*

meridies, *mid-day, noon, m.*
 pauperies, *S. poverty*
 pernicies, *S. mischief, ruin*
 rabies, *S. fury*
 res, *thing, affair, estate*; res famili-
 aris, *estate, property*
 series, *succession, series*
 species, *form, semblance*
 spes, *hope*

2. Adjectives.

Adjectives in *us, is, or, ns, x*, are declined respectively as *bonus, tristis, melior, ingens, felix*, unless otherwise noted; others are noted.

absens, *absent*
 absolutus, *acquitted (absolvo)*
 absurdus, *tasteless*
 ācer, *keen*
 acerbus, *unripe, sour, bitter*
 acutus, *sharp*
 admirabilis, *admirable*
 adversus, *opposing, opposite*
 adultus, *grown up (adolesco)*
 aduncus, *hooked, crooked*
 aeger, *sick (like niger)*
 aegrotus, *sick*
 aequalis, *equal*
 aequus, *equal, just, kind, patient*
 aëneus } *brazen*
 aereus }
 aërius, *airy, of air*
 aestuosus, *hot*
 aeternus, *everlasting*
 aetherius, *skiey, heavenly*
 affinis, *akin (by marriage), related*
 agrestis, *rustic*

alatus, *winged*
 albus, *white*
 al-es (īt-), *winged (used for 'a bird')*
 alienus, *another's; foreign*
 alius, *other, another*
 alius . . . alius, *one . . . another*
 alter, *one (of two), the other*
 alter . . . alter, *the one . . . the other*
 altus, *high, deep*
 amabilis, *amiable*
 amans, *loving, fond*
 amarus, *bitter*
 ambiguus, *hesitating, doubtful*
 ambo, *both (irr.)*
 amicus, *friendly*
 amplus, *large, great*
 amplius, *more, n.*
 anc-eps (ipīt-), *dubious*
 angustus, *narrow*
 animosus, *spirited, courageous*
 annuus, *yearly*
 antiquus, *ancient*

anxius, *anxious*
Aonius, *Aonian*
apertus, *open*
appetens, *desirous*
apricus, *sunny*
ar(c)tus, *tight, close*
ardens, *fiery*
arduus, *steep, difficult*
argenteus, *silvery*
argutus, *melodious*
aridus, *dry*
armifer, *armed* (like *tener*)
asper, *rough, harsh* (like *tener*)
assiduus, *unremitting*
assuetus, *accustomed*
Assyrius, *Assyrian*
ater, *black* (like *niger*)
atrox, *cruel, severe*
Atticus, *Attic*
attonitus, *astonished*
audax, *bold*
augustus, *august*
aureus, *golden, of-gold*
Ausonius, *Ausonian, Italian*
austerus, *harsh, rough*
avarus, *covetous, miserly, miser*
Aventinus, *Aventine*
avidus, *greedy*
avitus, *ancestral*

bacchatus, *visited in orgies*
balbus, *lisp*ing, *stammering*
barbarus, *barbarian, barbarous*
beatus, *blessed, happy*
bellicosus, *warlike*
benignus, *kind, bountiful*
bifrons, *double-faced*
binus, *two*
blandus, *soft, winning*
bonus, *good*
brevis, *short, brief*

caecus, *blind, dark*
caelestis, *heavenly*
caeruleus, *sky-blue, dark*
callidus, *shrewd, cunning*
candidus, *white, fair, candid*
canorus, *tuneful*
canus, *hoary*
capax, *capable*
caprip-es (ed-), *goat-footed*
captivus, *captive*

carus, *dear*
castus, *chaste*
cautus, *wary, cautious*
celeber, *frequented, famous* (like *acer*)
cel-er (ēr-), *swift*
celsus, *tall*
centum, *a hundred* (undecl.)
centesimus, *hundredth*
Cerealis, *of-Ceres*
certus, *certain, resolved*
certior, *aware, informed*
ceterus, *remaining*
ceteri, *the rest*
Circensis, *of the Circus* ; *Circenses*,
 P. (ludi) *games of the Circus*
civilis, *civil, of-citizens*
Clarius, *of Claros*
clarus, *clear, bright, illustrious*
claudus, *lame*
coactus, *restrained, compelled*
coeptus, *begun* (coepi)
cognatus, *related* (in blood)
cognitus, *known* (cognosco)
comatus, *long-haired*
commodus, *convenient*
communis, *common*
compos (öt-), *in possession of*
complures, P. *very many*
confectus, *worn out, finished*
conscius, *conscious, confidant*
consentaneus, *agreeable*
consimilis, *similar*
constans, *consistent, firm*
contentus, *content*
contiguus, *adjoining*
contrarius, *contrary*
copiosus, *plentiful, affluent*
cornutus, *horned*
crassus, *coarse, thick*
crastinus, *of to-morrow*
creatus, *born*
creber, *frequent* (like *niger*)
crudelis, *cruel*
cruentus, *bloody*
cujus, *whose?*
cuj-as (āt-), *of-whose-country?*
cultus, *worshipped*
cunctus, *all* ; **cuncti**, *all*
cupidus, *desirous, eager*
damnosus, *injurious*

decem, *ten* (undecl.)
 decimus, *tenth*
 decorus, *seemly*, whence decorum,
seemliness
 decrepitus, *decrepid*
 deformis, *mis-shapen*
 defossus, *buried* (defodio)
 defunctus, *deceased*
 delicatus, *delicate, tender*
 Delphicus, *Delphian*
 demissus, *cast down*
 densus, *thick, crowded, dense*
 denus, *ten*
 desidiosus, *lazy*
 dexter, *right* (like tener or niger)
 dextera, *or dextra, right-hand*
 Dictaeus, *Cretan* (from Mount Dicte)
 difficilis, *difficult*
 dignus, *worthy*
 dilectus, *beloved*
 discor-s (d-), *discordant, jarring*
 disertus, *fluent*
 disp-ar (ār-), *unequal*
 dissimilis, *unlike*
 diurnus, *long*
 div-es (īt-), *rich*
 doctus, *learned*
 dolosus, *deceitful, treacherous*
 domesticus, *domestic*
 dubius, *doubtful*
 ducenti, *P. two-hundred*
 dulcis, *sweet*
 duo, *two* (irr.)
 duodecim, *twelve* (undecl.)
 duodecimus, *twelfth*
 durabilis, *lasting*
 durus, *hard*

ebrius, *drunken*
 eburneus, *of ivory*
 edax, *devouring, consuming*
 editus, *born*
 edomitus, *subdued*
 elegans (nt-), *elegant, choice*
 Eleus, *of Elis*
 eloquens, *eloquent*
 Elysian, *Elysian*
 emendatus, *faultless*
 Ephesius, *Ephesian, of-Ephesus*
 ephippiatus, *saddled*
 Ephyreus, *Corinthian* (Ephyra, an
 ancient name of Corinth)

equester, *riding on horseback, eques-
 trian* (like acer); equestres copiae,
cavalry
 erectus, *raised, uproused, excited*
 (erigo)
 Euxinus, *Euxine*
 exiguus, *small*
 eximius, *choice, eminent, excellent*
 exorabilis, *placable*
 expeditus, *without incumbrance,*
clear
 exper-s (t-), *free, void*
 externus, *outward, external*
 extremus, *last*

facilis, *easy*
 facundus, *eloquent*
 fallax, *deceitful*
 falsus, *false*
 familiaris, *intimate, friendly*
 felix, *happy*
 femellus, *female*
 ferax, *fruitful*
 ferox, *haughty, fierce*
 ferreus, *of-iron*
 fertilis, *fertile, productive*
 ferus, *fierce, wild*
 fessus, *wearied*
 festus, *festal*
 fictilis, *of-earthenware*
 fictus, *fictitious* (fingo)
 fidelis, } *faithful, staunch*
 fīdus, }
 finitimus, *adjoining, bordering*
 flagrans, *ardent*
 flebilis, *mournful, mourned*
 foedus, *foul, disgraceful*
 formosus, *beautiful*
 fortunatus, *lucky*
 fragilis, *brittle, frail*
 fretus, *relying*
 frigidus, *cold*
 fructuosus, *fruitful*
 frugi, *honest, frugal* (irr.)
 frugifer, *fruitful* (like tener)
 fugax, *flying, fleet*
 funestus, *fatal, dismal*
 furens, *raging*
 futurus, *about-to-be, future*

Gallicus, *Gallic, Gaulish*
 garrulus, *chattering*

gelidus, *frosty, cold*
 geminus, *twin*
 glaucus, *grey*
 gracilis, *slender*
 grandis, *great, aged*; grandior aeo, *older*
 gratus, *pleasant, welcome, grateful*
 gravidus, *big, heavy*
 gravis, *heavy, powerful, dignified*

herous, *heroic*
 hesternus, *of-yesterday*
 hilaris, *cheerful, merry*
 hirtus, *rough*
 honestus, *honorable, virtuous, morally-right*; whence honestum, *moral rectitude*
 horrendus, *awful*
 horribilis, *dreadful*
 horridus, *dreadful*
 humanus, *human, humane*
 hydropicus, *dropsical*

Icarius, *Icarian*
 ictus, *struck*
 idoneus, *suitd*
 ignarus, *ignorant*
 ignavus, *lazy*
 ignotus, *unknown*
 illimis, *free from mud, pure*
 illustris, *brilliant, illustrious*
 illus, *beguiled, embroidered* (illudo)
 imbecillus } *weak*
 imbecillis }
 imbellis, *unwarlike*
 imberbis, *beardless*
 immanis, *huge, monstrous*
 inmem-or (ör-), *unmindful*
 immensus, *boundless*
 immeritus, *undeserving, undeserved*
 immobilis, *unmovable, unmoved*
 immotus, *unmoved*
 imp-ar (är-), *unequal*
 impatiens, *impatient*
 imperitus, *unskilful*
 impius, *impious, undutiful*
 implacabilis, *pitiless, implacable*
 imp-os (öt-), *powerless*
 impotens, *powerless, incapable*
 impressus, *printed*
 improbus, *dishonest, wicked*
 improvidus, *careless, improvident*

improvisus, *unforeseen*; ex impro-
 viso, *unexpectedly*
 impudens, *shameless*
 inaequalis, *unequal*
 inanis, *empty*
 incanus, *grizzled*
 incertus, *uncertain*
 incognitus, *unknown*
 incolumis, *unharmd, safe*
 incommodus, *inconvenient*
 incompertus, *undiscovered*
 incorruptus, *stainless*
 incredibilis, *incredible*
 incurvus, *bent, crooked*
 Indicus, *Indian*
 indignabundus, *displeased, disdainful*
 indignus, *unworthy, undeserving*
 indigus, *needing*
 indisertus, *inelloquent*
 indocilis, *unteachable*
 indutus, *clad*
 iner-s (t-), *inactive, sluggish*
 inexorabilis, *inexorable*
 infaustus, *unlucky, ill-omened*
 infectus, *undone, unaccomplished*
 infelix, *unhappy*
 inferus, *residing-below, infernal*
 inferi (manes), *the infernal regions*
 inferior, *lower*
 infimus or imus, *lowest*
 infestus, *offensive, hostile*
 infidelis } *unfaithful, faithless*
 infidus }
 infinitus, *endless*
 infirmus, *weak, infirm*
 informis, *misshapen*
 ingeniosus, *clever, ingenious*
 ingens, *vast, huge, great*
 ingenuus, *freborn, highbred, gentle-*
 manlike
 inglorius, *unrenowned*
 ingratus, *unwelcome, ungrateful*
 inhumatus, *unburied*
 inimicus, *unfriendly*
 iniquus, *unequal, unjust, unkind*
 injurius, *wrongful*
 injustus, *unjust*
 innoxius, *harmless*
 inop-s, *destitute*
 insanus, *mad*
 inscius, *ignorant*
 insignis, *distinguished, illustrious*

insipiens, *unwise*
 insolitus, *unwonted*
 insons, *innocent*
 instructus, *furnished*
 intaminatus, *unstained*
 integer, *entire, intact, unimpaired*
 (like *niger*)
 intentus, *attentive*
 interior, *inner, interior*
 intimus, *inmost*
 intonsus, *unshaven*
 inutilis, *useless, unprofitable*
 invictus, *unconquered*
 invidendus, *enviable, sumptuous*
 invisus, *hated*
 invitus, *unwilling*
 iracundus, *passionate*
 iratus, *angry*

jejunos, *fasting*
 jocosus, *funny, sportive*
 jucundus, *pleasant*
 Julius, *Julian*
 justus, *just*
 juvenilis, *youthful*

Lacaena, *Laconian, f.*
 lacteus, *milky*
 laetus, *glad, joyful*
 laevis, *left (on the left), unpropitious*
 laniger, *wool-wearer (like tener)*
 lapideus, *of stone*
 lapsus, *fallen*
 largus, *copious, bounteous*
 lassus, *tired*
 Latinus, *Latin*
 Latous, *offspring of Latona*
 latus, *broad, wide*
 laudabilis, *praiseworthy*
 Laurens, *Laurentian*
 laxus, *loose*
 Lenaeus, *Lenaean (god) (i.e. Bacchus, god of the winepress)*
 lenis, *gentle*
 lentus, *slow, pliant, at-ease*
 Leontinus, *Leontine, of Leontini*
 lēvis, *light*
 lēvis, *smooth*
 liber, *free (like tener)*
 liberalis, *liberal*
 liquidus, *liquid*

longinquus, *distant*
 longus, *long*

magnificus, *splendid (comp. -centior, sup. -centissimus)*
 magnus, *great; magno, at a high price, dear*
 major, *greater, elder*
 maledicus, *slandercous*
 maleficus, *ill-doing, malefactor*
 malignus, *unkind, malignant*
 malus, *bad, wicked*
 manifestus, *manifest, obvious*
 maritimus, *maritime*
 Marsus, *Marsian*
 Martius, *of Mars, martial*
 maturus, *ripe*
 maximus, *greatest, eldest*
 medicus, *healing*
 mediterraneus, *inland*
 medius, *middle*
 melior, *better*
 melleus, *mellitus, honied*
 mem-or (ōr-), *mindful*
 meus, *my*
 Milesius, *of-Miletus, Milesian*
 mille, *a thousand (undecl.)*
 millesimus, *thousandth*
 minor, *less*
 minimus, *least*
 mirus
 mirabilis } *wonderful, marvellous*
 miser, *wretched, miserable (like tener)*
 miserabilis, *pitiabie*
 misericor-s (d-), *compassionate, merciful*
 mitis, *mild, soft, ripe*
 moderatus, *moderate*
 molestus, *annoying, troublesome*
 mollis, *soft, flexible*
 mōratus, *mannered*
 mortuus, *having-died, dead (moriōr)*
 muliebris, *of-woman, feminine*
 multus, *many, much*
 multum, *much*
 munificus, *bounteous, generous*
 munitus, *fortified*
 mutabilis, *changeable*

natalis, *native, of-birth*
 natus, *born, aged (nascōr)*

necesse, *necessary* (irr.)
 necopinus, *not-expecting*
 neglegens, *negligent*
 nequam, *worthless, wicked* (-quior, -quissimus) (irr.)
 nescius, *unknowing, ignorant*
 neuter, *neither* (of two) (irr.)
 niger, *black*
 nimius, *too much, excessive*
 nitidus, *sleek, bright*
 nobilis, *noble, renowned*
 nocens, *guilty*
 nonaginta, *ninety* (undecl.)
 nonnullus, *some*
 nonus, *ninth*
 noster, *our* (like niger)
 nostr-as (āt-), *of our country*
 notus, *known* (nosco)
 novem, *nine* (undecl.)
 noxius, *hurtful*
 nudus, *bare, naked*
 nullus, *no, none* (irr.)
 Numantinus, *Numantine, of-Numantia*
 numerosus, *numerous, melodious*

oblitus, *forgetful*
 obnoxius, *exposed, liable*
 obscenus, *filthy*
 obscurus, *obscure*
 obsoletus, *old, outworn*
 obtritus, *crushed to pieces* (obtero)
 obvius, *meeting, to-meet*
 octo, *eight* (undecl.)
 octavus, *eighth*
 octoginta, *eighty* (undecl.)
 octogesimus, *eightieth*
 odiosus, *hateful*
 omnipotens, *almighty*
 omnis, *every, all*
 opimus, *wealthy, splendid*
 optabilis, *desirable*
 optimus, *best, very good*
 ortus, *born*

paenulatus, *cloaked*
 Palatinus, *Palatine*
 pallidus, *pale*
 Pannonicus, *Pannonian*
 par (pār-), *equal*
 paratus, *prepared, acquired*

parcus, *sparing, thrifty*
 parentalis, *of parents*
 parvus, *little, small*
 parvi, *of-small-value, little-worth*
 patiens, *patient*
 patricius, *patrician*
 patrius, *of-father, of-country*
 patulus, *spreading*
 pauci, *P. few*
 paup-er (ēr-), *poor*
 ped-es (īt-), *foot-soldier, on foot*
 pedester, *pedestrian* (like acer);
 pedestres copiae, *infantry*
 pejor, *worse*
 pessimus, *worst, very bad*
 percitus, *thrilled*
 percussus, *smitten* (percutio)
 peregrinus, *foreign*
 perennis, *perpetual, lasting*
 peritus, *skilful*
 perniciosus, *harmful, pernicious*
 perpetuus, *lasting, continuous, perpetual*; in perpetuum, *for ever*
 perspicuus, *clear, perspicuous*
 perstudiosus, *exceedingly-studious*
 pertinax, *persistent*
 pervicax, *obstinate, persistent*
 pestilens, *noxious*
 petulans, *wanton, rude*
 piger, *sluggish, lazy* (like niger)
 pinguis, *fat, stupid*
 Pisaeus, *of-Pisa, Olympian*
 pius, *pious, dutiful, affectionate*
 placabilis, *placable*
 plenus, *full*
 plus, *more, n.*
 pluris, *of-more-value* (plus)
 plures, *P., several, many*
 plurimus, *very much, very many*
 plurimi, *at large price, high*; quam plurimi, *as high as possible*
 plurimum, *most, very much*
 pluvius, *rainy*
 popularis, *popular*
 posterus, *coming-after*; posterī, *posterity*; in posterum, *hereafter*
 posterior, *later, hinder*
 postremus, *latest, hindmost*
 potens, *powerful, ruling*
 praec-eps (ipit-), *headlong, hasty*
 praecipuus, *chief, principal*
 praeclarus, *illustrious, excellent*

praeditus, *endued*
 praedurus, *hardy*
 praesens, *present*
 praestans, *excellent, surpassing*
 praeteritus, *past*
 praetextatus, *dressed in the toga*
 praetexta (of boyhood, under 16)
 prior, *former, earlier*
 primus, *first*
 priscus, *ancient*
 pristinus, *former, ancient*
 privatus, *private*
 probus, *virtuous, honest*
 prodigus, *lavish, prodigal*
 profugus, *fugitive*
 profundus, *deep*
 profusus, *lavish*
 promissus, *falling-in-front, long*
 propinquus, *near, related, relative*
 propior, *nearer*
 providus, *foreseeing, provident*
 proximus, *nearest, next, latest, last*
 prudens, *prudent, aware, with de-*
 sign
 publicus, *public*
 pulcher, *beautiful* (like niger)
 Punicus, *Punic*
 purpureus, *purple*
 purus, *pure*

quadraginta, *forty* (undecl.)
 quadragesimus, *fortieth*
 quadratus, *square*
 quattuor, *four* (undecl.)
 quartus, *fourth*
 quietus, *calm, still, quiet*
 quingenti, *P. five-hundred*
 quingentesimus, *five-hundreth*
 quinquaginta, *fifty* (undecl.)
 quinquagesimus, *fiftieth*
 quinque, *five* (undecl.)
 quintus, *fifth*
 quotidianus, *daily*

rapidus, *hurrying, rapid*
 rarus, *rare*
 recens, *new, fresh*
 refertus, *full, filled*
 regalis, *royal*
 regius, *royal*

religiosus, *religious*
 reliquus, *remaining*; reliqui, *the rest*
 remissus, *slack, moderate*
 remotus, *removed, remote* (removeo)
 reus, *accused, defendant*
 ridiculus, *laughable*
 riguus, *watered, moist*
 rudis, *unskilled, untrained*
 rugosus, *wrinkled*
 rusticus, *rural, rustic*

sacer, *sacred* (like niger)
 sacrilegus, *sacrilegious*
 sagittarius, *of archery*
 saluber, *healthful, wholesome* (like
 acer)
 salutaris, *wholesome, salutary*
 sanctus, *holy, pure*
 sanus, *sound*
 sapiens, *wise*
 Sarranus, *Tyrian*
 satus, *sown, planted* (sero)
 sciens, *knowing, skilful*
 secundus, *second* :—*favourable, pros-*
 perous
 securus, *careless, at-ease*
 sedulus, *busy*
 semianimus, *half-dead*
 sempiternus, *everlasting*
 senilis, *of-old-age*
 septem, *seven* (undecl.)
 septimus, *seventh*
 septuaginta, *seventy* (undecl.)
 serenus, *calm*
 serius, *serious*
 serus, *late*
 severus, *stern*
 sex, *six* (undecl.)
 sextus, *sixth*
 sexaginta, *sixty* (undecl.)
 Sicyonius, *of Sicyon*
 silvester, *woodland* (like acer)
 similis, *like*
 simpl-ex (ic-), *simple*
 sincerus, *pure, sincere*
 singuli, *P. each*
 sinister, *left, unfavourable* (like
 niger)
 situs, *situated*
 sobrius, *sober*
 solitus, *wonted*

sollemnis, *wonted, solemn*
 sollem-s (t-), *skilful, intellectual*
 sollicitus, *anxious*
 solus, *alone* (irr.)
 solutus, *freed*
 sordidus, *mean, poor*
 sosp-es (it-), *safe*
 spatiosus, *spacious, large*
 splendidus, *splendid*
 stabilis, *stable, enduring*
 strenuus, *active, energetic*
 stridulus, *whirring*
 studiosus, *studious, fond*
 stultus, *foolish*
 Stygius, *of Styx, Stygian*
 suavis, *sweet*
 subdolus, *crafty*
 subfuscus, *brownish*
 Sublicius, *Sublician*
 sublimis, *lofty*
 sudus, *dry, fair*
 superbus, *proud, haughty*
 superior, *higher, former*
 supremus, summus, *highest, utmost,*
chief
 suppl-ex (ic-), *suppliant*
 surdus, *deaf*
 suus, *his (her, their,) own*

taciturnus, *silent, still*
 tacitus, *silent*
 talis, *such*
 tantus, *so great*
 tardus, *slow*
 Tegeaeus, *of Tegēa*
 temperatus, *temperate*
 tenax, *tenacious*
 tenebrosus, *dark*
 tener, *tender*
 tenuis, *slight, small, thin*
 ter-es (ēt-), *well-rounded, compact*
 terribilis, *terrible*
 tertius, *third*
 testudineus, *(of) tortoise-shell*
 Thebanus, *Theban*
 timidus, *timid, cowardly*
 torvus, *grim, stern*
 tot, *so many* (undecl.)
 totus, *whole* (irr.)
 tranquillus, *tranquil, calm*
 tres, *three* (irr.)

tredecim, *thirteen* (undecl.)
 triceps (ipit-), *three-headed*
 triginta, *thirty* (undecl.)
 tricesimus, *thirtieth*
 tripl-ex (ic-), *threefold*
 triquetrus, *triangular*
 tristis, *sad*
 tr-ux (ūc-), *savage, cruel*
 tumidus, *swelling*
 turbidus, *tumultuous*
 turbulentus, *muddy*
 turgidus, *swollen*
 turpis, *base, ugly*
 turrītus, *turreted*
 tutus, *safe*
 tuus, *thy*

uber (ēr-), *fruitful*
 udus, *moist, wet*
 ullus, *any* (irr.)
 ulterior, *farther*
 ultimus, *farthest, last*
 unanīmus, *of-one-mind*
 uncus, *crooked*
 undecim, *eleven* (undecl.)
 undecimus, *eleventh*
 universus, *whole*
 unus, *one* (irr.)
 utilis, *useful, expedient*

vacuus, *empty, void*
 valens, *well, healthy, strong*
 validus, *strong*
 vanus, *vain*
 varius, *various, inlaid, tessellated*
 velox, *swift*
 venalis, *on-sale, for-sale, saleable*
 venerabilis, *venerable*
 venturus, *approaching* (venio)
 verbosus, *wordy*
 verus, *true*
 Vestalis, *Vestal*
 vester, *your* (like niger)
 vestr-as (āt-), *of your country*
 vetītus, *forbidden*
 vet-us (ēr-), *ancient*
 vicesimus, *twentieth*
 vicinus, *neighbouring*
 victrix, *victorious*
 viginti, *twenty* (undecl.)

vilis, *cheap, worthless*
violentus, *violent*
viridis, *green*
viridans, *verdant*
virilis, *manly*
vitiosus, *faulty*

vitreus, *glassy*
 vivax, *long-lived*
 virus, *living*
 volubilis, *shifting, mutable*
 volucer, *winged, fleet, swift* (like acer)
 vulgaris, *common*

3. Pronouns.

aliquantus, *considerable*
 aliquantum, *a good deal*
 aliquis } *some (or other)*
 aliqui }
 aliquot, *some few* (undecl.)
 alteruter, *one or other* (like uter, or
 like alter and uter)
 ego, *I*
 hic (haec, hoc), *this, he, etc.*
 idem, *same*
 ille (a, ud), *that, he, etc.*
 ipse (a, um), *self*
 is (ea, id), *that, etc., he, etc.*
 iste, (a, ud), *that, etc.*
 plerique, *P. most*
 qualis, *of what sort*
 qualiscumque, *of whatever sort*
 quantus, *how great*
 quantulus, *how small, how little*
 quantuscumque, *how great-soever*
 qui, *who, etc.*
 quicumque, *whosoever, etc.*
 quilibet }
 quivis } *any you please*

quidam, *a certain one, some*
 quis, *who?*
 quis, *any*
 quisnam, *who?*
 quispiam } *any*
 quisquam }
 quisque, *each*
 quisquis, *whosoever*
 quot, *how many; as many as*
 quotquot, *how many soever*
 quotcumque, *as many as*
 quotus, *which in numerical order*
 quotusquisque? *how few in number?*
 se, *himself, etc.*
 tu, *thou*
 unusquisque, *each one* (like unus and
 quisque)
 uter, *which* (of two)
 uterlibet } *which you will*
 utervis }
 uterque, *each, both*

Possessive and some other Pronominal Words are placed with the Adjectives.

4. Verbs.

Verbs in -or are Deponent. For the Perfect and Supine of Compound Verbs without Vowel-change, see the Simple Verb.

p. s. d. Perfect and Supine Stem wanting (deest).

s. d. Supine Stem wanting (deest).

A. FIRST CONJUGATION.

(like *amo*. Exceptions are noted.)

abundo, abound
accuso, accuse
adhortor, exhort
adjudico, adjudge
adjuvo, assist
admiror, admire, wonder
adsto (stit-), stand by (near)
adūlor, flatter, fawn on
adversor, oppose
aedifico, build
aegroto, am sick (ill)
aequo, make equal
aestimo, esteem, value
aestuo, am hot
affirmo, affirm
agito, agitate, disturb, drive, ply
ambulo, walk
amo, love
amplio, enlarge
apparo, adapt, arrange
appello, call, address
appropinquo, approach
arbitror, think, judge
armo, arm
aro, plough
aspernor, reject
auguror, forebode, take auguries
ausculto, listen
auxilior, assist, aid
avolo, fly away

bacchor, keep Bacchic orgies
bello, wage war

canto, sing
capto, catch

cavo, hollow, excavate
celebro, frequent, celebrate, hold
celero, speed
ceno, sup
certo, strive, contend
cesso, loiter, falter
clamito, cry out
clamo, cry out
circundo, surround, throw-round
circumerro, wander about
*circumsono, sound-round, surround-
 with-noise*
circumsto, stand round
cogito, think, reflect
colloco, place, confer
comitor, accompany
commemoro, mention
commendo, recommend, entrust
commentor, consider, debate, discuss
commeo, remove (intr.)
commiseror, compassionate
commodo, lend
commoror, reside
commuto, change
comparo, compare, prepare, get ready
concilio, unite, reconcile, win
concito, rouse, excite
condemno, condemn
confirmo, strengthen, establish, assure
conflagro, take fire, am-burnt
congrego, assemble
conjuro, conspire
conor, endeavour
consecro, consecrate
conservo, preserve
considero, consider
consilior, counsel

consolor, *comfort, console*
 consto (stit-), *consist, cost*
 constat, *it-is-agreed, established, etc.*
 (impers.)

consummo, *complete*
 contemplor, *contemplate*
 corono, *crown*
 corusco, *glitter*
 cremo, *burn*
 creo, *create, elect, produce*
 crepito, *clang, ring*
 crepo (u-īt-), *grumble*
 crucio, *torture*
 cub-o (u-, it-), *lie down*
 culpo, *blame*
 curo, *take care, mind, attend, pro-*
vide, etc.

damno, *condemn*
 debello, *subdue, vanquish*
 decerto, *contend, do-battle*
 declaro, *declare*
 dedico, *dedicate*
 dedignor, *disdain, deem unworthy*
 defatigo, *tire out*
 delecto, *delight*
 delēgo, *delegate, appoint*
 deliberō, *deliberate*
 demonstro, *demonstrate*
 deploro, *deplore*
 desidero, *want, miss, desire*
 detestor, *abhor*
 detrecto, *disparage*
 devoro, *devour*
 dico, *devote, dedicate*
 dignor, *deem worthy*
 dilanio, *tear in pieces*
 dimico, *fight*
 disputo, *argue*
 dissimulo, *dissemble, conceal*
 dissipo, *scatter*
 disto, *am distant, p. s. d.*
 divino, *foretell, divine, soothsay*
 do (ded- dāt-), *give, etc.*
 dominor, *rule, have-dominion*
 dono, *present, give*
 dubito, *doubt*
 duplico, *double*

edūco, *educate*
 effemino, *make womanish, effeminate*
 ejulo, *wail*

enumero, *count*
 epulor, *feast, feast-on*
 equito, *ride*
 erro, *wander, err*
 evito, *avoid*
 evoco, *call-forth*
 examino, *weigh, examine*
 excito, *rouse, excite*
 exclamo, *cry out*
 excrucio, *torture*
 excuso, *excuse*
 existimo, *think*
 explico (u- or av-, at-), *unfold, explain*
 exploro, *sift, examine*
 ex(s)pecto, *expect, await*
 exspiro, *breathe out, expire, die*
 exsto (stit-), *exist, appear*
 ex(s)ulo, *go-into-exile*
 ex(s)ulto, *exult*
 exsupero, *surpass, exceed*
 exturbo, *frighten away*
 exubero, *abound, overflow*

fari, *to speak (def.)*
 figuro, *fashion, shape*
 firmo, *strengthen*
 flagito, *demand*
 flagro, *burn (intr.)*
 formo, *inform, shape, train*
 freno, *bridle*
 frustror, *baffle*
 fuco, *dye, stain*
 fundo, *found*
 furor, *steal*

gemino, *double*
 gesto, *wear, carry*
 glorior, *boast, glory*
 grandinat, *it hails (impers.)*
 gratulor, *congratulate*
 gubernō, *govern*
 gusto, *taste*

habito, *dwelt, inhabit*
 hio, *gape*
 hortor, *exhort*
 humo, *inter*

ignoro, *am ignorant*
 imitor, *imitate*
 immolo, *sacrifice*

impero, *command, reign-over*
 impetro, *obtain (by prayers)*
 imploro, *implore*
 importo, *import*
 incito, *set on, stimulate*
 increpo (u-, at-), *rebuke*
 incubo (u-, it-), *lie on*
 indico, *point out, inform-against*
 indignor, *am indignant*
 inflammo, *inflame*
 inflo, *puff up, inflate*
 inhio, *gape on, gloat on*
 inimico, *set at variance*
 insidiar, *lay-snares, plot-against*
 insinuo, *wind in, insinuate, intro-
duce*
 instillo, *drop in*
 insto (stit-), *press on, impend*
 insulto, *insult, assail*
 interrogo, *question, ask*
 intono, *thunder*
 intro, *enter*
 investigo, *trace out, investigate*
 invigilo, *watch over*
 invoco, *call on, invoke*
 itero, *repeat*

jacto, *boast, toss, fling*
 jocos, *jest*
 judico, *judge*
 juro, *swear; juratus, on oath*
 juvo (jūv-, jūt-), *delight, help*
 juvat, *it-delights (impers.)*

läbo, *totter, fall*
 laboro, *labour, toil, suffer*
 laetor, *rejoice*
 lanio, *tear*
 lavo (läv-, löt-, or lavat-), *wash, bathe*
 laxo, *loosen*
 lectito, *read, read-often*
 levo, *lighten, relieve*
 libo, *pour (libation)*
 loco, *place*
 locupletor, *enrich*
 luctor, *wrestle, struggle*
 ludifico, *cheat, make game of*

mando, *entrust, commit, commend,
send-message*

mano, *trickle, flow, ooze out*
 meditor, *muse, plan, rehearse*
 mellifico, *make-honey*
 migro, *migrate, remove*
 ministro, *attend, serve, supply*
 minor } *threaten, menace*
 minitor }
 miror, *wonder, admire*
 miseror, *pity*
 moderor, *govern, curb, etc.*
 modulator, *trill*
 monstro, *show*
 moror, *delay*
 mul(c)to, *fine, punish*
 murmuro, *murmur, mutter*
 muto, *change*

narro, *relate, tell*
 navigo, *sail*
 neco (u-, ät-), *kill*
 nego, *deny*
 nidifico, *make-a-nest*
 nomino } *name, call*
 nuncupo }
 nugor, *trifle, amuse oneself*
 numero, *count, reckon*

obduro, *last-out*
 objurgo, *revile, reproach*
 obluctor, *wrestle-against*
 obscuro, *darken*
 obsto (stit-), *oppose, stand in the way*
 obtempero, *obey*
 obtrecto, *disparage, except-against*
 obumbro, *overshadow*
 occulto, *hide*
 occüpo, *seize, anticipate, occupy*
 occurso, *encounter*
 onero, *load*
 opitulator, *aid, help*
 oppugno, *assail*
 opsono (also opsonor), *purchase (for
meals)*
 opto, *wish*
 orno, *adorn, dignify*
 oro, *pray, entreat*

paro, *prepare, procure, acquire*
 pecco, *sin*
 pejero, *swear falsely*

penetro, *penetrate*
 percontor } *inquire, question*
 percunctor }
 peregrinor, *travel abroad*
 perequito, *ride about*
 pernocto, *pass the night*
 persevero, *persevere, persist*
 perturbo, *disturb*
 piscor, *fish*
 placo, *appease, propitiate*
 populo, *lay waste, ravage, pillage*
 porto, *carry*
 postulo, *require*
 praedor, *pillage, make-booty*
 praeparo, *prepare*
 praestat, *it-is-best (impers.)*
 praesto (stīt-), *excel; perform, assure,*
exhibit, etc.
 privo, *deprive*
 probō, *prove, approve*
 proculco, *trample down*
 proelior, *engage, do-battle*
 profari, *to-speak-forth (def.)*
 pronuncio, *utter, recite*
 propero, *hasten*
 prorogo, *extend, continue*
 provoco, *provoke, challenge*
 pugno, *fight*
 pulso, *beat, knock-at*
 puto, *think, account*

recito, *read, recite*
 reconcilio, *reunite, reconcile*
 recordor, *recollect, remember*
 recubo, *recline*
 recuso, *refuse, allege-against*
 refreno, *bridle*
 regno, *reign*
 relevo, *relieve*
 religo, *tie, fasten*
 remoror, *respite, delay*
 renuncio, *declare, proclaim*
 reparo, *repair*
 reporto, *gain*
 repugno, *resist*
 reseco (u-, ct-), *clip*
 revoco, *recall, invite-back*
 rogo, *ask*
 rusticor, *go into the country*

sacrifico, *sacrifice*
 saluto, *salute, call*
 satio, *glut, satiate*
 separo, *separate*
 servo, *keep, preserve*
 significo, *signify*
 signo, *mark*
 simulo, *pretend, feign*
 sollicito, *disturb, harass*
 solor, *console*
 specto, *look, gaze at*
 spectat (ad), *it concerns (impers.)*
 spero, *hope*
 spolio, *strip*
 sto (stet-, stat-), *stand*
 stomachor, *am angry, out of humour,*
displeased
 supero, *surpass, overcome*
 suppedito, *supply*
 supplico, *supplicate*
 suspicor, *suspect*

tempero, *temper, govern*
 tempto, *try*
 tolero, *endure*
 tono (u-, it-), *thunder*
 trano } *swim across*
 tranāto }
 trepido, *quiver, tremble, hurry*
 triumpho, *triumph*
 trucido, *slaughter, slay*
 trunco, *lop, mutilate, pare*
 tumulo, *entomb*
 turbo, *disturb*

vaco, *am at leisure, am free*
 vagor, *wander*
 vapulo, *am beaten (irr.)*
 veneror, *worship, venerate*
 venor, *hunt*
 veto (u-, it-), *forbid*
 vito, *avoid*
 voco, *call*
 volo } *fly*
 volito }
 voro, *devour*
 vulnero, *wound*

B. SECOND CONJUGATION.

(like moneo; exceptions are noted.)

absterreo, *deter*
 abstineo (u-, tent-), *abstain*
 adhaereo, *cling to, am joined to*
 adnibeo, *apply, call in*
 admisceo, *minge with*
 admoneo, *remind, admonish, warn*
 algeo (s-), *am cold, s. d.*
 appareo, *appear, s. d.*
 arrideo, *smile*
 attinet, *it belongs (impers.)*
 audeo (ausus sum), *dare*
 augeo (x-, ct-), *increase*

caneo, *am white, hoary, s. d.*
 careo, *am without, lack*
 caveo (cāv-, caut-), *beware*
 censeo, *account, judge, give-opinion*
 coerceo, *restrain, confine*
 cohaereo, *stick-together, cohere*
 cohibeo, *restrain*
 commisceo, *minge*
 commoveo, *stir, excite*
 compleo (ēv-, ēt-), *fill up, complete*
 confiteor (fess-), *confess*
 consideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit down, sit together*
 contineo (u-, tent-), *hold-together, contain*

debeo, *owe, ought*
 decet, *it befits, is proper (impers.), s. d.*
 dedecet, *it is unbecoming, improper (impers.), s. d.*
 dedoceo, *unteach*
 deleo (ēv-, ēt-), *blot out, destroy*
 demulceo, *soothe*
 desideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit down*
 despondeo (spond-, spons-), *betroth*
 deterreo, *deter, divert*
 dimoveo, *move aside*
 displiceo, *displease*
 distineo (u-, tent-), *keep-alooof*
 doceo (u-, ct-), *teach*
 doleo, *grieve*

egeō, *need, s. d.*
 exerceo, *exercise*

fateor (fass-), *confess, own*
 faveo (fāv-, faut-), *favour*
 fleo (ēv-, ēt-), *weep*
 floreo, *flourish, s. d.*
 frendeō, *chafe, gnash, s. d.*
 fulgeo (s-), *glitter*

gaudeo (gavisus sum), *rejoice, delight*

habeo, *have, hold, etc.*
 haereo (haes-), *cling, adjoin, stick, hesitate*

immineo, *overhang, s. d.*
 impendeo (d-, s-), *hang-over, impend*
 impleo (ēv-, ēt-), *fill*
 indigeo, *need, am in want of*
 indulgeo (s-, t-), *indulge*
 insideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit on*
 intueor, *gaze on, look-at*
 invideo, *envy, grudge*
 irrideo, *jeer, laugh at*

jaceo, *lie down, lie*
 jubeo (juss-), *command*

lateo, *lurk*
 libet, *it pleases (imp.)*
 liceo, *am put to auction*
 liceor, *bid-for*
 licet, *it is allowed, lawful, etc. (imp.)*
 luceo (x-), *shine, s. d.*

maneo (s-), *remain, stay*
 medeor, *heal, s. d.*
 mereor, *deserve*
 misceo (u-, mixt- or mist-), *minge*
 misereor (it- or t-), *pity*
 miseret (me, etc.), *(I, etc.) pity, Perf. miseritum est (impers.)*
 moneo, *advise, warn*
 mordeo (momord-, mors-), *bite, eat*
 moveo (mōv-, mōt-), *move*
 mulceo (ls-), *soothe*

nocēo, *harm, hurt, injure*

obtineo (u-, tent-), *obtain, hold*
oportet, *it behoves* (impers.), s. d.

paleo, *am pale*, s. d.
pareo, *obey*, s. d.
pateo, *am-open*, s. d.
patet, *it-is-evident*
paveo (pāv-), *quake, fear*, s. d.
pendeo (pend-, pens-), *hang*
perhibeo, *relate, report*
permaneo, *abide*
permoveo, *stir, excite*
persuadeo, *persuade*
pertinet, *it relates, belongs* (impers.), s. d.
piget (me, etc.), (*I, etc.*) *regret, grieve*, etc. (impers.)
placeo, *please*
poenitet (me, etc.), (*I, etc.*) *repent*, (impers.), s. d.
polliceor, *promise*
possideo (sed-, sess-), *possess*
praebeo, *afford*
praeluceo, *outshine*, s. d.
praesideo (sēd-, sess-), *preside*
prandeo (d-, ns-), *dine*
profiteor (fess-), *declare, profess*
prohibeo, *forbid, exclude*
pudet (me, etc.), (*I am, etc.*) *ashamed* (impers.)

recenseo, *review*
remaneo (s-), *remain*
removeo, *remove*
reor (rāt-), *think*
resideo (sēd-, sess-), *sit down, sit*
respondeo (d-, s-), *answer*
retineo (u-, tent-), *retain, hold-back*
retorqueo, *whirl back*
revereor, *reverence, respect*

rideo (rīs-), *laugh, smile*
rigeo, *am stiff*, s. d.

salve, *hail* (def.)
sedeo (sēd-, sess-), *sit*
sileo, *am silent*, s. d.
soleo (solitus sum), *am wont*
splendeo, *glitter*, s. d.
studeo, *study*, s. d.
stupeo, *am amazed*, s. d.
suadeo (s-), *recommend, urge, advise*
submoveo, *remove, force-aside*
subrideo, *smile*
subrubeo, *blush*
subsideo (sēd-, sess-), *sink down, sit down*
subvereor, *fear a little, am somewhat afraid*
succenseo, *am wrath, am angry*
sustineo (u-, tent-), *uphold, sustain*

taceo, *am silent*
taedet (me, etc.), (*I, etc.*) *am weary, tired*. Perf. pertaesum est (impers.)
teneo (u-, t-), *hold, keep*
terreo, *affright, alarm*
tondeo (totond-, tons-), *shear, clip*
torpeo, *am torpid, dull*, s. d.
torqueo (tors-, tort-), *twist, distort, divert*
tumeo, *swell*, s. d.

urgeo (s-), *press, urge*

valeo, *am well, am strong*
vale, *farewell*
vereor, *fear*
video (vid-, vis-), *see*
videor (vis-), *seem*
vigeo, *am strong, am vigorous*, s. d.
vireo, *am green*, s. d.

C. THIRD CONJUGATION.

abdo (id-, it-), *hide*
abduco, *lead away*
abigo (ēg-, act-), *drive away*
abicio (jēc-, ject-), *cast away*
abrumpo, *break off, snap*

absolvo, *acquit*
absumo, *spend, consume*
abstraho, *withdraw, purloin*
abutor, *abuse*
accedo, *am added, join*

accido (d-), *happen*, s. d.
 accingo, *gird, prepare*
 accipio (cep-, cept-), *receive*
 accresco, *am added, increase*
 accumbo (cubu-, cubit-), *recline*
 acesco, *turn sour*, p. s. d.
 acquiro (quisiv-, quisit-), *acquire*
 addo (id-, it-), *add*
 adduco, *lead up, bring-to*
 adimo (ēm-, empt-), *take away*
 adipiscor (ept-), *acquire, obtain*
 adjicio (jēc-, ject-), *add*
 adjungo, *adjoin*
 a(d)scisco (sciv-, scit-), *adopt, admit*
 adsisto, *stand by (near)*, s. d.
 a(d)spicio (ex-, ect-), *see, behold*
 advesperascit, *it-grows-towards-evening* (impers.)
 aduro, *scorch*
 afficio (fēc-, fect-), *affect* (see this word in Dictionary)
 affigo (fix-), *fasten-on*
 affluo, *abound, am affluent*
 aggredior (gress-), *attack*
 agnosco (ōv-, it-), *recognise*
 ago (ēg-, act-), *do, act, spend, drive, etc.*
 alo (u-, lt-), *nourish*
 amitto, *lose*
 amplector (ex-), *embrace*
 animadverto, *attend, notice, inflict-punishment*
 antecello (u-), *excel*, s. d.
 antepono, *prefer*
 appello (pūl-, puls-), *put to (land)*
 appeto, *desire, try-to-reach; approach*
 appono, *place-by, serve-up*
 arripio (u-, rept-), *seize*
 assuefacio, *accustom*
 attingo (tig-, tact-), *reach*
 attollo, *lift up*, p. s. d.
 attribuo (u-, ūt-), *assign, ascribe*
 bibo (b-, it-), *drink, quaff*
 cado (cecīd-, cās-), *fall*
 caedo (cecīd-, caes-), *beat, cut, kill*
 cano (cecin-, cant-), *sing*
 capio (cep-, capt-), *take*
 carpo (ps-, pt-), *crop, pluck, pursue, enjoy*

cedo (cess-), *yield, retire*
 cerno (crev-, cret-), *distinguish, discern, see*
 cingo (x-, et-), *surround*
 circumlino (lēv-, lit-), *smear-over*
 circumspectio (spex-, spect-), *look-round for*
 claresco (u-), *become bright*, s. d.
 claudio (aus-), *shut*
 cognosco (ov-, it-), *know*
 cogo (coeg-, coact-), *gather, compel*
 collido (lis-), *dash-together*
 colligo (lēg-, lect-), *collect, gather*
 colloquor, *talk with, converse*
 colo (u-, cult-), *cultivate, till, respect, worship*
 comedo, *eat, devour*
 committo, *commit*
 como (comps-, compt-), *dress (hair)*
 complexor (x-), *embrace*
 compono, *arrange, compose, compare*
 concedo, *grant, retire*
 concido (d-), *fall-down*
 concino (u-, cent-), *sing in unison*
 concoquo, *digest*
 concupisco (iv-, it-), *desire, long for*
 concutio (cuss-), *shake*
 condo (id-, it-), *found, hide, etc.*
 conduco, *hire*
 conficio (fēc-, fect-), *complete, wear out*
 confido, *entrust, confide*
 confugio, *flee*
 congero (gess-, gest-), *pile, heap-together*
 conqueror, *complain*
 conscendo (nd-, ns-), *climb*
 consequor, *obtain, follow*
 consido, *sit down*, p. s. d.
 consisto, *stand, halt, consist*
 conspergo (rs-), *sprinkle*
 conspicio (spex-, spect-), *view, behold*
 constituo (u-, ūt-), *place, determine*
 construo (ux-, uct-), *construct*
 consuesco (suev-, suet-), *am-accustomed*
 consulo (u-, lt-), *consult*
 consumo, *spend, consume*
 contego, *cover*
 contemno, *despise*
 conticesco (u-), *become silent*, s. d.
 contingo (tig-, tact-), *reach, happen*
 contradico, *oppose*

contraho, *draw together, bring-on, cause*

contundo (tūd-, tus-), *bruise, crush*

convalesco (u-), *get well*

converto, *change*

convincio, *convict*

coquo (x-, ct-), *cook, ripen*

corrigo (rex-, rect-), *correct, amend*

corripio (u-, rept-), *seize, fascinate*

corrumpo, *spoil, corrupt*

corruo, *fall down*

credo (id-, it-), *believe, trust, lend*

cresco (crev-, crēt-), *grow, increase*

cupio (iv- or i-, it-), *desire*

curro (cucurr-, curs-), *run*

decedo, *depart, decess, die*

decido (d-), *fall-down, fall-out*

decipio (cēp-, cept-), *deceive*

decurro, *run down*

dedo (id-, it-), *surrender, devote*

deduco, *draw off, escort*

defendo (d-, ns-), *defend*

deficio (fēc-, fect-), *fail, be eclipsed*

dego (g-), *pass, spend, s. d.*

dejicio (jec-, ject-), *throw down*

delabor, *fall down, glide down*

demitto, *let down, droop*

demo (ps-, pt-), *take away*

depello (pul-, puls-), *drive off*

deperdo, *lose*

depono, *lay-down, lay-aside*

descendo (nd-, ns-), *descend*

desero (u-, rt-), *forsake*

desino (siv- or si-, sīt-), *cease; desinit,*

desitum est (impers.)

desipio (u-), *am-unwise, play the fool*

desisto, *leave-off, desist*

devinco, *conquer*

dīco (x-, ct-), *say, declare, call*

diffido, *distrust*

diligo (lex-, lect-), *love*

dimitto, *send away, drop*

dirigo (rex-, rect-), *direct*

discedo (cess-), *depart*

disco (didic-), *learn*

dispergo (s-), *disperse*

dissero (u-, rt-), *argue*

distinguo (x-, ct-), *distinguish*

distribuo (u-, ūt-), *distribute*

divido (is-), *divide*

duco (x-, ct-), *lead, draw, deem*

edico, *proclaim*

edisco, *learn-thoroughly, s. d.*

ēdo (id-, it-), *utter, bring-forth, issue, edit*

ēdo (ēd-, ēs-), *eat (irr.)*

efficio (fēc-, fect-), *cause, make, produce*

effingo, *fashion, sculpture*

effundo, *pour forth*

egredior (gress-), *go out*

ejicio (jēc-, ject-), *cast-out*

elicio (licu-, licīt-), *tice-forth, draw-out*

eligo (lĕg-, lect-), *choose, elect*

eloquor, *speak out*

emitto, *send forth*

emo (ēm-, empt-), *buy*

emollesco, *grow soft, p. s. d.*

emorior, *die out, die*

enitor, *struggle*

erigo (rex-, rect-), *raise up, encourage*

eripio (u-, rept-), *take away, snatch-away, rescue*

erumpo, *break-forth, burst*

everto, *overthrow*

excedo, *depart*

excello (u-), *excel, s. d.*

excerpo (ps-, pt-), *cull-out, extract*

excipio (cep-, capt-), *meet, undertake, except*

excolo, *educate, train*

excutio (cuss-), *shake out, thresh out*

exigo (eg-, act-), *exact, require, drive away, etc.*

exorior (ort-), *arise, dawn-forth*

expello (pul-, puls-), *drive out, expel*

expergiscor (perrect-), *wake up, am-aroused*

expeto (iv-, it-), *desire, seek-for*

explodo (plos-), *hiss-off*

expono, *set forth, explain, etc.*

exprimo (press-), *squeeze out, express*

exquiro (quisiv-, quisit-), *search out, seek*

ex(s)equor (secūt-), *perform, execute*

ex(s)isto, *turn out, become, exist, s. d.*

exstruo (strux-, struct-), *build, erect*

extendo (tend-, tens- or tent-), *lengthen, extend*

extraho, draw out, extract
exuro, burn up
exuo (u-, ūt-), put off, lay-aside

facio (fec-, fact-), make, do, cause, etc.
fallo (fefell-, fals-), deceive, beguile, evade

fido (d-, s-), trust, confide
findo (fid-, fiss-), cleave
fringo (x-, ict-), feign, represent
flavesco, grow yellow, p. s. d.
flecto (x-), bend
fluo (flux-), flow
fodio (fōd-, foss-), dig
frango (frēg-, fract-), break
fremo (u-, ūt-), roar, bellow, bray
fruo (fruit- or fruct-), enjoy
fugio (fūg-, fugit-), fly, flee
fundo (fūd-, fūs-), pour, shed, rout
fungor (ct-), discharge, perform
furo, rage, rave, p. s. d.

gemo (u-, ūt-), groan
gero (gess-, gest-), carry, wear, conduct, wage, carry on, exhibit, etc.
gigno (genū-, genit-), beget, produce

horresco (u-), shudder, dread, s. d.

ignosco (nov-), forgive, pardon, s. d.
illicio (lex-, lect-), entice
illudo, play on, mock
impello (pūl-, puls-), urge, impel, sway

impendo (pend-, pens-), spend
impingo (pēg-, pact-), strike-on, beat
impono, lay on, place on
imprimo (press-), impress
incedo, tread, walk, move on
incido, fall-on (in)
incipio (cep-, cept-), begin
includo (clus-), shut in
incolo, inhabit, s. d.
incumbo (cubu-, ūt-), rest on, brood-on
incutio (cuss-), inspire
indico, declare, notify
indo (id-, ūt-), attach, assign
induo (u-, ūt-), put on
induo, put on (myself)
inficio (fec-, fect-), infect, stain
influo (flux-), flow in

infundo, pour in
ingemisco (u-, it-), groan aloud
inhorresco (u-), grow rough, s. d.
injungo, enjoin
innotesco (u-), become known, s. d.
insisto, stand on, s. d.
instruo, furnish, array
intellego (x-, ct-), understand
intendo (tend-, tens- or tent-), stretch, direct, devote, exert, tune
interdico, forbid, debar
interficio (fec-, fect-), kill, slay
intermitto, drop, omit
internosco, distinguish
invado (s-), attack, invade
involvo, wrap in, involve
irascor (at-), get angry, am angry

jacio (jec-, jact-), cast
jungo (x-, ct-), join, unite

labasco, waver, p. s. d.
lābor (ps-), glide, fall
lacecco (iv-, ūt-), provoke
laedo (laes-), hurt, injure
lego (lēg-, lect-), choose, cull, read
linquo (liqu-), leave, s. d.
loquor (locūt-), speak
ludo (s-), play

maledico, revile, curse
manumitto, manumit, set-free
mergo (s-), whelm, drown
meto (messu-, mess-), mow, reap
metuo (u-), fear, s. d.
minuo (u-, ūt-), lessen
mitesco, grow mild, p. s. d.
mitto (mis-, miss-), send
morior (mortu-), die

nanciscor (nact-), find, obtain
nascor (nat-), am born, arise
neglego (x-, ct-), neglect
nitor (nis- or nix-), lean, rely
nosco } (nōv-, nōt-) know
nōvi }
nubo (ps-, pt-), marry (of woman)
nupta, married

obdormisco (iv-, ūt-), go-to-sleep
obliscor (oblūt-), forget
obruo, overwhelm, bury

obsequor, *comply with*
 obtundo (tūd-, tus-), *stun*
 occido (īd-, as-), *die, set*
 occido (īd-, is-), *kill*
 occulo (u-, lt-), *hide*
 occumbo (cubu-, cubit-), *fall, die*
 occurro (rr-, rs-), *meet*
 offendo (d-, s-), *disgust, offend*
 omitto (mis-, miss-), *omit*
 oppono, *set in opposition*
 opprimo (press-), *overtake, catch, surprise*
 orior (ort-), *arise, spring*
 ostendo (d-, s- or t-), *show*

paciscor (pact-), *bargain-for*
 pallesco (u-), *turn pale, s. d.*
 pando (d-, ns-), *spread, open*
 parco (peperc-, pars-), *spare*
 pario (peper-, part-), *bring-forth, produce*
 pascō (pāv-, past-), *feed*
 patefacio, *throw-open, open*
 patior (pass-), *suffer*
 perago, *complete*
 percipio (cēp-, cept-), *understand, acquire*
 perdo (īd-, it-), *lose, destroy*
 perduco, *lead over, draw*
 perficio (fēc-, fect-), *accomplish*
 perfundo, *steep*
 pergo (perrex-, perrect-), *proceed*
 perlego (lēg-, lect-), *read through*
 perpetior (pess-), *endure*
 perrumpo (rūp-, rupt-), *burst through*
 persequor, *pursue*
 persisto, *persist*
 pertimesco (u-), *fear, be-afraid, s. d.*
 peto (iv-, it-), *seek, attack*
 pingo (pinx-, pict-), *paint*
 pluo, *rain, s. d.*
 pono (posu-, posit-), *put, place, lay-down, etc.*
 porrigo (rex-, rect-), *stretch, hand*
 posco (poposc-), *demand, require, s. d.*
 praecino (cinu-, cent-), *prelude, sing-symphony, begin-song*
 praecipio (cēp-, cept-), *teach, direct*
 praecurro (rr-, rs-), *outstrip*
 praedico, *foretell*
 praemitto, *send before*

praepono, *place before, prefer*
 praetermitto, *pass over, omit*
 premo, (press-), *press, weigh on, confine*
 procedo, *proceed, advance*
 procudo (d-, cus-), *forge*
 produco, *produce*
 proficio (fēc-, fect-), *avail, profit*
 proficiscor (fect-), *go, set-off, march*
 profundo, *pour forth, shed*
 projicio (jec-, ject-), *cast forth*
 promitto, *promise*
 propono, *put forth, offer*
 prosequor, *attend*
 prospicio (spex-, spect-), *view, behold*
 protego, *protect*
 putresco (u-), *rot, s. d.*

quaero (quaesiv-, quaesit-), *seek*
 quaeso, *I pray, p. s. d.*
 quatio (quass-), *shake*
 queror (quest-), *complain*
 quiesco (ēv-, ēt-), *rest*

rapio (u-, pt-), *seize, hurry*
 recido (d-), *fall-back*
 recedo, *retire*
 recido (cid-, cis-), *cut-away*
 recipio (cēp-, cept-), *recover, withdraw, undertake*
 reddo (īd-, it-), *restore, give back, render, etc.*
 refello (ll-), *refute, s. d.*
 reficio (fēc-, fect-), *repair, recover*
 refringo (frēg-, fract-), *beat-off*
 relēgo (lēg-, lect-), *read-again*
 relinquo (liqu-, lic-), *leave*
 reminiscor, *remember*
 repello (reppul-, repuls-), *drive-back, repel*
 rependo (d-, s-), *ransom, repay*
 repeto (iv-, it-), *reclaim*
 reprehendo, reprehendo (nd-, ns-) *reprove*
 rescribo, *write back*
 resido, *sink back, s. d.*
 resisto, *stand still, resist, s. d.*
 restinguo (x-, ct-), *quench*
 restituo (u-, ūt-), *restore*
 revertero, *return*
 rumpo (rūp-, rupt-), *break, burst*
 ruo (u-, it-), *rush, fall*

sapio (u-), *am wise, sensible, etc.*, s. d.
 satisfacio, *satisfy*
 scando (d-, s-), *climb*
 scindo, (scīd-, sciss-), *tear, cut*
 scribo (ps-, pt-), *write*
 secedo, *retire, withdraw*
 secerno, *separate*
 senesco (u-), *grow old*, s. d.
 sequor (secūt-), *follow*
 sero (sēv-, sāt-), *sow, plant*
 sero (seru-, sert-), *connect*
 sino (sīv-, sīt-), *allow, suffer*
 sisto (stīt-), *place*, s. d.
 solvo (v-, ūt-), *loose, relax, release, pay*
 statuo (u-, ūt-), *place, determine, appoint*
 sterno (strav-, strat-), *strew, lay-down, smooth*
 sterto (u-), *snore*, s. d.
 struo (x-, ct-), *build, plan*
 subduco, *withdraw, purloin*
 subigo (ēg-, act-), *subdue*
 subjicio (jēc-, ject-), *place-beneath, subject*
 subscribo, *write-under*
 subsequor, *follow behind*
 substerno, *lay-down, carpet*
 succedo, *succeed, follow*
 succino (cinu-, cent-), *chirp, chant*
 succurro (rr-, rs-), *succour*
 suggero, *suggest*
 sumo (sumps-, sumpt-), *take*
 surgo (surrex-), *rise*
 suscipio (cēp-, cept-), *undertake*
 tango (tetig-, tact-), *touch*

tego (x-, ct-), *cover*
 temno (ps-, pt-), *scorn*
 tendo (tetend-, tens- or tent-), *stretch, direct, tend*
 tepesco (u-), *grow warm*, s. d.
 tero (triv-, trīt-), *rub, wear away*
 texo (u-, t-), *weave*
 tinguo (x-, ct-), *dye, dip*
 trado (īd-, īt-), *deliver, hand down, report*
 traho (x-, ct-), *draw*
 trajicio (jec-, ject-), *throw across, pass*
 tra(ns)duco, *lead over*
 transgredior (gress-), *cross*
 transmitto, *pass*
 transveho, *carry over*
 tremo (u-), *tremble*, s. d.
 tribuo (u-, ūt-), *afford, assign*
 tumesco (u-), *swell*, s. d.
 ulciscor (ult-), *avenge, punish*
 utor (ūs-), *use*

vanesco (u-), *vanish*, s. d.
 veho (vex-, vect-), *carry*
 vello (vuls-), *pluck*
 vendo (īd-, īt-), *sell*
 verto (t-, s-), *turn*
 vescor (īt-), *eat, feed on*
 vinco (vīc-, vict-), *conquer*
 viso, *go-to-see, visit, view*
 vivo (vix-, vict-), *live*
 volvo (v-, volut-), *roll*
 vomo (u-, it-), *vomit, pour out*

D. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

(like audio; exceptions are noted.)

accio, *send for, fetch*
 adiorior (ort-), *attack*
 amicio (u-, ct-), *clothe*
 aperio (u-, ert-), *open*
 assentior (sens-), *agree, assent*
 audio, *hear*

blandior, *soothe, fawn on, coax, flatter*

circumsilio (u- or ī-), *hop round*
 comperio (-peri, pert-), *discover*
 condio, *season, embalm*
 consentio (also -or), *agree*
 ccnvenio, *meet*
 convenit, *it suits, is convenient*
 custodio, *guard*

delenio, *soothe, charm*

desilio (silu-, sult-), *leap down*
devenio, *come down, arrive*
dispertior, *divide*
dormio, *sleep*

emollio, *soften*
erudio, *instruct*
esurio, *am hungry*
evenio (vën-, vent-), *happen, turn out*
exaudio, *hear*
expedio, *disentangle, set straight, carry clear*
expedit, *it is expedient* (impers.)
experior (pert-), *try, experience*

fastidio, *disdain, am fastidious*
ferio, *strike*, p. s. d.
finio, *end, define*
fulcio (s-, t-), *prop, support*

gestio, *long*, s. d.

impedio, *hinder*
impertior, *impart*
invenio (vën-, vent-), *find, discover*

largior, *bestow*
lenio, *assuage*

mentior, *speak falsely, lie*
molior, *contrive, scheme*

mollio, *soften*
munio, *fortify, defend*

nescio, *know not*
nutrio, *nourish*

obedio, *obey*

partior, *divide, share*
parturio, *am in labour*, s. d.
pervenio (vën-, vent-), *arrive*
potior, *gain, acquire, possess, enj*
provenio, *come forth*
punio, *punish*

refercio (s-, t-), *stuff, fill*
reperio, *find*

saepio (saeps-, saept-), *encircle, hedge in*

salio (u-, lt-), *leap, spring*
scio, *know*

sentio (sens-), *feel, think*
sepelio (iv- or i-, ult-), *bury*
servio, *serve*
sitio, *am thirsty*
subvenio (vën-, vent-), *assist*

venio (vën-, vent-), *come*
vestio, *clothe*
vincio (vinx-, vinct-), *bind*

E. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(For the formation, see Primer.)

abeo, *go away*
absum, *am absent*
adeo, *go to, visit*
adsum, *am present*
affero (attul-, allat-), *bring*
aio, *say, affirm*
ambeo or **ambio**, *go round, canvass*
antefero, *prefer*
aufero (abstul-, ablât-), *take away, carry off*

circumfero, *carry-round, cast-round*
coeo, *meet, assemble*

coepi, *have begun, begin*
confero (contul-, collât-), *compare, contribute, confer, betake*

defero (tul-, lâ-t-), *offer, present*
desum (fui), *am wanting*
differo (distul-, dilat-), *put off, defer*

edo (êd-, ês-), *eat* (irr.) (changes di-de- into s in several forms; as est for edit, esset for ederet, esse for edere)

effero (extul-, elât-), *bring-out, carry-away, extol, elate*

eo (iv- or i, it-), *go*
 exeo, *go out*
 extollo (extul-, elat-), *extol, etc.*

fero (tul-, lat-), *bear, bring, carry, report, etc.*
 fio (fact-), *become, am made, etc.*

ineo, *go-in, enter, commence*
 infero (intul-, illat-), *bring in, bring on*
 inquam, *say I*
 intereo, *die*
 intersum, *am engaged in*
 interest, *it concerns, imports, interests, etc. (with magni, etc. nihil etc., meā, etc.)*
 introeo, *enter*

malo (u-), *prefer, would rather, s. d.*
 memini, *remember, s. d.*

nequeo (iv-, it-), *cannot*
 nolo (u-), *am unwilling, s. d.*

obeo (iv- or i-, it-), *discharge, die*
 odi, *hate*
 offero (obtul-, oblāt-), *offer*

pereo, *perish, s. d.*
 perfero, *carry through, endure*
 possum (potu-), *am able, can, s. d.*
 praeo, *go before*
 praefero, *hold before, prefer*
 praesum, *am over, command*
 praetereo, *go by, pass*
 prodeo, *go forth*
 profero, *bring forth, extend*
 prosum, *profit (prod-esse, etc.)*

queo (quiv-, quit-), *am able*

redeo, *return*
 refero (rettul-, relāt-), *bring back, relate*
 refert, *it relates, concerns, etc. See interest*

subeo, *come up, undergo, follow*
 sum (fui), *am*
 supersum, *survive, remain*

tollo (sustul-, sublāt-), *take away, lift*
 transeo, *pass over, cross*
 transfero, *transfer, carry over*

veneo (-ivi or -ii) for venum eo, *am for sale, am (to be) sold*
 volo (u-), *wish, will, s. d.*

TRAJECTIVE OR CUI-VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

adsto	gratulor	invigilo	*oppugno
*adulor	impero	moderor	*praesto
adversor	incubo	obluctor	pugno
appropinquo	inhio	obsto	regno
ausculto	innato	obtempero	repugno
auxilior	inno	obtrecto	stomacho
consto	insidior	occurso	supplico
dominor	insto	opitulator	tempero
grator	insulto		

SECOND CONJUGATION.

adhaereo	haereo	irrideo	placeo
appareo	immineo	libet	praeluceo
arrideo	impendeo	licet	praesideo
assideo	indulgeo	*medeor	subrideo
cohaereo	inhaereo	noceo	subsideo
displiceo	insideo	pareo	succenseo
dissideo	invideo	pateo	studeo
faveo			

THIRD CONJUGATION.

*accedo	*consulo	immorior	obnitor
accido	contingo	incido	obsequor
accresco	contradico	incumbo	obsisto
accumbo	credo	ingruo	occurro
adsisto	deficio	innitor	parco
allabor	diffido	innotesco	*prae-curro
annuo	edico	insisto	proficio
*antecello	*excello	interdico	rescribo
assuesco	fido	irascor	resisto
*benedico	ignosco	loquor	satisfacio
cedo	illabor	maledico	succedo
collido	illudo	nubo	succurro
consuesco			

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

assentior	convenit	expedit	servio
blandior	dissentio (-or)	inservio	subvenio
consentio	evenit	obedio	

IRREGULAR.

sum and its compounds

Verbs marked * are also used as Quid-Verbs.

TRAJECTIVE-TRANSITIVE OR CUI-QUID VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

adjudico	concilio	dono	narro
aequo	confirmo	immolo	nego
affirmo	consecro	importo	numero
annuncio	consilior	induco	nuncio
assigno	declaro	insinuo	praesto
circumdo	dedico	mando	probo
commemoro	delégo	ministro	recuso
commendo	demonstro	minitor	sacrificio
commodo	denuncio	minor	sacro
communico	dico	monstro	suppedito
comparo	do	muneror	

SECOND CONJUGATION.

adhibeo	confiteor	invideo	praebeo
admisceo	debeo	misceo	profiteor
admoveo	despondeo	persuadeo	suadeo
commisceo	fateor	polliceor	

THIRD CONJUGATION.

accingo	compono	indico	prodo
acquirō	concedo	indo	promitto
addico	confido	induo	propono
addo	conjungo	injicio	reddo
adduco	credo	injungo	relinquo
adimo	dedo	intendo	rependo
adjicio	demo	jungo	repono
adjungo	depello	mitto	restituo
adscisco	detraho	obdo	scribo
advoco	dico	oppono	solvo
affigo	distribuo	ostendo	subdo
antepono	ēdo	pando	subduco
appello	eripio	patefacio	subjicio
appendo	exuo	permitto	subscribo
appono	impendo	porrigo	subtraho
ascribo	impingo	praedico	suggero
assuefacio	impono	praemitto	trado
attribuo	imprimo	praepono	tribuo
cedo	includo	praetendo	vendo
committo	incutio		

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

dispertior	impertio (or)	largior	partior
------------	---------------	---------	---------

IRREGULAR.

fero and its compounds.

If to these be added a large number more of Verbs compounded with Particles, especially *ad*, *in*, *prae*, *sub*, *dis*-, it will be found that the number of Cui-Verbs and Cui-Quid Verbs in Latin is hardly inferior to that of purely Transitive or Quid-Verbs.

5. Particles.

a, *ab*, *by*, *from*, etc.
abhinc, *hence*, *ago*, *from-this-time*
absque, *without*, *but for*
abunde, (in) *abundance*
ac, *atque*, *and*
acerbē, *bitterly*
acriter, *keenly*
acutē, *keenly*
ad, *to*, *at*, etc.
adeo, *so*, *accordingly*, *furthermore*,
etc.
adhuc, *yet*, *hitherto*
admodum, *very*, *quite*, *just*, *just so*
adversus, *towards*, *against*

aegrē, *scarcely*, *painfully*
aequē, *equally*
aequē ac, *as much as*
affatim, *enough*, (in) *plenty*
age, *come!* *come now!* *well then!*
aliquando, *sometimes*, *at some time*
aliter, *otherwise*
aliter . . . aliter, *in one way . . . in*
another
altē, *high up*
amanter, *lovingly*
amplius, *more*
an, *whether*, *or*, etc.
annon, (= *an* with *not*)

amicē, *kindly, in-friendly-spirit*
ante . . . quam, *before-that*
ante (prep. or adv.), *before*
antea (adv.), *before*
apertē, *openly*
apud, *at, near, in, among, etc.*
asperē, *roughly, harshly*
at, *but, yet, but now*
at enim, *but it is urged*
atqui, *but in fact*
attamen, *but, yet, however*
aut, or; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or*
autem, *but*
audacter, *boldly*
avidē, *greedily*

beatē, *happily*
bene, *well*
bis, *twice*
breviser, *briefly*

centies, *a hundred times*
certē, *certainly, surely*
certo, *assuredly*
ceu, *as, as if*
circa, *around, about*
circum, *around*
circiter, *about*
cis, *this side of*
citra, *this side with in, short of*
cito, *quickly*
clam, *unknown to*
congruenter, *agreeably*
constanter, *consistently*
contentē, *with effort, energetically*
contentius, *with unusual effort*
considerate, *considerately, thought-*
fully
consulto, *designedly*
continuo, *straightway, forthwith*
contra (adv.), *on the other hand*
contra (prep.), *against, opposite*
convenienter, *suitably*
coram, *in presence of*
cras, *to-morrow*
crebro, *frequently*
cum (con- in composition), *with*
cum = quum

de, *from, of, concerning, etc.*
decenter, *gracefully*
decies, *ten times*

deinceps, *next, in succession*
deinde, *then, next*
de integro, *anew*
demum, *at last*
denique, *finally*
dignē, *worthily*
diu, *long*
donec, *whilst, as long as, until*
dum, *whilst, as long as, until, pro-*
vided
dumtaxat, *duntaxat, merely*

e, ex, *out of, from, etc.*
ecce, en, lo! *behold!*
eheu, heu, *alas!*
enim } *for, indeed*
etenim }
eo, *thither*
equidem, *I indeed, indeed*
erga, *towards*
ergo, *therefore*
et, and, *also*
et . . . et, *both . . . and*
etiam, *also; even; yes*
etsi } *even if, although*
etiamsi }
evohe, evoe, *joy!* (the Bacchic shout)
extra, *outside of*

feliciter, *happily, successfully*
facile, *easily*
ferē, *generally, nearly, always*
fermē, *almost*
fideliter, *faithfully*
fidenter, *confidently*
foras, *out of doors*
foris, *abroad*
fors }
forsan } *perchance*
forsitan }
fortasse } *perhaps*
fortassis }
forte, *by chance*
fortiter, *bravely*
frustra, *in vain*
funditus, *utterly*
furtim, *secretly*

graecē, *in Greek*
gratē, *pleasantly*
graviter, *heavily, severely*
guttatim, *drop by drop*

haud, *not*
 hercule } *upon my word, verily, I'm*
 hercle } *sure*
 heri, *yesterday*
 hic, *here*
 hinc, *hence*
 huc, *hither*
 hodie, *to-day*

ibi, *there*
 ibidem, *in the same place*
 identidem, *repeatedly*
 idcirco, *on that account*
 ideo, *therefore*
 igitur, *therefore*
 illic, *there*
 illico, *on the spot, forthwith*
 illinc, *thence*
 illuc, *thither*
 immo, *yea, nay*
 impune, *with impunity*
 in, *in, into, against, etc.*
 inde, *thence, afterwards*
 infra, *below*
 inhoneste, *dishonourably*
 inprimis, *especially, in the first place*
 insatiabiliter, *insatiably*
 inter, *between, among, amid, etc.*
 interea } *meanwhile*
 interim }
 intra (prep.), *within*
 intro (adv.), *within*
 intus, *within*
 iracundē, *angrily, passionately*
 ita, *so; yes*
 itaque, *and so, therefore*
 item, *likewise*
 iterum, *a second time; again*

jam, *now, soon, directly*
 jamdiu, *this long while*
 jucundē, *pleasantly*
 juxta, *near, adjoining*

latē, *widely*
 latinē, *in Latin*
 leniter } *softly, gently*
 lene }
 leviter, *slightly*
 libenter, *willingly, gladly*
 liberē, *freely*
 longē, *far*

magnificē, *splendidly*
 magnopere, *greatly*
 magis, *more*
 maximopere } *most, principally*
 maximē }
 male, *ill, badly*
 maturē, *early*
 melius, *bitter*
 memoriter, *memorially*
 millies, *a thousand times*
 minus, *less*
 minimē, *least, not-at-all;* minimē
 gentium, not the least
 mirificē, *marvellously*
 modicē, *calmly, moderately*
 modo, *lately, soon, only*
 modo . . . modo, *now . . . now*
 molliter, *softly*
 mox, *soon, by and by*
 multum, multo, *much*

nae, *in-sooth, verily*
 nam }
 namque } *for*
 nē, *lest, that . . . not*
 -nē, *whether, or (enclitic sign of in-*
 terrogation)
 nec, neque, *neither, nor*
 ne . . . quidem, *not even*
 necessario, *of necessity*
 necdum, *and not yet*
 necnē, *or not*
 necnon, *moreover*
 nedum, *not-to-say, much less*
 nihilominus, *nevertheless*
 nimis, *too much*
 nisi, *unless, except*
 noctu, *by night*
 non, *not, no*
 nondum, *not yet*
 nonne, *not?*
 nonnunquam, *sometimes*
 novies, *nine times*
 novissimē, *finally*
 num, *whether (sign of interroga-*
 tion)
 nunc, *now*
 nunquam, *never*
 nuper, *lately*
 nusquam, *nowhere*
 nusquam gentium, *nowhere*

O (interjection)

ob, *over against, on account of*
 obviam, *to-meet, to-oppose, obviam*
 ire, to oppose
 octies, *eight times*
 olim, *once, formerly, hereafter*
 omnino, *altogether, entirely*
 opportunē, *conveniently, luckily*
 optimē, *best, very well*

paene, *almost, nearly*
 palam, *in view of*
 paulatim, *gradually*
 paulisper, *a little while*
 paulo, *a little*
 pariter, *equally, alike*
 partim, *partly, part, some*
 parum, *little, too little*
 penes, *in the power of*
 penitus, *thoroughly, deeply, quite*
 per, *through, by, etc.*
 peregrē, *in foreign parts*
 perfacile, *very easily*
 perpetuo, *continually*
 perquam, *exceedingly*
 perversē, *perversely*
 pessimē, *worst, very ill*
 piē, *piously*
 planē, *evidently, purely*
 plerumque, *generally*
 plus, *more*
 plurimum, *very much*
 pone, *behind*
 porro, *furthermore*
 post, *after, behind*
 postea, *afterwards*
 postquam, *after that, when*
 postridie, *the day after*
 potissimum, *by preference*
 potius, *rather*
 prae, *before, compared with, etc.*
 praecipuē, *especially*
 praesto, *at hand, in readiness, etc.*
 praeter, *beside*
 praeterea, *besides, moreover*
 pridie, *the day before*
 primum, *first of all, in the first place*
 primo, *at first*
 prius, *before*
 priusquam (conj.), *before that*
 pro, *for, instead of, before, etc.*
 procul, *far, at a distance*

profecto, *doubtless, indeed*
 proinde, *accordingly*
 prope, *near*
 propter, *near, on account of*
 prorsus, *absolutely, quite*
 protinus, *forthwith*
 proximē, *latest, last*
 publicē, *publicly*
 pudicē, *chastely*
 pueriliter, *childishly*

quam, *how, than, as*
 quamdiu, *how long, as long as*
 quam primum, *as soon as possible*
 quamquam } *however, although, yet*
 quanquam }
 quamvis, *however, although*
 quando, *when, since ; ever*
 quandoquidem, *since*
 quantum, *how much, as much as*
 quare ? } *why, wherefore*
 cur ? }
 quasi (adv.), *as it were*
 quasi (conj.), *as if*
 quater, *four times*
 -que, and (enclitic)
 quemadmodum, *how, as*
 qui ? *how ?*
 quia, *because*
 quid ? *why ?*
 quidem, *indeed*
 quin, *but, but that, etc.*
 quin etiam, *moreover*
 quinquies, *five times*
 quippe, *forasmuch*
 quo, *whither*
 quo, *in order that*
 quo, *by how much . . . eo (hoc), so*
 much
 quoad, *whilst, as long as, until*
 quod, *that, because, etc.*
 quominus, *but that, etc.*
 quomodo, *how*
 quondam, *once, erst, sometime*
 quoniam, *since*
 quoque, *also*
 quotannis, *every year*
 quotidie, *daily*
 quoties, *how often, as often as*
 quum, *when, since, whereas, etc.*
 quum . . . tum, *not only . . . but*
 also

radicitus, *by the roots*
 raro, *seldom*
 rectē, *rightly, right*
 repente, *on a sudden*
 rursus, *again*

saepe, *often*
 sanē, *really, very*
 sapienter, *wisely*
 satis } *enough*
 sat }
 scilicet, *to-wit, for instance*
 secundum, *next to, according to*
 secus, *differently*; non multo secus,
not far otherwise

sed, *but*
 sedulo, *busily*
 semel, *once*
 semper, *always*
 septies, *seven times*
 serio, *seriously*
 sero, *late, too late*
 seu, sive, *whether, or*
 sexies, *six times*
 si, *if*
 siquidem, *seeing that, if at least*
 sic, *so, thus*
 sicut, *as*
 simul (adv.) *at the same time*; (conj.)

as soon as
 simul atque, simul ut, *as soon as*
 sine, *without*
 solum, *only*
 sordidē, *meanly*
 statim, *immediately*
 strenuē, *vigorously*
 studiosē, *carefully, eagerly*
 stultē, *foolishly*
 suaviter, *sweetly*
 sub, *under, near*
 subinde, *thereupon, next*
 subito, *suddenly*
 sublime, *aloft*
 subter, *beneath*
 super, *upon, during*
 supra, *above*
 superbē, *proudly*

tam, *so*
 tamdiu, *so long*
 tamen, *yet, nevertheless, however*

tamquam } *as if, as though*
 tanquam }
 tandem, *at length*
 tantum, *so much, only*
 tantum non, *all but*
 tantum quod, *only just*
 tardē, *slowly*
 temere, *carelessly, rashly*
 tempestivē, *seasonably*
 tenuis, *as far as*
 ter, *thrice*
 toties, *so often*
 tranquillē, *tranquilly*
 trans, *across*
 tum } *then, both, also*
 tunc }
 tum . . . tum, *sometimes . . . sometimes*
 turpiter, *shamefully*

ubi, *where, when*
 ubinam, *where?* ubinam gentium?
where on earth?
 ubique, *everywhere*
 ultra, *beyond*
 ultro, *of one's own motion*
 unā, *together*
 unde, *whence*
 undique, *from every side*
 unquam, *ever*
 usquam, *anywhere*
 ut } *as, that, since, when, etc.*
 uti }
 utiliter, *usefully*
 utinam, *O that, I wish that*
 utique, *at any rate, surely*
 utrimque, *on both sides*
 utrum, *whether* (sign of interro-
 gation)
 utut, *however*

vae, *woe* (with Dat.)
 valdē, *very, strongly*
 valide, *strongly*
 vehementer, *exceedingly*
 vel, *either, or; even*
 verē, *truly*
 vero, *truly, but*
 versus, *towards*
 verum, *but*
 vesperi, *at even*
 vices, *twenty times*
 vix, *scarcely*
 vixdum, *scarcely yet*

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

1. Substantives.

(Nouns in -a and ae, P. are 1. f.; in -um and -a, P. are 2. n.; unless otherwise noted.)

ability, ingenium, vires, P. 3. f.; pro viribus, pro virili parte, pro virili, to the best of one's ability
abode, sedes, 3. f., domicilium,
abundance, abunde (Adv.)
account-book, adversaria, P. 2.
acquittal, absolutio, 3. f.
act, factum
advice, consilium
aedile, aedilis, 3. m.
Aeneid, Aeneis (id-), 3. f.
Aetolian, Aetolus
affair, res, 5. negotium
affection, caritas, 3. f.
age, aetas, 3. f., saeculum
aid, auxilium, opera
air, aura, aër (aër-), 3. m.
alliance, societas, 3. f.
allotment, sortitio, 3. f.
allurements, illecebrae, P.
ally, socius, 2.
Alp, Alpīs, 3. f.
altar, ara
ambassador, legatus, 2.
ambition, ambitio, 3. f.
ambush, insidiae, P.
amusement, ludus, 2.; delectatio, 3. f.
ancestors, majores, P. 3. m.
anger, ira
animal, animal (āl-), 3. n. animans- (t-), 3. m.
annals, fasti, P. 2.
answer, responsum
ant, formica
antiquity, antiquitas, 3. f.
anxiety, sollicitud-o (in-), 3. f.
appetite, appetitus, 4.
apple, pomum, mālum
archer, sagittarius, 2.

Archon, Archon (ont-), 3. m.
Argonaut, Argonauta, m.
argument, disputatio, 3. f.
Aristotle, Aristoteles, 3.
arm, lacertus, 2.; brachium
arms, arma, P.
army, exercitus, 4
arrow, sagitta, spiculum
art, ars (t-), 3. f.
artist, artifex (īc-), 3. m.
as (the Roman unit), as (ass-), 3. n.
ashes, cinis (ēr-), 3. m.
ass, asinus, 2.
assembly, concio, 3. f., coetus, 4.
Athens, Athenae, P.
Athenian, Atheniensis, 3. m.
augur, augur (ūr-), 3. m.
author, auctor, 3. m.
authority, auctoritas, 3. f. (auctor)
autumn, autumnus, 2.
avarice, avaritia
avenger, ultor, 3. m.
axe, securis, 3. f.
axis, axis, 3. m.

Bacchus, Bacchus, 2.; Liber, 2. (like puer)
back, tergum, dorsum
badge, insigne, 3. n.; ornamentum
balance, libra
ballot, tabella
bank, ripa
banquet, epulae, P.
banqueting-party, convivium
barbarian, barbarus, 2.
bark (of tree), cort-ex (īc-), 3. m.: (ship), navis, 3. f.; ratis, 3. f.
bath, balneum
battle, pugna, praelium

hay-tree, laurus, 4.
bear, ursus, 2.; *ursa*
beast, bestia, bellua
beauty, forma, pulchritudo (in-), 3. f.
bee, apis, 3. f.
beech, fagus, 2. f.
beginning, exordium, initium, principium
Belgian, Belga, m.
bezel, pāla
birch, betūla, betulla
bird, avis, 3. f.; *volucris*, 3. f.
birth, partus, 4.
bit, frenum (irr.)
blackbird, merula
blast, flabrum
blood, sanguis (in-), 3. m.
blow, ictus, 4.; *plāga*
blush, rubor, 3. m.
boast, fama
boat, cymba, linter (tr-), 3. f.
body, corpus (ör-), 3. n.
boldness, audacia
bolt, sēra
bone, os (oss-), 3. n.
book, liber, 2. (like magister)
borough-town, municipium
bosom, sinus, 4.; *gremium*
boundary, terminus, 2.; *finis*, 3. m.;
limes (it-), 3. m.
bounty, benignitas, 3. f.; *munificentia*
bow, arcus, 4.
bower, umbraculum, tectum, latibrae, P.
bowl, crater (ēr-), 3. m.
boy, puer, 2.
boyhood, pueritia
bread, panis, 3. m.
breast, pect-us (ör-), 3. n.
bribery, ambitus, 4.
bridge, pons (t-), 3. m.
Britain, Britannia
Briton, Britannus, 2.
brother, frater (tr-), 3. m.
brow, frons (t-), 3. f.
bud, calyx (ȳc-), 3. m.; *germen* (in-),
 3. n.
buffalo, urus, 2.
bull, taurus, 2.
bullock, juvencus, 2.
burden, onus (ēr-), 3. n.

bushel, modius, 2.
business, negotium; *res*, 5.
buskin, cothurnus, 2.
butterfly, papilio, 3. m.
calamity, calamitas, 3. f.
calf, vitulus, 2.
camel, camelus, 2.
camp, castra, P.
candidate, candidatus, 2.
capital, caput (it-), 3. n.
Capitol, Capitolum
captivity, captivitas, 3. f.
care, cura
carnage, caedes, 3. f.
Carthage, Carthago (in-), 3. f.
Carthaginian, Carthaginiensis, 3. m.;
Poenus, 2.
case, causa
cat, feles, felis, 3. f.
cattle, pecus (ör-), 3. n.
cause, causa
cavalry, equitatus, 4.; *equites*, P. 3.
cave, antrum
cedar, cedrus, 2. f.
censor, censor, 3. m.
census, census, 4.
century, centuria
chair, sella
chamber, conclave, 3. n.
chance, fors (t-), 3. f.; *casus*, 4.
change, mutatio, 3. f.; *vicissitudo*
 (in-), 3. f.; *commercium*
character, ingenium, indoles, 3. f.
charge, crimen (in-), 3. n.
chariot, currus, 4.
charioteer, auriga, m.
charm, gratia
chest, cista
chicken, pullus, 2.
chief, dux (düc-); *princeps* (ip-), 3. c.
child, puellus, 2.
choice (by), sponte, f.
Christ, Christus, 2.
circumstance, res, 5.
citadel, arx (c-), 3. f.
citizen, civis, 3. c.
city, urbs (b-), 3. f.
civility, humanitas, 3. f.
clan, gens (t-), 3. f.
class, classis, 3. f.

clause, *clausula*, *exceptio*, 3. f.
claw, *unguis*, 3. m.
clear (the), *liquidum*
climate, *caelum*
cloud, *nubes*, 3. f.; *nubila*, P. (clouds)
coast, *litus* (ôr-), 3. n.
cock, *gallus*, 2.
cold, *frigus* (ôr-), 3. n.
colleague, *collega*, m.
college, *collegium*
Cologne, *Colonia*
colonist, *colonus*, 2.
colour, *color* (ôr-), 3. m.
comb, *pecten* (în-), 3. m.
combat, *dimicatio*, 3. f.
comedy, *comoedia*
comfort, *solatium*
command, *imperium*, *jussum*
commander, *imperator*, 3. m.; *dux*,
 (dûc-), 3. m.
common-people, *vulgus*, 2. n.; *plebs*,
 (êb-), 3. f.
commonwealth, *respublica*
companion, *comes* (ît-), 3. c.
concord, *concordia*
conflagration, *incendium*
conqueror, *victor*, 3. m.
consul, *consul* (ûl-), 3. m.
consulship, *consulatus*, 4.
contagion, *contagio*, 3. f.
contemporary, *aequalis*, 3. c.
conversation } colloquium, sermo, 3.
converse } m.
Corinth, *Corinthus*, 2. f.
corn, *frumentum*, *far* (rr-), 3. n.
corn-crop, *seges* (êt-), f.
corn-mart, *annona*
corpse, *cadaver* (êr-), 3. n.; *corpus*
 (ôr-), 3. n.
corruption, *corruptio*, 3. f.
cough, *tussis*, 3. f.
council, *concilium*
counsel, *consilium*
countenance, *vultus*, 4.
country, *rus* (rûr-), 3. n.; (native)
patria
countryman, *civis*, 3. c.; *rusticus*, 2.
courage, *fortitudo* (în-), 3. f.; *virtus*
 (ût-), 3. f.; *animus*, 2.
course, *cursus*, 4.
cow, *vacca*
coxcomb, *ineptus* (Adj.)

crab, *cancer*, 2. (like *magister*)
crane, *grus* (u-), 3. c.
credit, *laus* (d-), 3. f.
creditor, *creditor* (ôr-), m.
credulity, *credulitas*, 3. f.
crescent, *lunula*
crest, *crista*
Cretan, *Cres* (êt-), m.
crime, *crimen* (în-), 3. n.
crocodile, *crocodilus*, 2.
crops, *fruges*, P. 3. f.
crowd, *turba*
crown, *corona*
cruelty, *crudelitas*, 3. f.; *saevitia*
culture, *cultura*, *cultus*, 4.
cup, *calix* (ic-), 3. m. *poculum*, *poculum*
cury, *curia*
custom, *consuetudo* (în-) 3. f.; *mos*
 (mor-), 3. m.
danger, *periculum*
darkness, *tenebrae*, P.; *caligo* (în-),
 3. f.
darling, *deliciae*, P.; *lux* (lûc-), 3. f.
daughter, *filia*, *nata*
day, *dies*, 5. c.
death, *mor-s* (t-), 3. f. *letum*
debt, *nomen* (în-), 3. n.; *aes alienum*;
in my debt, *in aere meo*
deceit, *fallacia*, *fraus* (d-), 3. f.
decree, *decretum*
deed, *factum*
deer, *dama*, c.
defense, *defensio*, 3. f.; *praesidium*
deity, *numen* (în-), 3. n.; *deus*, 2.
delay, *mora*
delight, *delectatio*, 3. f.
design, *consilium*, 2.
desire, *cupido* (în-), 3. f. *cupiditas*, 3.
 f.; *studium*
despair, *desperatio*, 3. f.
despondency, *aegritudo* (în-), 3. f.
destruction, *exitium*
devastation, *populatio*, *vastitas*, 3. f.
dew, *ros* (ôr-), 3. m.
dice-play, *alea*
dictator, *dictator*, 3. m.
dictatorship, *dictatura*
diet, *victus*, 4.
diligence, *diligentia*
disciple, *discipulus*, 2.
discipline, *disciplina*

discord, discordia
discourse, oratio, 3. f.
disease, morbus, 2.
disgrace } infamia, dedecus (ör-)
dishonour }
displeasure, offensio, 3. f.
disposition, ingenium, indoles, 3. f.
dispute, controversia
distance, intervallum, distantia
district, regio, 3. f.
divination, divinatio, 3. f.
division, divisio, 3. f.
door, janua, fores, P. 3. f.
dormouse, glis (ir-), 3. m.
doubt, dubitatio, 3. f.; dubium
dream, somnium
drink, potus, 4.
duck, anas (ät-), 3. m.
dullness, socordia
dust, pulvis (ër-), 3. m.
duty, officium;

earth, tellus (ür-), 3. f.; terra
east, oriens (t-), 3. m.
eddy, vortex (ic-), 3. m.
egg, ovum
Egypt, Aegyptus, f.
Egyptian, Aegyptius, 2.
Elba, Ilva
election, comitia, P.
elephant, elephanta, 2.; elephas
 (ant-), 3. m.
eloquence, eloquentia
emotion, motus, 4.; affectio, 3. f.
emperor, imperator, 3. m.
empire, imperium
end, finis, 3. c.
endeavour, opera; *to-endeavour*, ope-
 ram dare
enemy (public), hostis, 3. m.; pri-
 vate), inimicus, 2.
envy, invidia
epistle, epistola
error, error, 3. m.
estate, res familiaris
Europe, Europa
evening, vesper, 2. (like puer), ves-
 pera
evening-star, Hesperus, 2.
evil, málum
example, exemplum
exertion, contentio, 3.; opera

exile (an), exsul (ül-), 3. c.
exile (banishment), exsilium
expenditure, impensa, impendium
exploits, res-gestae, P.
exposure, expositio, 3. f.
eye, oculus, 2.; lumen(in-), 3. m.

fable, fabula
face, facies, 5.; os (ör-), 3. n.
fact, factum
faith, fides, 5.
family, familia
famine, fames, 3. f.
farm, fundus, 2.
farmer, agricóla, m.
fate, fatum
father, pater (tr-), 3. m.
father-in-law, socer, 2. (like puer)
fault, culpa, vitium
fear, timor, 3. m.; metus, 4.
feast, festival, epulae, P.; festum
feast of Saturn, Saturnalia, P. 3. n.
feast of Pales, Palilia, P. 3. n.
feather, pluma
fecial, fecialis, 3. m.
feeling, sensus, 4.
fellow-pupil, condiscipulus, 2.
fever, febris, 3. f.
fickleness, inconstantia, levitas, 3. f.
field, ager, 2. (like magister); arvum
figure, figura
finger, digitus, 2.
fir, abies (ët-), 3. f.
fire, ignis, 3. m.
fish, piscis, 3. m.
flame, flamma
flatterer, assentator, 3. m.
fleece, vellus (ër-), 3. n.
fleet, classis, 3. f.
flight, fuga
flock, grex (ëg-), 3. m.
flower, flos (ör-), 3. m.
fly, musca
foe, hostis, 3. m.
folds, valvae, P.
folly, stultitia
food, cibus, 2.
foot, pes (d-), 3. m.
foot-soldier, pedes (it-), 3. m.
force, vis (irreg.), 3. f.
forces, copiae, P.
form, forma

fortune, fortuna
founder, conditor (ōr-), 3. m.
fountain, fons (t-), 3. m.
fox, vulpes or vulpis, 3. f.
fraud, fraus, 3. f.
freedman, libertus, libertinus, 2.
freedom, libertas, 3. f.
freedwoman, liberta, libertina
freehold, mancipium
French, Francogallus, 2.
friend, amicus, 2.
friendship, amicitia
frith, fretum
frog, rana
front, frons (nt-), 3. f.
frontier, fines, P. 3. m.
frost, gelu, 4. n.
frown, frons (t-), 3. f.
fruit, pomum, fructus, 4. (frux)
fuel, materia, materies, 5.
full-moon, plenilunium
funeral, funus (ēr-)
funeral-rites, exsequiae, P.; justa, P.
furniture, supellex (lectil-), 3. f.
Fury, Furia

gain, lucrum; quaestus, 4.
gait, incessus, 4.
game, ludus, 2.
garment, vestis, 3. f.
Gaul, Gallia
Gaul, a, Gallus, 2.
gem, gemma
general, imperator, 3. m.
genius, ingenium
gentleman, homo liber, ingenuus
Germany, Germania
ghosts, manes, P. 3. m.
gift, donum
girl, puella
glory, gloria
gnat, culex (īc-), 3. m.
goal, terminus, 2.; meta
goat (sign of Zodiac), Capricornus, 2.
god, deus, 2.; divus, 2.
goddess, dea, diva
gold, aurum
good, bonum
good-nature, facilitas, 3. f.
goose, anser (ēr-), 3. m.
gout (to have gout in the feet, laborare ex pedibus)

government, imperium
gown, toga
grace, decor (ōr-), 3. m.; decus (ōr-), 3. n.
Grace, Gratia
grandson, nepos (ōt-), 3. m.
granddaughter, neptis, 3. f.
grandfather, avus, 2.
grandmother, avia
grandson, nepos (ōt-), 3. m.
grape, uva
greatness, amplitudo (īn-), 3.; magnitudo (īn-), 3.
Greece, Graecia
grief, dolor, 3. m.; luctus, 4.
ground, humus, f.
on-the-ground, humi
grove, lucus, 3.; nemus (ōr-), 3. n.
guardian, custos (ōd-), 3. m.
guest, conviva, m.
guide, dux (dūc-), 3. c.

hair, crinis, 3. m.
half, dimidium, semissis
hall, aula
hand, manus, 4. f.; dextra
happiness, felicitas, 3. f.
hardness, durities, 5.
hare, lepus (ōr-), 3. m.
harm, detrimentum
harrow, rastrum
hat, pileus, 2.
hawk, accipiter (tr-), 3. m.
hazard, alea
he, is, ille, etc.
head, caput (īt-), 3. n.
health, valetudo (īn-), 3. f.
heat, calor, 3. m.; aestus, 4.
hedge, saeptum
heel, calx (c-), 3. f.
hegoat, caper, 2. (like magister)
heifer, bucula
height, altitudo (īn-), 3. f.; arx (re-), 3. f.
heir, heres (ēd-), 3. c.; universal heir, heres ex asse
Helen, Helēna
helmet, galea
help, auxilium, op-, 3. f.
hen, gallina
herb, herbage, herba
herd, armentum

hero, heros (o-), 3. m.
Hesiod, Hesiodus, 2.
hill, jugum, collis, 3. m.
hinge, cardo (in-), 3. m.
history, historia
historian, historicus, 2.
home, domus, at home, domi
Homer, Homērus, 2.
honey, mel (mell-), 3. n.
honour, fides, 5.; pudor, 3. m.; decus (ör-), 3. n.; honor, 3. m.
hope, spes, 5.
Horace, Horatius, 2.
horn, cornu, 4. n.
horse, equus, 2.; on horseback, equo
hostage, obses (id-), 3. c.
hour, hora (in horas, from hour to hour)
house, domus, 4. (irr.); aedes. P. f.
household-gods, penātes, P. 3. m.
hue, color, 3. m.
hunger, fames, 3. f.
husband, maritus, 2.; vir, 2.; conjux (g-), 3. m.

I, ego
ice, glacies, 5.
Ides, Idus, P. 4. f.
Iliad, Ilias (äd-), 3. f.
image, imago (in-), 3. f.
imitation, imitatio, 3. f.
imitator, imitator, 3. m.
immortality, immortalitas, 3. f.
incense, tus (tūr-), 3. n.
inclination, voluntas, 3. f.
inclosure, saeptum
income, res-familiaris, census, 4.
Indian, Indus, 2.
indulgence, venia
industry, industria
infant, infans (t-), 3. c.
infantry, peditatus, 4.; pedites, P. 3.
influence, vis (irr.), f.; potestas, 3. f.; gratia
informer, index (ic-), 3. c.
inquisition, quaestio, 3. f.
instructor, praeceptor, 3. m.
insult, contumelia, irrisio, 3. f.
interest (of money), fenus (ör-), 3. n.; usura
interpreter, interpres (ët-), 3. c.

intimate-friend, familiaris, 3. m.
investigation, investigatio, 3. f.
island, } insula
isle, }
issue, exitus, 4.
isthmus, isthmus, 2.
Italy, Italia
ivory, ebur (ör-), 3. n.
jest, jocus, 2
jewel, gemma
journey, iter (itinēr-), 3. n.
Jove, Juppiter (Jov-), 3.
joy, gaudium
judge, judex (ic-), 3. c.
judgment, judicium
justice, justitia
keel, carīna
key, clavis, 3. f.
kind, genus (ēr-), 3. n.
kindness, benevolentia, benignitas, 3. f.
kindness (a), beneficium
king, rex (reg-), 3
kingdom, regnum
kinsfolk, cognati, P.
kiss, osculum, basium
kite, milvus, 2.
knee, genu, 4. n.
knight, eques (it-), 3. m.
labour, labor, 3. m.
Lacedaemonian, Lacedaemonius, 2.
lad, puer, 2.
lake, lacus, 4.; palus (üd-), 3. f.
lamb, agnus, 2.
land, terra, tellus (ūr-), 3. f.
language, sermo, 3. m.; dictio, 3. f.; dictum
lap, sinus, 4.; gremium
Lar, Lar (är-), 3. m.
law, lex (lēg-), 3. f.
leader, dux (düc-), 3. c.; ductor, 3. m.
leaf, folium
league, foedus (ēr-), 3. n.
learning, doctrina
leasehold, usus, 4.
leg, crus (ūr-), 3. n.
legate, legatus, 2.
legion, legio, 3. f.
leisure, otium
letters, litterae

letter (of alphabet), littera
letter, epistola, litterae, P.
levy, delectus, 4.
Libyan, Libys (ȳ-), 3. m.; feim.
 Libyssa
lictor, lictor, 3. m.
lie, mendacium
life, vita
light, lux (luc-), 3. f.
lightning, fulgur (ūr-), 3. n.
limbs, artūs, P. 4.
lion, leo, 3. m.
lioness, leaena
lip, labrum
literature, litterae, P.
little-animal, bestiola
Livy, Livius, 2.
locality, locus, 2.
lord, dominus, 2.
loss, damnum, detrimentum
lot, sors (rt-), 3. f.
love, amor, 3. m.
lover, amator, 3. m.
Lucan, Lucanus, 2.
lust, libido (īn-), 3. f.; cupiditas, 3. f.
luxury, luxuria
Lycian, Lycius, 2.
lynx, lynx (nc-), 3. c.
lyre, lyra

madness, insania, furor, 3. m.
magistrate, magistratus, 4.
magnanimity, magnanimitas, 3. f.;
 magnus-animus
maiden, virgo (īn-), 3. f.; puella
majority, pars major
male, mas (mār-), 3.
man, vir, 2.
man (human-being), homo (īn-), 3. m.
mankind, homines, P. 3. m.; huma-
 num genus
manner, modus, 2.; mos (mōr-), 3. m.
maple, acer, 3. n.
march, iter (itiner-), 3. n.
margin, margo (īn-), 3. m.
market-day, nundīnae, P.
Marseilles, Massilia
mart, mercatus, 4.
massacre, caedes, 3. f.
mast, malus, 2.
master, magister, 2.; dominus, 2.
mate, compar (ār-), 3. n.

matter, res, 5.
mausoleum, mausoleum
meadow, } pratum
mead, }
Mede, Medus, 2.
medicine, medicina
member, membrum
memory, memoria
mention, mentio, 3. f.
merchant, mercator, 3. m.
Mercury, Mercurius, 2.
message, mandatum, nuncius, 2.
messenger, nuncius, 2.
mile, mille-passus, 4.; millia (i. e.
 passuum) P. 3. n.
milk, lac (lact-), 3. n.
mind, animus, 2.; mens (t-), 3. f.
mirror, speculum
mischief, malum
miser, avarus, 2.
mistake, error, 3. m.
mistress, domina
mode, modus, 2.
mole, talpa, c.
moment, punctum temporis
monarch, rex (g-), 3. m.
money, pecunia
month, mensis, 3. m.
moon, luna
morals, mores, P. 3. m.
morning, aurora, diluculum, mane
 (irr.), 3.
morning-star, Lucifer, 2.; Phospho-
 rus, 2.
motion, motus, 4.
mother, mater (matr-), 3.
mountain, } mons (t-), 3. m.
mount, }
mouse, mus (mūr-), 3. m.
mouth, os (ōr-), 3. n.
mouth (of river), ostium
mud, limus, S. 2.
multitude, multitudo (īn-), 3. f.
Muse, Musa
music, musica, melos, 3. n.

Naiad, Naias (ād-); Nais (īd-), 3. f.
nail, unguis, 3. m.
name, nomen (īn-), 3. n.
Naples, Neapolis, 3. f.
Narbonne, Narbo, 3. m.
narrative, narratio, 3. f.

- nation*, natio, 3. f.; gen-s (t-), 3. f.;
populus, 2.
nature, natura
necessity, necessitas, 3. f.
neck, collum
need, opus (undecl.)
needle, acus, 4. f.
Neptune, Neptunus, 2.
Nereid, Nereis (îd-), 3. f.
net, rete, 3. n.
night, nox (ct-), 3. f.
night (by), noctu (irreg.)
nightingale, lusciniâ, Philomela
Nile, Nilus, 2.
nobles, procères, P. 3. m.
nobody, nemo (în-), 3. m.
noise, strepitus, 4.
nook, locus, 2.
noon, meridiæ, 5. m.
north, septentrio, 3. m.
north-wind, Boreas, 1. m.
nose, nasus, 2.
note (musical), numerus, 2.
note-book, codicilli, P.
nothing, nihil, nil (und.)
novelty, novitas, 3. f.
Numidian, Numida, m.
nurse, nutrix (ic), 3. f.
nut, nux (c-), 3. f.
nymph, nympha

oak, quercus, 4.
oath, iurjurandum (jurisjurandi)
occasion, usus, 4.
ocean, oceânus, 2.
office, munus (ër-), 3. n.
officer, magistratus, 4.
offspring, proles, 3. f.
old-age, senectus (ût-), 3. f.; senecta
old-man, senex (sen-), 3. m.
opinion, sententia, opinio, 3. f.
opponent, adversarius, 2.
opportunity, occasio, 3. f.; oppor-
tunitas, 3. f.
oracle, oraculum
orator, orator, 3. m.
orchestra, orchestra
order, ordo (în-), 3. m.; mandatum
origin, origo (în-), 3. f.
ornament, ornamentum
ostrich, struthiocamelus, 2.
overseer, curator, 3. m.

overthrow, eversio, 3. f.
Ovid, Ovidius, 2.
owner, possessor, 3. m.
ox, bos (bôv-), 3.

pace, passus, 4.
Paeon, Paeon, 3. m.
pain, dolor, 3. m.
palm, palma
pardon, venia
parent, parens, 3. c.
part, pars (t-), 3. f.
Parthian, Parthus, 2.
particle, particula
party, partes, P. 3. f.
party-spirit, partium studium
patrician, patricius, 2.
pay, merces (êd-), 3. f.
peace, pax (pac-), 3. f.
peacock, pavo, 3. m.
pear, pirum
pear-tree, pirus, 2. f.
peck, modius, 2.
pen, stilus, 2.
penalty, poenae, 2. P.
people, populus, plebs, 3. f.
perfume, odor, 3. m.
Persian, Persa, m.
person, homo (în-), 3. c.; vir, 2.
pest, pestis, 3. f.
petition, libellus, 2.
Philip, Philippus, 2.
philosopher, philosophus, 2.
philosophy, philosophia
Phoenician, Phoenix (ic-), 3. m.
physician, medicus, 2.
piety, pietas, 3. f.
pigeon, columba
Pindar, Pindarus, 2.
pinion, ala, pennula
pity, misericordia
place, locus, 2.
plain, campus, 2.
planet, planetes, planeta, m.
play, ludus, 2.
pleasure, voluptas, 3. f.
pleasure-grounds, horti, P.
plenty, copia
plum, prunum
plumage, plumae, P.
plunder, præda
Plutarch, Plutarchus, 2.

poet, poëta, m.
poetess, poetria
point, punctum
poison, venenum, virus, 2. n.
pontiff, pontifex (īc-), 3. m.
poppy, papaver (ēr-), 3. n.
porch, porticus, 4. f.
port, portus, 4.
portion, portio, 3. f.
position, locus, 2.; situs, 4.
poverty, paupertas, 3. f.
power, potestas (āt-), 3. f.; potentia, imperium, vires (ium), P. 3. f.
practice, exercitatio, 3. f.; mos (mōr-), 3. m.; consuetudo (in-), 3. f.
praetor, praetor, 3. m.
praise, laus (laud-), 3. f.
prayer, prec-, preces, Pl. 3. f.
present, donum
preserver, servator, 3. m.
Priam, Priamus, 2.
price, pretium
pride, superbia
priest, sacerdos (ōt-), 3. m.
priestess, sacerdos (ōt-), 3. f.
prince, princeps (īp-), 3. c.
probity, honestas, 3. f.; probitas, 3. f.
promise, promissum
proof, documentum
property (goods-), bona, P.; res, P. 5.; proprium
prosperity, res prosperae, prosperitas, 3. f.
protest, recusatio, 3. f.
province, provincia
prudence, prudentia
punishment, poena, supplicium
pupil, discipulus, 2.
purpose, propositum; *on purpose*, de industriā
pursuit, studium
pyramid, pyramis (id-), 3. f.
myre, rogos, 2.

quaestor, quaestor, 3. m.
quantity, vis (irr-), 3. f.
queen, regīna
question, quaestio, 3. f.
quiver, pharetra

race, genus (ēr-), 3. n.; gens (t-), 3. f.
raiment, vestitus, 4.; amictus, 4.; vestes, P. 3. f.
rain, pluvia; imber (br-), 3. m.
rainbow, iris (īd-), f. 3.; arcus-caelestis
ram, aries (ēt-), 3. m.
rashness, temeritas, 3. f.
ray, radius, 2.
reality, res, 5.
rear, tergum
reason, ratio, f. 3.; causa
recollection, memoria
recreation, recreatio, 3. f.; refectio, 3. f.
regard, cura, observantia
reins, lora, P.
relation, relatio, 3. f.; cognatus, 2.
religion, relligio, 3. f.
remedy, remedium
renown, fama
reproach, probum, opprobrium
resistance-to, depulsio, 3. f.
respect, observantia, cultus, 4.
rest, quies (ēt-), 3. f.
reverence, reverentia
reward, praemium
rhetorician, rhetor (ūr-), 3. m.
Rhine, Rhenus, 2.
Rhodes, Rhodus, 2. f.
Rhone, Rhodānus, 2.
riches, divitiae, P.
rider, eques (īt-), 3. m.
right, jus (jūr-), 3. n.; fas (und.)
ring, annulus, 2.
rival, aemulus (adj.); rivalis, 3. m.
river, fluvius, 2.; amnis, 3. m.
rivulet, rivus, 2.
road, via
roar, frāgor, 3. m.
robe, vestis, 3. f.
rock, scopulus, 2.; saxum
rod, virga
Rome, Roma
rose, rosa
rose-bower, rosarium
row, ordo (in-), 3. m.
rower, remex (īg-), 3. m.
ruin, exitium, ruina
rust, situs, 4.

sacrifice, sacrificium, sacrum
safety, salus (ūt-), 3. f.
sailor, navita, nauta, m.
sake, causa
Sallust, Sallustius, 2.
salt, sal (sāl-), 3. m.
Samnite, Samnis (it-), 3. m.
sand, arēna
sapphire, sapphirus, 2. f.
satire, satira
Saturn, Saturnus, 2.
Satyr, Satȳrus, 2.
saying, dictum
scale, squama
school, ludus litterarius, schola
scholar, discipulus, 2.
scorpion, scorpio, 3. m.
screech-owl, strix (ĭg-), 3. f.
sea, mare, 3. n.; aequor (ör-), 3. n.;
 pelagus, 2. n.; pontus, 2.
sea-water, aqua marina
search, inquisitio, 3. f.
season, tempus (ör-), 3. n.; tem-
 pestas, 3. f.
seat, sedes, 3. f.
sedition, seditio, 3. f.
seer, vates, 3. c.
senate, senatus, 4.
senate-house, curia
senator, senator, 3. m.
sense, sensus, 4.
sentiment, sententia
serpent, serpens (t-), 3. c.
sesterce, sestertius, 2.; numus, 2.
shade, umbra
shape, figūra
sheep, ovis, 3. f.
she-goat, capra, capella
shepherd, pastor, 3. m.
shield, clipeus, 2.; scutum
ship, navis, 3. f.
shore, litus (ör-), 3. n.
shortness, brevitās, 3. f.
shoulder, (h)umerus, 2.
show, spectaculum
Sicily, Sicilia
side, latus (ēr-), 3. n.; pars, 3. f.
sign, signum
signature, signum
silence, silentium
silver, argentum
sister, soror, 3. f.

skill, peritia, scientia
skin, cutis, 3. f.
sky, caelum, polus, 2.; aethēr (ēr-),
 3. m.
slaughter, caedes, 3. f.
slave, servus, 2.
slavery, servitūs (ūt-), 3. f.
sleep } somnus, 2.
slumber }
sloth, desidia, socordia
smallness, paucitas, 3. f.
smile, risus, 4.
snake, anguis, 3. m.
snare, insidiae, P.
sob, singultus, 4.
society, convictus, 4.
softness, blanditiae, P.
soldier, miles (it-), 3. m.
son, filius, 2.
son-of-Cecrops, Cecropides, 1. m.
son-in-law, gener, 2. (like puer)
song, cantus, 4.; carm-en (in-), 3. n.
soothsayer, haruspex (ic-), 3. m.
sorceress, venefica
sorrow, maeror, 3. m.; luctus, 4.;
 tristitia
soul, animus, 2.
south, meridies, 5. m.
sovereignty, imperium, dominatus, 4.
space, spatium
Spain, Hispania
speech, oratio, 3. f. (habere ora-
 tionem, to make a speech)
speed, celeritas, 3. f.
spoil, praeda; spolia, P.
sport, ludus, 2.
spot, locus, 2.
spring, vēr (ēr-), 3. n.
spur, calcar (ār-), 3. n.
stag, cervus, 2.
standard, signum
star, stella, astrum, sidus (ēr-), 3. n.
state, status, 4.; respublica, civitas
 (āt-), 3. f.
statue, statua, effigies, 5.
steed, equus, 2.
steel, ferrum
step, gradus, 4.
stern, puppis, 3. f.
sting, spiculum
stomach, stomachus, 2.
stone, lapis (id-), 3. m.; saxum

storm, procella, hiemps (em-), 3. f.;
 tempestas, 3. f.
story, fabula
stream, fluentum, flumen (īn-), 3. n.;
 latex (īc-), 3. m.; amnis, 3. m.
strength, vis (irreg.) f.; robur (ōr-),
 3. n.
strictness, severitas, 3. f.
strife, lis (lit-), 3. f.
stringed-instrument, fides, 3. f.
stripe, trabs (b-), 3. f.
stroke, verber (ēr-), 3. n.
study, studium
style, stilus, 2.
suitor, procus, 2.
sum, summa
summit, vertex (īc-), 3. m.
sun, sol (sōl-), 3. m.
sunbeam, jubar (ar-), 3. n.
sunrise, solis-ortus, 4.
sunset, solis-occasus, 4.
supply, supplementum
swallow, hirundo (īn-), 3. f.
swamp, palus (ūd-), 3. f.
swan, cygnus, 2.
sweetness, dulcedo (īn-), 3. f.
sword, gladius, 2.; ensis, 3. m.
syllable, syllaba
Syracusan, Syracusanus, 2.
Syrian, Syrus, 2.

table, mensa
tablet, tabulae, P.
talent, ingenium
Tarragona, Tarraco, 3
teacher, doctor, 3. m.
tear, lacrima, fletus, 4.
temperance, temperantia, continentia
temple, templum, fanum, aedes, 3. f.
temples, tempōra, P. 3. n.
Terence, Terentius, 2.
terror, terror, 3. m.
thanks, gratiae, P.; grates, P. 3. f.
theatre, theatrum
Thebes, Thebae, P.
theft, furtum
Thessalian, Thessalus, 2.
thief, fur (fūr-), 3. m.
thing, res, 5.
thirst, sitis, 3. f.
thou, tu
thought, cogitatio, 3. f.; cogitatum

thousands, millia, P. 3. n.
threshing-floor, area
three-days, triduum
three-years, triennium
thunder, tonitru, 4. n.
Thunderer, Tonans, 3. m.
Tiber, Tibēris, 3. m.
tide, aestus, 4.
tiger, tigris (īd-), 3. c. or like ovis
time, tempus (ōr-), 3. n.; spatium
tithes, decumae, P.
Tivoli, Tibur (ūr-), 3. n.
toil, labor, 3. m.
tongue, lingua
tooth, dens, 3. m.
torch, taeda, fax (āc-), 3. f.; lampas
 (ād-), 3. f.
torture, cruciatus, 4.
tower, turris, 3. f.
town, oppidum
town-walls, moenia, P. 3. n.
transmigration, migratio, 3. f.
treason, proditio, 3. f.
treasury, aerarium
tree, arbor (ōr-), 3. f.
trial, iudicium
tribe, tribus, 4. f.; gen-us (ēr-), 3. n.
tribune, tribunus, 2.
tribunal, tribunal (āl-), 3. n.
trifles, nugae, P.
Trojan, Trojanus, 2.; Teucer, 2.
troop, cohors (rt-), 3. f.
Troy, Troja
trunk, proboscis (īd-), 3. f.
truth, veritas, 3. f.
tumult, tumultus, 4.
tunic, tunica
turtle-dove, turtur (ūr-), 3. m.
Tuscany, Etruria
twins, gemini, P. 2.
two days, biduum
tyrant, tyrannus, 2.
tyranny, tyrannis (īd-), 3. f.
Tyre, Tyrus, 2. f.

Ulysses, Ulixes, 3.
undertaking, coeptum
unfairness, iniquitas, 3. f.
uproar, tumultus, 4.
urn, urna
use, usus, 4.

vale } vallis, 3. f.
valley }
valour, virtus (ūt-), 3. f.
valuation, aestimatio, 3. f.
vapour, vapor, 3. m.
variety, varietas, 3. f.
varnish, fucus, 2.
venom, virus, 2. n. (irr.); venenum
vessel, navigium
Vestal, Vestalis, 3. f.
vice, vitium
victim, victima
victory, victoria
vine, vitis, 3. f.
violet, violā
viper, vipera
Virgil, Virgilius, 2.
virgin, virgo (in-), 3. f.
virtue, virtus (ūt-), 3. f.
visitor, hospes (it-), 3. c.
voice, vox (ōc-), 3. f.
vote, suffragium
voter, suffragator, 3. m.
vow, votum
voyage, navigatio, 3. f.
vulture, vultur (ur-), 3. m.

wakefulness, vigilantia
wall, murus, 2.
walls, moenia, P. 3. n.
want, inopia, desiderium
war, bellum
wars (at the), militiae, belli
warfare, militia
water, aqua, unda
waterman, Aquarius, 2.
wave, unda
way, via
wealth, opes, P. 3. f.; divitiae
week, hebdomas (ād-), 3. f.
weight, onus (ēr-), pondus (ěr-), 3. n.
well, puteus, 2.

west, occidens (t-), 3. m.
wheat, triticum
wickedness, nequitia, scelus (ěr-), 3. n.
wide-gaze, prospectus, 4.
wife, uxor, 3.; marita, 1.; conjux (ug-), 3.
wine, vinum
wing, ala, penna, cornu, 4. n.
winter, hiemps (hiem-), 3.
wisdom, sapientia
wise, modus, 2.
wish, voluntas (āt-), 3. f.; votum
withy, siler, 3. n.
witness, testis, 3. c.
wolf, lupus, 2.
woman, femina, mulier, 3.
woman (old), anus, 4.
wonder, miraculum
wood (forest), silva; (timber), lignum
wool, lana
word, verbum
work, opus (ěr-), 3. n.
world, mundus, 2.; orbis-terrarum
worm, vermis, 3. m.
worth, pretium
wound, vulnus (ěr-), 3. n.
writer, scriptor, 3. m.
writing, scriptum
wrong, nefas (undecl.)
wrong (a), injuria

year, annus, 2.
yew, taxus, 2. f.
yoke, jugum
young, fetus, 4.
youth (young person), juvenis, 3.; adolescens, 2.
youth, juvenus (-ut), 3.

Zodiac, Zodiacus, 2.
Zephyr, Zephȳrus, 2.

2. Adjectives and Adjective-Pronouns.

(See Latin-English Voc. 2.)

accomplished, of-accomplishment, eruditus
accused, reus
acquitted, absolutus
actual, ipso
adapted, aptus, idoneus
adjoining, finitimus
admirable, admirabilis, egregius
Aegean, Aegeus
afraid, timidus
aged, senilis, natus
a-good-deal, aliquantus
agreeable, jucundus, gratus, consens-taneus
akin, cognatus, affinis
all, omnis, cunctus
alone, solus
amiable, amabilis
ample, amplius, locuples
ancient, antiquus, vetus, vetustus, priscus, pristinus
angry, iratus
annual, annuus
another, alius, alter
anxious, sollicitus, anxius
any, quis, quisquam, ullus, quispiam, quivis, quilibet
aroused, experrectus
astonished, attonitus
Athens (of) } Atheniensis
Athenian }
Attic, Atticus
aware, certior, gnarus

Babylon (of), Babylonius
bad, malus, pravius, improbus
baleful, noxius
barbarous, barbarus
bare, nudus; *bare-footed*, nudus pedes
barren, sterilis
base, turpis
beautiful, formosus, pulcher
belonging, pertinens
best, optimus
better, melior
big, ingens

black, niger, ater (like niger)
blessed, beatus
blind, improvidus
bloodless, exsanguis
bold, audax
born, natus
both, ambo, uterque
brave, fortis
brazen, aëneus, aëreus
bright, clarus, fulgidus, illustris
briny, salus
broad, latus
burnt, crematus, ustus, perustus
busy, sedulus, strenuus
by-gone, actus, exactus

caerulean, caeruleus
calm, placidus
capable, capax
captive, captivus
careful, diligens
celebrated, insignis, nobilis
certain, certus, quidam
chattering, garrulus
cheap, vilis
cheerful, hilaris
chequered, varius
chief, maximus, praecipuus, summus
choicer, potior
Cisalpine, Cisalpinus
citizens (of), civilis
city (of the), urbanus
clear, perspicuus, liquidus
coarse, inurbanus
Colchian, Colchus
cold, frigidus
combative, pugnax
comic, comicus
common, communis, vulgaris
competent, par, idoneus
conquered, victus
conscious, conscius
conscript, conscriptus
conspiring, conjuratus
constant, assiduus
consuming, consumer, edax

content, contentus
continual, perpetuus
contrary, contrarius
convenient, commodus
cool, gelidus, frigidus
copious, largus
Corinth (of) } Corinthius
Corinthian }
countless, innumerus, innumerabilis
crafty, callidus
Cretic, Creticus
crooked, curvus
cruel, crudelis
curious, daedalus
curule, curulis

daily, quotidianus
dangerous, periculosus
dank, tabens
dark, caecus, luridus
dead, mortuus
deaf, surdus
dear, carus
deceitful, fallax
decennial, decennis
deep, altus
descended, ortus, oriundus, editus
desirable, optabilis
desirous, cupidus
destructive, exitiosus, exitio
determined, certus
devoid, expers
devouring, edax
dewy, pruinus
Dictaeon, Dictaeus
didactic, didacticus
different, diversus, alius
difficult, difficilis
diligent, diligens
dire, dirus
disagreeable, molestus
disgraceful, turpis
dishvelled, sparsus
dishonest, improbus
dismal, feralis
distinguished, insignis
divine, divinus, dius
doleful, tristis
domestic, domesticus
doubtful, dubius
dull, hebes, socors

each (of two), uterque; (of more), quisque
eager, cupidus, sollicitus
eastern, eous
easy, facilis
edged, praetextus
Egypt (of) } Aegyptus
Egyptian }
eight, octo
either, alteruter (declined like uter; or as alter and uter)
elated, elatus (effero)
elegiac, elegiacus
eleven, undecim
eloquent, eloquens, disertus
else, alius
eminent, eximius, illustris
empty, vacuus, inanis
enslaved, servus
entire, integer (like niger)
envious, invidus
Ephesian, Ephesius
epic, epicus
equal, par, aequalis
equivalent, aequalis
every, quisque, omnis
evil, malus
excellent, praestans, optimus
expedient, utilis
extraordinary, extraordinarius

fair, candidus
faithful, fīdus, fīdelis
famous, celebris, illustris
further, ulterior
farthest, ultimus
fastidious, fastidiosus, fastidiens
father (of a), paternus
female, femineus, femellus
fertile, fertilis
few, pauci, P.; *how few*, quantum
fierce, ferus, saevus
fiery, igneus
first, primus
fit, aptus, idoneus
five, quinque
fixed, fixus, defixus
flaming, flammifer (like tener)
Flaminian, Flaminius
fleet, fugax, pernix
fleeting, fugax
fond, studiosus, amans

foolish, stultus
foreign, peregrinus
forgetful, obliuioſus, oblitus
former, prior, qui-fuit-ante, ille
four, quattuor
four hundred, quadringenti
free, liber
friendly, amicus, familiaris
frighted, pavidus
fruitful, frugifer, fructuoſus
full, plenus

genial, almus
gentle, lenis
genuine, ſincerus
girlſh, puellaris
glad, laetus
glassy, vitreus
glorious, illuſtris, glorioſus
golden, aureus
gone-by, actus
good, bonus
gotten, partus (pario)
grateful, gratus
grave, gravis, ſerius
greased, unctus
great, magnus, grandis, ingens
Grecian } Graecus, Graius
Greek }
greedy, auidus
green, viridis
grim, toruus
guileless, neſcius-fallere
guilty, nocens, ſons

Halicarnassus (of), Halicarnassius
hanging, penſilis
hapless, infauſtus, indignus
happy, felix, beatus
hard, durus, difficilis
harmless, innoxius
hateful, odioſus
haughty, ferox
health (in good), valens
healthy, ſaluber (like acer)
heavenly, caeleſtis
heavy, gravis, oneroſus
hidden, abditus
high, altus, celſus, ſummus
high-bred, ingenuus
higher, ſuperior
highest, ſupremus, ſummus

hinder, poſterior
hindmost, poſtremus
hoary, canus
honest, probus
honourable, honeſtus
honoured, honoratus
how-few, quantulum; quotuſque
how-great, quantus
how-many, quot (ind.)
huge, ingens
human, humanus
hundred, centum
hurtful, nocuus, noxiuſ

ignorant, inſcius, neſcius, ignarus
illadvised, maleſanus
illustrious, illuſtris, clarus, prae-clarus
immortal, immortalis
impatient, impatiens
impious, impiuſ
impotent, impotens
improvident, improviduſ, imprudens
impure, impuruſ
inactive, iners
inclined, propenſus, procliuſ
inconvenient, incommoduſ
ingenious, ingenioſuſ
ingenuous, ingenuuſ
inhuman, inhumanuſ
injurious, damnoſuſ, noxiuſ, nocuus, pernicioſuſ
innocent, innocens, inſons
intelligent, intelligens
ivory, eburnuſ, eberneuſ

jewelled, gemmeuſ
just, juſtuſ

keen, acer, acutuſ
kind, benignuſ, aequuſ
kindred, cognatuſ
knightly, equeſter (like acer)
known, notuſ, cognituuſ

laborious, laborioſuſ
Lacedaemon (of) } Lacedaemoniuſ
Lacedaemonian }
lamented, flebilis, defletuſ
land (of), terreſtriſ

large, magnus, grandis
last, ultimus, extremus, postremus,
 summus

Latin, Latinus

latter, hic

lavish, prodigus, profusus

lazy, ignavus, desidiosus

leading, princeps

leafy, frondosus, frondeus

learned, doctus

least, minimus

Lenaean, Lenaeus

less, minor

liable, obnoxius, subjectus

liberal, liberalis

light, levis

like, similis

Lindus (of), Lindius

liquid, liquidus

litigious, litigiosus

little, parvus, exiguus

living, vivus

lone, solus

long, longus

long-lived, vitalis, vivax

lovely, venustus

loving, amans

lower, inferior

lowest, infimus

lyric, lyricus

Macedonian, Macedo (ōn-), Macedo-
 nicus

mad, insanus, amens

manifest, manifestus

many, multus; plures; plurimus

many-coloured, multicolor (ōr-)

Marcian, Marcus

married (of the woman), nupta

marshy, paluster (like acer)

marvellous, mirus, mirabilis, miri-
 ficus

Mediterranean, Mediterraneus

meeting, obvius

melodious, argutus, canorus

merciful, misericors (d-)

middle, mid, medius

mighty, magnus, ingens

mild, mitis

Miletus (of), Milesius

military, militaris

mindful, memor (ōr-)

miserable, miser

Mitylene (of), Mitylenæus

moderate, modestus, moderatus, me-
 diocris

modest, verecundus, pudicus; mo-
 destus

moist, umidus, umens

mortal, mortalis

most, plerique; plurimus

mountain (of), montanus

mourned, flebilis, defletus

mournful, tristis, lugubris

mute, mutus

mutual, mutuus

my, mine, meus

naked, nudus

native, ingenuus, natus

natural, naturā conjunctus

near, propinquus, vicinus

necessary, necessarius, necesse

negligent, negligens

neighbouring, vicinus

neither, neuter (irr.)

new, novus

nine, novem

no, none, nullus (irr.)

noble, nobilis

obscure, obscurus

obtuse, obtusus

o'erthrown, eversus

of-what-kind, qualis

old, senex; vetus, vetustus

Olympian, Olympius

one, unus; (of two), alter; *one-by-one*,

singuli, P., *one or other*, alteruter;

one . . . *the other*, alter (or unus)

. . . *alter*; *one* . . . *another*, alius

. . . *alius*

only, solus, unicus

open, apertus; candidus, integer

opposite } adversus, oppositus

opposed }

oratorical, oratorius

ordinary, ordinarius

other, alius

other (the), alter

our, noster

of-our-country, nostras (āt-)

outworn, confectus

overflowing, affluens

painted, pictus, picturatus
pale, pallidus, pallens
partaker, particeps
past, praeteritus
patient, patiens
Peloponnesian, Peloponnesius
people's-friend, popularis
perfect, perfectus
pernicious, perniciosus
perpetual, perpetuus
Persian, Persicus
pervious, pervius
philosophical, philosophicus
pious, pius
pitiable, miserandus, miserabilis
pleasant, jucundus, amoenus
plebeian, plebeius
polite, lepidus, urbanus
poor, pauper (ēr-)
popular, popularis
possessing, compos (öt-)
powerful, potens
powerless, impos (öt-)
prerogative, praerogativus
present, praesens
pretty, lepidus
Priene (of), Prieneus
private, privatus
probable, probabilis, verisimilis
procurable, parabilis
prodigal, prodigus, profusus
proper, proprius
prose, solutus
proud, superbus
provident, providus
prudent, prudens
public, publicus
pure, purus
purple, purpureus
Pyliau, Pylus
pyre (of the), rogalis

quick, celer, citus
quickened, admissus
quiet, quietus

rapid, rapidus, citus
rare, rarus, eximius, egregius
ready, paratus
refreshed, refectus

regular, sollemnis
related, cognatus
remaining (the), reliquus
renowned, nobilis, clarus, praeclarus
rest (the), ceterus
restless, irrequietus
Rhodes (of), Rhodius
rich, dives (īt-), locuples (ēt-)
richly-clad, luxuriosus
ripe, maturus, mitis
risen, ortus
Roman, Romanus
Roscian, Roscius
rough, asper, hirtus
ruddy, rutilus
rural } rusticus, agrestis
rustic }

sacred, sacer (like niger)
sad, tristis, moestus, flebilis
safe, sospes (īt-), salvus
sale (on, for), venalis
same, idem
satisfactory, satis commodus
sea (of), marinus, maritimus
secret, occultus
self, ipse
self-denying, abstinens
senatorian, senatorius
serious, serius
setting sail, navibus conscensis
several, aliquot
seven, septem
seventeen, septemdecim
seven hundred, septingenti
shameful, turpis
sharp, acutus
short, brevis
sick, aeger (like niger), aegrotus
Sicyonian, Sicyonius
silent, tacitus, mutus
silly, ineptus, stultus, demens
simple, simplex (ic-)
situated, situs
six, sex
skilful, skilled, peritus, sciens, doctus
stopping, declivis
sluggish, lentus, iners, deses (īd-)
small, parvus, tenuis
smooth, lēvis, lenis
sober, sobrius

soft, mollis, almus, blandus
so great } tantus
so much }
so-many, tot
solemn, sollemnis
some, nonnullus; aliqui; aliquot;
 quidam; *some (gain)*, aliquid (non-
 nihil) lucrī
sound, sanus
spent, actus
splendid, opimus; splendidus
sprung, editus, ortus
squeezed, pressus
still, quietus, taciturnus
strong, validus, fortis
struck, ictus, percussus
structured, exstructus (exstruo)
Stygian, Stygius
subject, obnoxius
subtle, subtilis
such, talis; *such . . . as*, talis . . .
 qualis; *of-such-worth . . . as*,
 tanti . . . quanti
suitable } conveniens
suiting }
sunless, sole vacuus
superior, superior
suppliant, supplex (īc-)
supreme, supremus, summus
sure, certus
swallows (of), hirundineus
sweet, dulcis, suavis, melleus, fragrans
swelling, tumidus, turgidus
swift, citus, celer, velox
swollen, turgidus, tumens

tall, procerus
tame, cicur (ūr-)
tangled, impeditus
tearful, flebilis, moestus
temperate, temperans, temperatus,
 continens
ten, decem
tenacious, tenax
tender, tener
that, is, ille, iste
this, hic
thousand, mille
three, tres
thrifty, parcus
thy, thine, tuus
timid, timidus

tired, lassus, fessus, defessus
toilsome, laboriosus
too-much, nimius
touching, contiguus
tragic, tragicus
trembling, tremefactus
tributary, vectigalis
trim, ornatus
Trojan, Trojanus, Troicus
troublesome, molestus
true, verus
tumultuous, turbatus
tuneful, canorus
Tuscan, Etruscus, Tuscus
twelve, duodecim
twenty, viginti
twin-opening, bipatens
two, twain, duo
two-footed, bipes (ēd-)
two hundred, ducenti

unaccustomed, insolens
unbridled, effrenis
unburied, insepultus
underbred, indoctior
undetermined, incertus
unequal, impar, dispar, inaequalis
unfaithful, infidus, infidelis
unfriendly, inimicus
unhabituated, insuetus
unhappy, infelix
ungrateful, ingratus
unimpaired, integer
unjust, injustus
unkind, iniquus, asper
unknown, ignotus
unlearned, indoctus
unlike, dissimilis
unmeasured, immodicus
unmindful, immemor (ūr-)
unoccupied, otiosus
unpleasant, injucundus, ingratus
unskilful, imperitus, insciens
unsworn, injuratus
untrained, rudis
unusual, insolitus, inassuetus, in-
 suetus
unwelcome, ingratus
unwilling, invitus
unworthy, indignus
useful, utilis
useless, inutilis

usual, solitus, assuetus
utmost, plurimus, summus, maximus

vain, irritus, vanus
valiant, fortis
valuable, pretiosus, magni pretii
so valuable, tanti
various, varius, diversus
vast, ingens, vastus, maximus
verdant, viridans, viridis
vernal, vernus
voracious (man), victor; (*female or thing*), victrix
virtuous, bonus, probus, frugi
vocal, vocalis
void, vacuus, inanis
vulgar, vulgaris

wakeful } vigil (īl-)
watchful }
warlike, pugnax
weak, infirmus, imbecillus
wedding (of), connubialis
welcome, gratus
westering, occiduus
what-price (at), quanti
whichever (of two), uterumque

whoever, whoso, quisquis, quicumque
white, albus, candidus, niveus
whole, totus, universus, integer
wholesome, salutaris, saluber (like acer)
wicked, malus, improbus, nefarius
wide, latus, amplus
wild, ferus
wintry, hibernus
wise, sapiens
wonted, solitus, assuetus
woodland, silvester (like acer), nemoralis
worn-out, confectus
worse, pejor
worst, pessimus
worshipped, cultus (colo)
worthless, levis
worthy, dignus
wretched, miser (like tener)
wrought, laboratus

yearly, annuus
yellow, fulvus
your, vester; (*of-your-country*), vestras (āt-)
your (for 2nd pers. sing.), tuus

3. Verbs.

(For the formation see Latin-English Voc. or Primer.)

abide, versor, 1.; maneo, 2.
able (am), possum, queo (irreg.)
abound, abundo, 1.; affluo, 3.
absent (am), absum (irreg.)
abuse, abutor, 3.
accompany, comitor, 1.
accomplish, perficio, 3.; efficio, 3.
accuse, accuso, 1.; incuso, 1.
achieve, efficio, 3.
acquaint, doceo, 2.
acquire, adipiscor, 3.; acquiro, 3.;
 paro, 1.; potior, 4.
acquit, absolvere, 3.
act, ago, 3.
add, addo, 3.; adjicio, 3.
address, appello, 1.; compello, 1.
adjoin, adjungo, 3.
adjudge, adjudico, 1.
admire, admiror, 1.; miror, 1.

admonish, admoneo, 2.
adore, veneror, 1.
adorn, orno, 1.
advance, progredior, 3.; procedo, 3.
advise, moneo, 2.
affect, moveo, 2.
affirm, affirmo, 1.; assevero, 1.; aio (irr.)
affluent (am), affluo, 3.
afford, tribuo, 3.; praebeo, 2.
afraid (am), vereor, 2.
aggravate, exulcero, 1.
agree, assentio, assentior, consentio, consentior, 4.
agreed (it is), constat, 1. (impers.)
agree with, congruo, 3.
aid, auxilior, 1.; opitulator, 1.
alarm, terreo, 2.
allay, delenio, 4.

alleviate, levo, 1.
allow, patior, 3.; concedo, 3.
allowed (it is), licet, 2. (impers.)
allowed (it is), i. e. *well-known*, constat, 1. (impers.)
amaze, obstupefacio, 3.
am-amazed, obstupesco, 3.
angry (am), irascor, 3.
announce, nuncio, 1.; renuncio, 1.
answer, respondeo, 2.
anticipate, anticipo, 1.; occupo, 1.; praevenio, 4.
appear, appareo, 2.; videor, 2.
appease, paco, 1.; placō, 1.
apply, addo, 3.; adhibeo, 2.
appoint, constituo, 3.; statuo, 3.; creō, 1.
approach, accedo, 3.; propinquo, 1.; appropinquo, 1.
approve, probō, 1.
argue, disputō, 1.; dissero, 3.
arise, orior, 4.; surgo, 3.
arm, armo, 1.
arrive, pervenio, venio, 4.
ascribe, tribuo, 3.
ashamed (am), pudet (me, etc.), 2.
ask, rogo, 1.; peto, 3.
ask-repeatedly, rogito, 1.
assemble (tr.), colligo, 3.; congreco, 1.
assemble (intr.), coeo (irr.), congregor, 1.
assign, attribuo, 3.; assigno, 1.
assist, adjuvo, 1.; auxilior, 1.; subvenio, 4.
associate, congregor, 1.
assuage, lenio, 4.; delenio, 4.
assure, confirmo, 1.
attack, peto, 3.; aggredior, 3.
auction (to be for), liceo, 2.
avail, valeo, 2.
avenge, ulciscor, 3.
avoid, vito, 1.; evito, 1.; fugio, 3.; defugio, 3.
await, maneo, 2.

be, sum (esse)
bear, fero (irr.)
beat, verbero, 1.; caedo, 3.
beaten (am), vapulo, 1.
become, fio (irr.)
become-known, innotesco, 3.
becomes, befits (it), decet, 2. (impers.)

beg, oro, 1.
begin, incipio, 3.; ordior, 4.; coeipi (irr.)
behave, gero, 3.
behold, video, 2.; aspicio, 3.
behoves (it), oportet, 2. (impers.)
believe, credo, 3.
bellow, mugio, 4.
belong, pertineo, 2.; *belongs (it)*, pertinet, 2.; attinet, 2.; spectat, 1. (impers.)
benefit, prosum (irr.)
beseech, oro, 1.; obtestor, 1.
besiege, obsideo, 2.
bestow, largior, 4.
betake, confero (irr.), recipio, 3.
betroth, despondeo, 2.
beware, caveo, 2.
bid, jubeo, 2.
bid (in auction), liceor, 2.
bind, vincio, 4.
blame, culpo, 1.
blaze, inardesco, 3.
bloom, floreo, 2.; floresco, 3.
blush, erubescō (u-), 3.; rubeo, 2.
boast, jacto, 1.; glorior, 1.
born (am), nascor, 3.
borrow, mutuor, 1.
bound, desilio, 4.
boy (become again), repuerasco, 3.
break, frango, 3.
break-off, dirimo, 3.
break-in, irrumpo, 3.
break-open, effringo, 3.
breathe, spiro, 1.; aspiro, 1.
bright (grow), claresco, 3.
bring, fero, afferō (irr.)
bring-back, refero (irr.)
bring-forth, pario, 3.
bring-forward, profero (irr.)
bring-on, infero (irr.)
bring-over, transfero (irr.)
build, aedifico, 1.; condo, 3.
burn, cremo, 1.; uro, 3.
burn (intr.), ardeo, 2.
burst, dissilio, 4.
buy, emo, 3.
bury, sepelio, 4.

call, voco, 1.; invoco, 1.; appello, 1.
inclamo, 1.
call-back, revoco, 1.

call-on, venire ad
call-to-mind, reminiscor, 3.
can, possum (irr.), queo (irr.)
cannot, nequeo (irr.)
canvass, ambeo (irr.)
captive, capio, 3.
care (take), curo, 1.
carry, porto, 1.
carry-across, trajicio, 3.
carry-away, effero (irr.), abduco, 3.
carry-off, abripio, 3.
carry-by, praeterfero (irr.)
carry-on, gero, 3.
cast, projicio, 3.
catch, capto, 1.; occupo, 1.; deprehendo, 3.; excipio, 3.
cause (of not, etc.), per aliquem stare (quominus)
cautious (am), caveo, 2.
cease, cesso, 1.; desino, 3.; desisto, 3.
celebrate, celebros, 1.
censure, noto, 1.
change, mutuo, 1.
charm, delecto, 1.; cordi esse
chasten, castigo, 1.
cherish, foveo, 2.
choose, lego, 3.; eligo, 3.; volo (irr.)
claim, flagito, 1.; posco, 3.
clash, certo, 1.
clear (it is), patet, 2.; liquet, 2.; constat, 1. (impers.)
climb, ascendo, conscendo, 3.
cling, haereo, adhaereo, 2.
close, claudo, 3.
clothe, vestio, 4.
coax, blandior, 4.
coil-round, circumvolvo, 3.
combat, depugno, 1.; decerto, 1.
come, venio, 4.; advenio, 4.
come-out, excido, 3.
come-to-close-quarters, comminus agere, 3.
comfort, foveo, 2.
command, jubeo, 2.; impero, 1.
commence, incipio, 3.; usurpo, 1.
commend, commendo, 1.
commit, committo, 3.
compare, comparo, 1.; confero (irr.)
compel, cogo, 3.; compello, 3.
complain, queror, 3.; conqueror, 3.
complete, perficio, 3.; perago, 3.
comprise, contineo, 2.

conceal, celo, 1.; occulo, 3.; occulto, 1.
conceive, concipio, 3.
concerns (it), interest, refert (impers.)
condemn, damno, 1.; condemno, 1.
confess, fateor, 2.; confiteor, 2.
confine, coerceo, 2.
congratulate, gratulor, 1.
conquer, vinco, 3.; debello, 1.
consecrate, consecro, 1.
consider, cogito, 1.; considero, 1.
 delibero, 1.; arbitror, 1.
consist, consto, 1.
console, solor, consolor, 1.
conspire, conjuro, 1.
consult, consulo, 3.
consume, consumo, 3.
contain, contineo, 2.
contemplate, contemplor, 1.
contend, certo, 1.; contendo, 3.
contribute, confero (irr.)
contrive, molior, 4.
converse, colloquor, 3.
convey, porto, 1.; comporto, 1.; transfero (irr.)
convince, persuadeo, 2.
cook, coquo, 3.
copy, transcribo, 3.; excerpo, 3.
cost, consto, 1.
counsel, consilior, 1.
count, numero, 1.; censeo, 2.
cover, tego, 3.
cower, paveo, 2.
create, creo, 1.
cross, transeo (irr.)
crown, corono, 1.
cry, clamo, 1.; clamito, 1.
cull, lego, 3.
cultivate, colo, 3.
cure, medeor, 2.
curl, crispo, 1.

dance, salto, 1.
dare, audeo, 2.
dawn, illucesco, 3.
deal-with, utor, 3.
deceive, fallo, 3.; decipio, 3.
declare, declaro, 1.; renuncio, 1.; affirmo, 1.
decree, decerno, 3.
dedicate, dico, 1.; dedico, 1.
deduce, deduco, 3.

FOURTH COURSE.

136

Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,
lympharum in speculo vidit simulacrum suum :
aliquae praedam ab alio decepta aviditas
exipere voluit : verum decepta aviditas
est, quem tenebat ore, dimisit cibum,
item, quem petebat, adeo potuit attingere.

Antimachus, Clarius poeta, legeret magnum illud,
volumen suum, et eum legentem omnes, praeter
Legam, inquit, nihilominus; Plato enim

faciunt cervos cornu jacta senes.
sine auxilio fugiant bona. carpite florem,
nisi carpius erit, turpiter ipse cadet.

castra juvant, et litro tubae
manet sub Jove frigido
tenuae conjugis immemor,
tristes Martus aper plagas.

responsum quam laudabile est, qui quum
querendum interesset summo silentio et quae-
latus ita linguam cohiberet: Quia me, inquit,

Corvus raptum caseum
celsi residens arbore;
Vulpis, deinde sic coepit loqui.
Corve, pennarum est nitor !

Corve, nulla prior ales foret.
dum vult vocem ostendere,
aridis rapuit dentibus
ingenuit Corri deceptus stupor.

88

etsi
hon
Cae
eloc
id q
qua

20) Poll
ut d
non
fab

1) I-gr
hear
if al
you
I-sh
I-de

I-co

I-sh

mor

10) I-w

trut

will

alth

live

spea

NOTE
storia

132. Diogenes Cyrenaeus peritiam suam
 ioci: Volucritusque et fides. Mors enim
 ante propter me, quod alicuius
 ities. Quid igitur, inquit, non potest
 stienti?

133. ante Iovem nulli subigamur arma
 nec signare quidem aut partem
 fas erat: in medium quare aut
 omnia liberis, nunc potestate potest.

134. Cretum leges, itemque Lycum, quod
 utem, venando, currendum, esurire
 lo. Sparta vero proci ad amorem
 piuntur, ut multus e visceribus
 am ad necem: quorum non minor
 l ne ingemuit quidem.

135. si vitare velis acerba, quod
 et tristes animi cavere, quod
 nulli te facias nimis sollicitus
 gaudebis minus, et minus.

136. ut ager, quamvis fertilis, sine cultu fructu
 est; sic sine doctrinâ animus, cultura
 nia est. haec extrahit vitia radices, et
 s accipiendos; eaque mandat his, et ut
 ita fructus uberrimos ferant.

137. oppressum ab Aquilâ, semine electum
 Leporem objurgabat Passer: Ubi per
 nota, inquit, illa est? quid ita
 dum loquitur, ipsum Accipiter ne per
 questuque vano clamitantem interit.
 Lepus semianimus mortis in
 Qui modo securus nostra irruerit
 simili querellâ fata deplorat tua.

138. o praeclarum diem, quum ad Elysium
 lium coetumque proficiscar, quumque
 et hinc tunc et

deem, puto, 1.; *duco*, 3.; *reor*, 2.
defend, propugno, 1.; *defendo*, 3.;
tueor, 2.
delay, moror, 1.; *tardo*, 1.
delight (tr.), delecto, 1.; *juvo*, 1.
delight (intr.), gaudeo, 2.; *laetor*, 1.
deliver, trado, 3.
demand, posco, 3.; *flagito*, 1.
deny, nego, 1.
depart, discedo, 3.; *cedo*, 3.; *abeo* (irr.)
depose, depello, 3.
deposit, depono, 3.
deprive, privo, 1.
describe, describo, 3.
deserve, mereor, 2.
desire, cupio, 3.; *volo* (irr.); *appeto*,
3.; *expeto*, 3.; *concupisco*, 3.
desist, desisto, 3.
dispire, contemno, 3.; *sperno*, 3.
despoil, spolio, 1.; *despolio*, 1.
deter, deterreo, 2.
devastate, vasto, 1.
devote, devoveo, 2.
devour, voro, 1.
die, morior, 3.; *decedo*, 3.; *obeo*,
intereo (irr.)
dig, fodio, defodio, 3.
dine, prandeo, 2.
direct, rego, 3.; *dirigo*, 3.
discern, perspicio, 3.
discover, invenio, 4.; *comperio*, 4.;
reperio, 4.
dismiss, dimitto, 3.
disparage, obtrecto, 1.
dispel, disjicio, 3.
displease, displiceo, 2.; *offendo*, 3.
displeased (am), stomachor, 1.; *mo-*
lestē-fero (irr.), *aegrē-fero* (irr.)
distant (am), disto, 1.
distil, stillo, 1.
distinguish, secerno, 3.; *discerno*, 3.;
distinguo, 3.
distrust, diffido, 3.
disturb, turbo, 1.; *sollicito*, 1.;
misceo, 2.
divert, devertor, 3.; *deterreo*, 2.
divide, divido, 3.; *partior*, 4.; *dis-*
partio, *dispartior*, 4.
divide (intr.), discedo, 3.
do, ago, 3.; *facio*, 3.
be done, fio (irr.)
doubt, dubito, 1.

draw, traho, 3.; *duco*, 3.
draw out, extraho, 3.
dread, vereor, 2.; *timeo*, 2.; *exti-*
mesco, 3.
drink, bibo, 3.
drive, ago, 3.; *adduco*, 3.
droop, dejicio, 3.
dry (become), aresco, 3.; *exaresco*, 3.
dwell, habito, 1.; *versor*, 1.
eat, edo (irr.), vescor, 3.
echo, sono, 1.
educate, edūco, 1.; *instituo*, 3.
elect, creo, 1.
embrace, amplector, 3.
employ, utor, 3.; *adhibeo*, 2.
enact (laws), fero (irr.)
end, finio, 4.; *termino*, 1.
endeavour, conor, 1.
endure, tolero, 1.; *fero* (irr.)
enforce, injungo, 3.
engaged-in (am), *versor*, 1.; *inter-*
sum (irr.)
engender, genero, 1.
enjoy, fruor, 3.; *potior*, 4.
enlarge, amplio, 1.; *extendo*, 3.
enter, intro, 1.; *ineo*, *intreo* (irr.)
enter-upon, *ineo* (irr.)
enter (in tablets), refero (irr.)
entitle, inscribo, 3.
entreat, oro, 1.; *obtestor*, 1.
entrust, mando, 1.; *commendo*, 1.;
fido, confido, 3.; *committo*, 3.;
credo, 3.
envy, invideo, 2.
err, erro, 1.
escape, fugio, 3.
establish, constituo, 3.
esteem, aestimo, 1.
evade, fugio, 3.; *fallo*, 3.
exact, exigo, 3.
exceed, exsuperor, 1.
excel, antecello, 3.; *excello*, 3.;
præcello, 3.; *præsto*, 1.
excuse, ignosco, 3.; *excuso*, 1.
execute, conficio, 3.
exempt, sejungo, 3.
exercise, exerceo, 2.
exhort, hortor, 1.; *adhortor*, 1.
exile (go-to), exsulo, 1.
exist, exsisto, 3.
expedient (it is), expedit, 4.

expel, expello, 3.
explain, explico, 1.; expono, 3.
expose, objicio, 3.
extend, extendo, 3.

fable, narro, 1.; fingo, 3.
fall, cado, 3.
falter, cesso, 1.; haesito, 1.
fan, ventilo, 1.
farewell, valē, 2.
fashion, fingo, 3.; effingo, 3.
favour, faveo, 2.
fawn, blandior, 4.
fear, timeo, 2.; metuo, 3.; vereor, 2.
feed, alo, 3.; pascor, 3.
feed-on, vescor, 3.; pascor, 3.
feel, sentio, 4.
feign, simulo, 1.
fetch, arcesso, 3.
fight, pugno, 1.; dimico, 1.
fill, expleo, compleo, impleo, 2.
find, reperio, 4.; invenio, 4.
finish, finio, 4.; conficio, 3.
fire, incendio, 3.
flash, mico, 1.
flatter, adulo, 1.; blandior, 4.
flit, volo, devolo, 1.
float, nāto, 1.
float-through, trano, 1.
flourish, floreor, 2.; vigeo, 2.
flow, fluo, 3.
flow-out, effluo, 3.
fly, volo, 1.; fugio, 3.
follow, sequor, 3.; subeo (irr.)
forbid, veto, 1.; prohibeo, 2.
force (am in), valeo, 2.; vigeo, 2.
foretell, praedico, 3.
forget, obliviscor, 3.
form, formo, 1.
forsake, desero, 3.
fortify, munio, 4.
found, condo, 3.
free, libero, 1.
frequent, colo, 3.; frequento, 1.
frighten, terreo, 2.
furnish, ministro, 1.; suppedito, 1.;
 instruo, 3.

gain, potior, 4.; lucror, 1.; reporto, 1.
gather, decerpo, 3.; lego, 3.
get hold, potior, 3.

get-on, proficio, 3.
get-ready, comparo, 1.
give, do, dono, 1.
gift, dono, 1.
gleam, mico, 1.; fulgeo, 2.
glide, labor, 3.
glitter, reluceo, 2.
go, eo (irreg.); vado, 3.; proficiscor, 3.
go-away, abeo (irr.), discedo, 3.
go-before, anteo (irr.), praeeo (irr.)
go-forth, exeo (irr.); egredior, 3.
go-on, progredior, 3.; procedo, 3.
go-over, transeo (irr.)
go-out, exeo (irr.); egredior, 3.;
 excedo, 3.
go-to, adeo (irr.)
govern, rego, 3.; tempero, 1.; mode-
 ror, 1.; guberno, 1.
grant, concedo, 3.
grieve (intr.), doleo, 2.; dolet (mihi,
 etc.), 2.; angor, 3.
groan, gemo, 1.
grow, cresco, 3.
guard, custodio, 4.; tueor, 2.

hail, salve, have, 2.
hails (it), grandinat, 1.
halt, consisto, 3.
hand (over), trado, 3.
happen, accido, 3.
happens (it), accedit, 3.; evenit, 4.;
 contingit, 3.
harass, vexo, turbo, 1.; lacesso, 3.
harm, noceo, 2.; violo, 1.
harvest, exaro, 1.
haste, propero, 1.
hate, ōdi (irr.)
have, habeo, 2.
heal, medeor, 2.; medicor, 1.; sano, 1.
hear, audio, 4.
hearken, ausculto, 1.
hedge, saepio, 4.
help, adjuvo, 1.; auxilior, 1.; suc-
 curro, 3.
hide, celo, 1.; occulto, 1.; condo, 3.
hinder, inhibeo, 2.; impedio, 4.
hire, conduco, 3.
hold, habeo, 2.; obtineo, 2.
hot (am), caleo, 2.
hunger, esurio, 4.
hunt, venor, 1.
hurt, noceo, 2.; laedo, 3.; obsum, (irr.)

ill (take), aegrē fero (irr.); molestā fero (irr.)
imitate, imitor, 1.
impart, impertio(r), 4.; comunico, 1.
impeach, accuso, 1.; postulo, 1.; diem-dico (cui), 3.
impend, insto, 1.
important (is), rēfert, interest (impers.)
improper (it-is), dedecet, 2.
improve, emendo, 1.
in (am), insum (irr.)
inclose, includo, 3.
induce, adduco, 3.
induced (am), animum induco, 3.
indulge, indulgeo, 2.
inflamm, inflammo, 1.; accendo, incendio, 3.
inform, admoneo, 2.; certio rem facio, 3.
inhabit, habito, 1.; incolo, 3.
injure, violo, 1.; laedo, 3.
institute, instituo, 3.
instruct, instituo, 3.; erudio, 4.
intercede, intercedo, 3.
interests, interest (impers.)
interrupt, dirimo, 3.
intervene, intercedo, 3.
invent, invenio, 4.
invite, voco, 1.; invito, 1.
invite (in return), revoco, 1.
irks (it), piget, 2. (impers.)
issue, exeo (irr.), erumpo, 3.

jar, incurro (in), 3.
join, jungo, 3.; inco (irr.)
judge, judico, 1.

keep, servo, 1.; habeo, 2.; (restrain), cohibeo, 2.
keep-off (tr.), arceo, 2.
keep in view, instituere sibi
kill, neco, eneco, 1.; caedo, occido, 3.; interficio, 3.
know, scio, 4.; nosco, novi, 3.
know-not, nescio, 4.; ignoro, 1.

labour, laboro, 1.
lash, verbero, 1.
last, duro, 1.

laugh, rideo, 2.
lay, pono, 3.; sterno, 3.
lay-aside } depono, 3.
lay-down }
lay on, impono, 3.
lay-to-heart, aegrē ferre (irr.)
lay-waste, vasto, 1.; devasto, 1
lead, duco, 3.
lead-up, adduco, 3.
lean, nitor, 3.; innitor, 3.
learn, disco, 3.
leave, relinquo, linquo, 3.
leisure (am at), vaco, 1.
lend, commodo, 1.; credo, 3.
lessen, minuo, 3.
let, sino, 3.; patior, 3.
let-in, introduco, 3.
liberate, libero, 1.; manumitto, 3.
licence (have), licet, 2.
lie, mentior, 4.
lie (down), jaceo, 2.
lie (on), incumbo, 3.; incubo, 1.
lift, tollo (irr.)
light, irradio, 1.; *is light*, lucet
lightens (it), fulgurat, 1.
like, libet (mihi, etc.), 2.
linger, moror, 1.
link-to, illigo, 1.
live, vivo, 3.
load, onero, 1.
loiter, cunctor, 1.
look-about, dispicio, circumspicio, 3.
loose, solvo, 3.
lop-off, demōto, 3.
lose, amitto, 3.; perdo, 3.; *am lost*, pereor
love, amo, 1.; diligo, 3.
lull, sopio, 4.

mad (am), furo, 3.; insanio, 4.
made (am), fio (irr.)
make, facio, 3.; efficio, 3.
make-honey, mellifico, 1.
make-up-mind, animum induco
manage, efficio, 3.
manumit, manumitto, 3.
march, proficiscor, 3.
march-out, egredior, 3.
marry, nubo (of woman), 3; duco (of man), 3.
matters (it), interest, rēfert (impers.)
massacre, trucidō, 1.

may, licet (impers.)
mean, cogito, 1.
measure, metor, 1.; metior, 4.
meditate, meditor, 1.
meet, occurro, 3.; occurso, 1.; convenio, 4.
meet (together), coeo (irr.), convenio, 4.
mention, memoro, commemoro, 1.
methinks, videor, 2.
mind, curo, 1.; facio, 3.; video, 2.;
caveo, 2.
mingle, misceo, admisceo, commisceo, 2.
misbeseems (it), dedecet, 2.
mislead, errore ducere, 3.
miss, desidero, 1.
mistake, erro, 1.
mock, illudo, 3.
move (tr.), moveo, 2.; induco, 3.
move (intr.), moveor, 2.
mow, meto, 3.
multiply, multiplico, 1.
murder, occido, 3.; trucidō, 1.
mute, meditor, 1.

name, nomino, 1.; nuucupo, 1.; appello, 1.
need, egeo, indigeo, 2.; opus-habeo, opus-est
neglect, neglego, 3.
nurture, alo, 3.; nutrio, 4.

obey, pareo, 2.; obedio, 4.; obtempero, 1.
obscure, obscuro, 1.
observe, observo, 1.; noto, 1.
obstruct, obsum (irr.); obsto, 1.
obtain, fero (irr.); capio, 3.; adipiscor, 3.
occurs (it), obvenit (mihi), etc.
offer, offero (irr.); obijcio, 3.
offer (sacrifice), facio, 3.
old (grow), senesco, consenesco, 3.
omit, omitto, 3.
ope, resero, 1.
open, patefacio, 3.; recludo, 3.; aperio, 4.
open (am), pateo, 2.
oppose (tr.), oppono, 3.
oppose (intr.), obsisto, 3.; oppugno, 1.; adversor, 1.

ought, debeo, 2.
outshine, praeluceo (luxi), 2.
outstrip, praecurro, 3.
overflow, abundo, 1.; affluo, 3.
overhang, immineo, 2.; impendeo, 2.
owe, debeo, 2.
own, possideo, 2.

pale (am), palleo, 2.
pale (turn), pallesco, expallesco, 3.
pardon, ignosco, 3.; do veniam
pass-over, praetereo (irr.), omitto, 3., transeo (irr.)
pay, solvo, 3.
pay (penalty), do (poenas), 1.
perceive, percipio, 3.; intellego, 3.; sentio, 4.
perform, fungor, 3.; praesto, 1.; perficio, 3.
perish, pereor (irr.)
perjure (oneself), pejōro, 1.
persist, persevēro, 1.
persuade, persuadeo, 2.
philosophise, philosophor, 1.
pity, misereor, 2.; miseresco, 3.; miseror, commiseror, 1.; miseret (me, etc.), 2. (impers.)
place, pono, 3.; (at interest), colloco, 1.; pono, 3.
plan, molior, 4.
plant, figo, 3.; sero, 3.
play, ludo, 3.
please, placeo, 2.
pleases (it), libet or lubet; placet, 2.
pleased with (am), gaudeo, 2.
plot, insidior, 1.
plough, aro, 1.
pluck, vello, 3.
plunder, praedor, 1.; diripio, 3.
pollute, maculo, 1.
possess, possideo, 2.; potior, 4.
praise, laudo, 1.
pray, precor, 1.; oro, 1.
pray (I), quaeso (irr.); precor, 1.
prefer, antepono, 3.; praepono, 3.
prepare, paro, 1.
present, dono, 1.
present (am), adsum (irr.)
preserve, conservo, 1.
preside, praesideo, 2.; praesum (irr.)
press, premo, 3.
press on, insto, 1.

pretend, simulo, 1.; *flingo*, 3.
prevent, prohibeo, 2.
prick, pungo, 3.
proclaim, edico, 3.
profit, prosum (irr.), proficio, 3.
prohibit, prohibeo, 2.; *interdico*, 3.
promise, promitto, 3.; *polliceor*, 2.
prompt, induco, 3.
pronounce, pronuncio, 1.; *dico*, 3.
proper (*it is*), decet, 2. (impers.)
prophecy, vaticinor, 1.
protect, protego, 3.
prove, probō, comprobo, 1.
provide, provideo, 2.; *consulo*, 3.
punish, punio, 4.; *muleto*, 1.; *ulciscor*, 3.; *animadverto* (in), 3.
purpose, constituo, 1.; *propositum habeo*
pursue, persequor, 3.; *carpo*, 3.
put-off, differo (irr.)

quaff, bibo, 3.
quake, paveo, 2.
quit, egredior, 3.; *excedo*, 3.
quiver, trepido, 1.

rage, furo, 3.; *saevio*, 4.
raise, allevo, 1.; (*money, troops, etc.*), *colligo*, 3.
rank, numero, enumero, 1.
ransom, redimo, 3.
rapt (*have*), rapuero
rather (*would*), malo (irr.)
rave, furo, 3.
reach, attingo, 3.; *attineo*, 2.
read, lego, 3.
reap, meto, 3.
recall, revoco, 1.
receive, accipio, 3.; *excipio*, 3.
reckon, censeo, 2.; *existimo*, 1.
recoil, recido, 3.
recollect, recordor, 1.
recommend, commendo, 1.
reconcile, concilio, 1.
recover, recuperō, 1.; *recipio*, 3.
redeem, redimo, 3.
reduce, redigo, 3.
refrain, abstineo, 2.; *tempero-mihi*, 1.
refuse, recuso, 1.
regret, piget (me, etc.), 2.
reign, regno, 1.
reject, repudio, 1.

rejoice, gaudeo, 2.; *laetor*, 1.
relate, narro, commemoro, 1.
remain, maneo, 2.
remember, memini (irr.), recordor, 1.; *reminiscor*, 3.
remind, admoneo, 2.
reminded (*am*), venit in mentem (*mihi*, etc.)
render, reddo, 3.
renowned (*am*), claresco, 3.; *inclaresco*, 3.
repent, poenitet (me, etc.), 2. (impers.)
replace, repono, 3.
reply, respondeo, 2.
report, fero, refero (irr.), narro, 1.; *perhibeo*, 2.
repose, requiesco, 3.
require, postulo, 1.; *requiro*, 3.; *desidero*, 1.
rescue, eripio, 3.
re-see, requiro, 3.
reserve, reservo, 1.
resign, abdicare se (abl.)
resist, repugno, 1.; *resisto*, 3.
resolve, statuo, constituo, 3.
it is resolved, placet, 2.
resort-to, utor, 3.
resprout, repullulo, 1.
rest, requiesco, 3.
restore, reddo, 3.; *restituo*, 3.
restrain, cohibeo, 2.
retain, retineo, 2.
retire, discedo, 3.; *concedo*, 3.
return, redeo (irr.)
return (at election), renuncio, 1.
return (give back), reddo, 3.
reverence, revereor, 2.
revert, reuerto, 3.; *revertor*, 3.
revile, maledico, 3.
revolt, descisco, 3.
revolve, volvor, 3.; *rotor*, 1.
ride, equito, 1.; *vehi equo*
rise, surgo, 3.; *assurgo*, 3.
rout, fundo, 3.
rule, rego, 3.; *dominor*, 1.
run, curro, 3.
rush, ruo, 3.

sail, navigo, 1.
sacrifice, immolo, 1.
salute, saluto, 1.
satisfy, satisfacio, 3.

save, servo, 1.; *conserve*, 1.
say, dico, 3.; loquor, 3.; aio (irr.),
 inquam (irr.); *they say*, aiunt
scheme, molior, 4.
scud, curro, 3.; ago, 3.
search, scrutor, 1.
see, video, 2.; cerno, 3.
see (go to), inviso, 3.; viso, 3.
seek, peto, 3.; quaero, 3.
seem, videor, 2.
seize, rapio, 3.; corripio, 3.
sell, vendo, 3.; venundo, 1.
service (do), bene mereor de, 2.
send, mitto, 3.; ago, 3.
send-away, dimitto, 3.
send-back, remitto, 3.
serve, servio, 4.
set, cado, 3.
set-before, propono, 3.
set-out, set-off, proficiscor, 3.
set-sail, vela facio, 3.
set-straight, corrigo, 3.; expedio, 4.
shake, concutio, 3.
shake (intr.), lābo, 1.
shames (it), pudet, 2. (impers.)
shed, fundo, 3.
shine, niteo, 2.; luceo, 2.
show, monstro, 1.; ostendo, 3.
shut, claudo, 3.
sigh, suspiro, 1.
silent (am), sileo, 2.; taceo, 2.; con-
 ticesco, 3.
sin, pecco, 1.
sing, cano, 3.; canto, 1.
sit, sedeo, 2.
sit-on, insideo, 2.
slay } neco, 1.; occīdo, 3.; inter-
slaughter } ficio, 3.
sleep, dormio, 4.; obdormisco, 3.
smell, odoror, 1.
smile, rideo, 2.; subrideo, 2.
soften, mollio, 4.
sold (am), venco (irr.)
soothe, delenio, 4.; mulceo, 2.
sorry (am), piget, poenitet (me)
 (impers.)
sow, sero, 3.
spare, parco, 3.
speak, loquor, 3.; dico, 3.; fari, 1.
spend, consumo, 3.; ago, 3.
spin-out, deduco, 3.
spoken ill of (am), male audio

spoken well of (am), bene audio
spread (intr.), serpo, 3.
spurn, sperno, 3.
stand, sto, 1.; consisto, 3.
stand-near, adsto, 1.; adsisto, 3.
state, enuncio, 1.
stay, maneo, 2.
stay-behind, remaneo, 2.
stow, cogo, 3.
strengthen, firmo, 1.
strew, sterno, 3.
strike, ico, 3.; percutio, 3.
strip-off, exuo, 3.
study, studeo, 2.
stun, obtundo, 3.
subdue, subigo, 3.; domo, 1.; debello,
 subjugo, 1.
subject, subjicio, 3.; submitto, 3.
succeed, succedo, 3.
succour, succurro, 3.
suffer, patior, 3.; tolero, 1.; fero (irr.)
suffice, sufficio, 3.
suit, convenio, 4.
sup, ceno, 1.
supplicate, supplico, 1.
supply, suppedito, 1.
suppose, puto, 1.
surpass, exsupero, 1.; praesto, 1.
surround, circumeo (irr.), circum-
 vallo, 1.
survive, supersum (irr.)
suspect, suspicor, 1.
sustain (harm), capio, 3.
swear, juro, 1.
sweep, verro, 3.
swell, tunneo, 2.
swim, nato, 1.
take, capio, 3.
take-away, adimo, 3.; demo, 3.; ab-
 straho, 3.; eripio, 3.; aufero (irr.)
take (a town), expugno, 1.
take (to wife), duco, 3.
take effect, vim legis habere
take (lead), duco, 3.
tame, domo, 1.
taste, gusto, degusto, 1.
teach, doceo, 2.; praecipio, 3.
tell, nuncio, 1.; dico, 3.
tend, tendo, 3.
terminate, termino, 1.
think (reflect), cogito, 1.

think, existimo, 1.; puto, 1.; arbitror, 1.; reor, 2.
thirst, sitio, 4.
threaten, minor, 1.; minitor, 1.
thresh-out, excutio, 3.
throw, conjicio, 3.; projicio, 3.; jacio, 3.
thrust-off, detrūdo, 3.
till, colo, 3.
tire (intr.), lassor, 1.
toss, jacto, 1.
touch, tango, 3.
trade, mercor, 1.
transact, ago, 3.
tread, incedo, 3.
tremble, tremo, 3.; tremisco, 3.; paveo, 2.
trifle, nugor, 1.
trouble, lacesso, 3.; vexo, 1.
trust, fido, confido, 3.
try, tempto, 1.; experior, 4.
turn, verito, 3.
turn-round, vertor, 3.; revolvor, 3.

unacquainted (am), nescio, 4.
undergo, subeo (irr.)
understand, intellego, 3.
undertake, recipio, 3.
undone (am), pereor (irr.)
unite, concilio, 1.; conjungo, 3.
unteach, dedoceo, 2.
unwilling (am), nolo (irr.)
unworthy (deem), dedignor, 1.
urge, suadeo, 2.
use, utor, 3.
use (am wont), soleo, 2.
utter, dico, 3.

value, aestimo, 1.
vanquish, debello, 1.; vinco, devinco, 3.
vex, vexo, 1.; sollicito, 1.
view, conspicio, 1.; prospicio, 3.; cerno, 3.
vote, suffragor, 1.
vow, voveo, 2.

wage, gero, 3.; infero (irr.)
wait, exspecto, 1.
walk, ambulo, 1.
wander, erro, 1.; vagor, 1.; palor, 3.
want, careo, 2.; desidero, 1.
wanting (am), desum (irr.)
war (make), bello, 1.
warm (grow), calesco, 3.
warn, moneo, 2.
waste, vasto, 1.; popolor, 1.; consumo, 3.
watch, vigilo, 1.
keep-watch, pervigilo, 1.
weaken, infirmo, 1.
wearies (it), taedet, 2.
weary (am), taedet (me, etc.), 2. (impers.)
weave-in, intexo, 3.
weep, fleo, 2.; ploro, 1.; lacrimo, 1.; lacrimor, 1.
weigh, penso, 1.
well (am), valeo, 2.
well (get), convalesco, 3.
wet (am), madeo, 2.
whip, verbero, 1.; verberibus-caedo, 3.
willing (am), volo (irr.)
willing (am more), malo (irr.)
win, potior, 4.; vinco, 3.
wise (am), sapio, 3.
wish, volo (irr.)
wish-not, nolo (irr.)
without (am), careo, 2.
withhold, abstineo, 2.
withstand, obsisto, 3.; obsto, 1.
wonder, miror, 1.
wont (am) soleo, 2.
work, operor, 1.
worthy (deem), dignor, 1.
would-not, nolo (irr.)
wound, vulnero, 1.
write, scribo, 3.
wrong, injuriā-afficio, 3.
wroth (am), stomachor, 1.; succerno, 2.

yield, cedo, 3.

4. Particles.

about, circa, circiter ; de
above, super, supra ; amplius
absolutely, planē, prorsus
according to, in accordance with, pro
accordingly, proinde, itaque, igitur
(account) on account of, propter, ob
across, trans
admirably, praeclarē
after, post
afterwards, postea, deinceps
after-that, postquam
again, iterum, rursus, denuo
against, contra, in
ago, abhinc
agreeably, congruenter
a-hundred-times, centies
ah, heu, hei, a
alas, heu, eheu, hei
almost, ferē, fermē, paene, prope
already, jam
also, etiam
although, etsi, etiamsi, tametsi,
 quamquam, quamvis, licet, ut,
 quum
altogether, omnino, planē, prorsus,
 penitus
always, semper, nunquam non, iden-
 tidem
among, inter, in
anciently, antiquē, olim
and, et, que, ac, atque
aright, rectē
around, circum, circa
as, ut, uti, sicut, etc.
as (since), quum
as-far-as-possible, quoad ejus fieri
 potest (facere possum)
as if, ut si, ac si, velut si, quasi,
 velut, tanquam, ceu
as-long-as, dum, donec, quoad
as-much-as, tantum . . . quantum,
 tanto . . . quanto
as-soon-as, simul ac, simul
at, ad, apud
at all events, certē, utique
at-last, ad extremum, denique
at-least, certē, saltem, utique

at-length, tandem, denique.
at-morn, manē
at-most, plurimum, ut-plurimum
at that date, tunc temporis
a-thousand-times, millies
awhile, paulisper

back, retro, retrorsum
because, quod, quia
before (Prep.), ante
before (Adv.), ante, antea
before (Conj.), ante-quam, prius-
 quam
behind, pone, post
below, infra
besides (Adv.), praeterea, quinetiam
beside (Prep.), praeter ; juxta
best (Adv.), optimē
better (Adv.), melius
beyond, ultra
both . . . and, et . . . et ; -que . . . et
bravely, fortiter
but, sed, verum, vero, autem, at
but verily, at vero
by chance, forte

capitally, capitis, capite
carefully, diligenter
carelessly, temere
certainly, certē, sanē
chiefly, maximē
clearly, planē, sanē
close, paenē
come ! age ! agendum !
commonly, vulgo
concerning, de
confidently, fidenter, confidenter
consistently, constanter
constantly, usque ; identidem
continually, perpetuo, identidem
conveniently, with convenience, com-
 modō
courteously, comiter

day-before, pridie } with Gen
day-after, postridie }
deep, penitus

degree (to such), eo
differently, secus, aliter
directly, actutum, jam
doubtless, profecto, certō

eagerly, alacriter, acriter, intentē
earnestly, vehementer
easily, facile
either, aut, vel, -ve; either... or, aut
...aut, vel... vel
else, aliter
emulously, certatim
enough, satis, sat
entirely, omnino, planē, prorsus
equally, aequē, pariter
ere, antequam, priusquam
erst, quondam
especially, praesertim, praecipuē
even, vel, etiam, et
ever, quando, unquam; for ever, in
aeternum, tempus in omne
every-day, quotidie
everywhere, ubique, passim
exactly, admodum
exceedingly, maximē, plurimum, ve-
hementer, summopere
extremely, vehementer, oppido

faithfully, fideliter
far, procul, longē; by-far, longē,
multo
fast, cito, celeriter
fie, papae!
finally, denique, demum, ad extre-
rum, ad summum
first, primum; at first, primo
five-times, quinquies
for (=instead of), prep. pro.; conj.
nam, enim
for-the-sake-of, causā, gratiā, ergo
forasmuch-as, quippe quod, quippe
qui
formerly, olim, aliquando
forsooth, scilicet
forthwith, extemplo
four-times, quater
frequently, crebro
from day to day, in dies

generally, plerumque, ferē
gladly, libenter
greatly, magnopere

Greek (in), Graecō
gradually, paulatim, sensim
grievously, graviter

hardly, vix, aegrē, haud facile
hence, hinc
henceforth, dehinc, deinde
here, hic
hereafter, posthac, olim
hither, huc
hitherto, hactenus
how, quam, quomodo, ut
however, caeterum, tamen, attamen,
quamquam, quamvis
how far, quoad, quatenus
how-long, quamdiu
how long ago, quam pridem
how-often, quoties

if, si
if-at-least, siquidem
ill, male
immediately, statim, extemplo, ac-
tutum, illicet
impunity (with), impunē
indeed, profecto, quidem
in fact, nimirum, prorsus
in-order-that, ut
in short, in fine, denique, ad sum-
rum
in-the-world, gentium, terrarum
instantly, actutum

just-as, aequē ac

keenly, acriter
kindly (very), perhumaniter

late, too late, sero
lately, late, nuper, modō
Latin (in), Latinē
lest, nē
liberally, liberaliter
likewise, pariter, similiter, itidem
little (a), paulum, paululum
little-short-of, etc., parum abesse
quin, etc.
little, too-little, parum
lo, en, ecce
long, diu
long-ago, pridem, dudum
how-long-ago, quam pridem

long (very), perdiu
lovingly, amanter
lowly, humiliter
luxuriously, lautē

marvellously, mirificē
means (by all), omnino
merely, duntaxat, modo, tantum
miserably, miserē
modestly, modestō
more, plus, amplius; magis
moreover, porro, porro-autem
much, multum, multo
(very) much, most, plurimum; at
most, ut plurimum
much-less, nedum

nay, immo
nay-but, immo, immo vero
near, prope, juxta
nearly, prope, propemodum
neither, nec, neque
never, nunquam
nevertheless, tamen
next, iterum, deinde
next-to, juxta, proximē
nigh, propter, prope
no, non, minimē
no-longer, non amplius, non diutius
nor, nec, neque
nor-yet, nedum
not, non, haud
not-yet, nondum
now, nunc, modo
now . . . now, modo . . . modo
nowhere, nusquam
nowise, nihil, nequiquam

offhand, ex tempore
of-such-worth . . . as, tanti . . . quanti
often, saepe
on-all-sides, undique
on-intimate-terms, familiariter
once, quondam, olim; semel
once-on-a-time, quondam, olim, ali-
quando
only, modo, tantum, solum
or, aut, -vē, vel; an; or not, necne,
annon
(order) in order that (to), ut

O that, utinam, o si
outside, extra

partly . . . partly, partim . . . par-
tim; tum . . . tum
perhaps, fortasse, forsitan
pleasantly, jucundē
plenty, affatim, abunde
(power) in the power of, penes
pray, tandem
provided that, dum, dummodo, modo
pretty clearly, nimirum
prudently, prudenter, cautō

quite, admodum, prorsus, omnino

rarely, raro
rarely (very), perraro
rashly, temerē
rather, potius
(reason) by reason of, ob, propter
reluctantly, gravatō; without reluc-
tance, non gravatō
repeatedly, identidem

scarcely } *vix, aegrō*
scarce }
second-time, iterum
secretly, clam, clanculum
seldom, raro
sensibly, convenienter
severely, graviter
shamefully, turpiter
shortly, breviter, brevi
(side) on this side of, cis, citra
since, quoniam, quandoquidem, quum
skilfully, scienter
so-far (am, etc.), tantum a . . . t ut
. . . ut
so, tam, ita, adeo, sic
so-often, toties
so-that, ut
some day, aliquando
sometimes, aliquando, interdum
soon, mox, cito
as-soon-as, simul atque, simul
specially, praesertim
steadily, constanter
stealthily, furtim, clam, clanculum
still, adhuc
suddenly, subito, repentē
suitably, convenienter
surely, certē

sweetly, suaviter, suavē, dulcē
swiftly, celeriter

temperately, moderatē
ten-times, decies
than, quam
the next-day (after to-morrow), per-
 endio
then, tunc, tum, deinde
thence, inde, illine, istinc
there, ibi, illic, istic
therefore, ideo, itaque, igitur
thereupon, subinde
thoroughly, penitus, prorsus
though (see although)
thrice, ter
to a certain extent, aliquatenus
to-a-man, ad unum
(to) each man, viritim
to-day, hodie
together, una, simul
to-morrow, cras
too-much, nimis, nimium
towards, erga; versus, adversus; in
to-what-pitch, quo
tranquilly, placidē, tranquillē
truly, verē, vero, ex vero
twice, bis

unless, nisi, ni
until, dum, donec, quoad
usefully, utiliter
usually, ferē, plerumque

vain (in), frustra, nequicquam
very, valdē, admodum, sanē
vigorously, fortiter, strenuē

well, bene; age; quid?
when? quando?
when, quum, ubi, quando, ut
whence? unde? *whence*, unde
where? ubi? quā?
where, ubi, quā
wherefore, quare, quamobrem
whether, utrum, num, -ne, an
while, whilst, dum, donec, quoad
whither? quo?
whither, quo
why, cur, quare, quamobrem
willingly, libenter
wisely, sapienter
within, intra
with-difficulty, difficulter
without (prep.), sine, absque, extra
 (conj.) quin, ut non
woe, vae
wonderfully, mirē
worse (adv.), pejus
worst (adv.), pessimē
worthily, digne

yea, immo
yes, etiam, vero, immo
yesterday, heri
yet, adhuc; tamen

NOTE.—The Numeral Table, Money, and Calendar of the Romans, are given in the Primer (Notes on Etymology IV.) pp. 128–131, with rules for expressing those relations.

LONDON

PRINTED BY SPOTTISWOODE AND CO.

NEW-STREET SQUARE

Lately published, in 12mo. price 2s. 6d.

THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

Edited with the Sanction of the Head Masters of the Nine
Public Schools included in Her Majesty's Commission.

. The Public School Latin Primer is now in use in all the Nine Schools named in Her Majesty's Commission, viz. Winchester, Eton, St. Paul's, Westminster, Merchant Taylors', Rugby, Shrewsbury, Harrow, and Charter House.

CRITICAL OPINIONS.

"The Public School Latin Primer".... we have reasons for believing to be the best Latin Grammar ever produced in this country..... We have now a Latin Grammar eminently fitted to strengthen alike the young mind as well as the memory, by its appeal to the *reflective* powers: and such an influence cannot fail to invest the dry subject of grammar with an interest most beneficial to the student's progress, when the intellect is thus being gradually exercised in combining and collecting a series of facts under certain well-defined principles, easy to retain and easy to apply. The outcry raised against the new grammar on the score of its *novel* terminology was sophistical and shallow in the extreme, for all terms are *new*, and must be *new*, to a boy beginning his Latin Grammar; and the only question should be, by what kind of terms shall we give him the best and truest account of the principles of the language he is attempting to learn. The Latin Primer alone boldly has attempted this, and has succeeded beyond all question in the opinion of all unprejudiced judges.' LONDON REVIEW.

'To a boy beginning his grammar, all terms are new; and if, in any case, he must commit to memory a new terminology of some kind, let him, by all means, be introduced to that terminology which will be eventually the best basis on which to build up his knowledge of the language. We believe, and have reasons for believing, the "Public School Latin Primer" to be

the best Latin Grammar ever produced in this country; and we think, with all unprejudiced and competent judges, that its compilers have by such a compilation conferred a very great boon upon the schoolmasters, and upon the rising generation of England. Its chief excellence consists in its clear arrangement, in its philosophical definitions, in its compression and brevity, and in its masterly condensation of some of the best results of modern scholarship. The Latin Primer, unlike the ordinary Latin Grammar, that appealed only to the memory, makes its appeal to the reason as well, and from the very first a boy is taught by it the useful task of bringing, in some degree, his reflective faculties into active exercise. In this way a pupil's mind is exercised in combining a series of facts under certain well-defined principles, and, as a natural consequence, his knowledge of the language is easily retained, and easily applied. A philosophical grammar, such as the Latin Primer, could not have been constructed without a philosophical terminology, and novel terms must necessarily arise under any new system of improvement and reconstruction. Those who impugn this new grammar on the score of its difficult terminology will find, we think, on a careful reconsideration of the matter, that the difficulties presented by the new terms are apparent rather than real, and that, after all, they are insignificant in number, and carefully explained in the *Glossarium Grammaticum* at the end of the book.'

IMPERIAL REVIEW.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

‘For young students of Latin we may commend Dr. WHITE’s *Junior Scholar’s Latin Dictionary*, abridged by the Author from WHITE and RIDDLE’s larger dictionaries. It differs from most elementary dictionaries in the greater care bestowed on etymology, and particularly in the attempt to show the process of formation by which each word has grown from its stem. It is a thoroughly useful book.’
GUARDIAN.

In One Volume, square 12mo. pp. 664, price 7s. 6d.

THE JUNIOR SCHOLAR’S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

Abridged for the use of Schools from the Dictionaries of
WHITE and RIDDLE.

By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D.

Of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, surviving Joint-Author.

‘Whatever credit belongs to WHITE and RIDDLE’s larger dictionaries, their best qualities are in this JUNIOR ABRIDGMENT brought into the school-boy’s service in a way for which he has every reason to be thankful.’

DAILY NEWS.

Critical Opinions of the Parent Dictionary.

‘A work immeasurably superior to any English-Latin Dictionary now in existence.’

CRITIC.

‘A monument of solid scholarship and conscientious labour, this Dictionary will doubtless take the first rank among works of the kind.’

PARTHENON.

‘The student of the Vulgate or Latin Fathers will find what he wants in this Dictionary as well as the classical scholar.’

SPECTATOR.

‘A Dictionary condensing, in our judgment, the *maximum* of orderly, sound, and extensive scholarship into the minimum of space.’

GUARDIAN.

‘The best Latin-English Dictionary in existence.’

MUSEUM.

‘Whatever can be effected by time, labour, scholarship, care, and expense has been done to render this Dictionary a new and complete Thesaurus.’

ATHENÆUM.

‘A Dictionary hardly more voluminous than AINSWORTH’S, while it has even more learning and better arrangement than FORCELLINI’S.’

JOHN BULL.

‘Henceforward no scholar’s library will be complete without a copy of this work, which is greatly superior for completeness, accuracy, and scholarship to any similar work in existence.’

EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

‘A work which deserves the highest credit for the careful and thoughtful manner in which the meanings of each word are arranged and built up architecturally, story on story.’

Prof. MAX MÜLLER’S *Lectures on Language.*

WHITE’S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(Intermediate size),

Abridged for the use of University Students, from the larger work of WHITE and RIDDLE, by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Medium 8vo. pp. 1,048, price 18s.

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(The Parent Work).

By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and JOSEPH ESMOND RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund’s Hall, Oxford. Royal 8vo. pp. 2,128, price 42s.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

LATIN CLASSICAL SCHOOL - BOOKS,

ADAPTED TO THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Steps to Latin, PART I. (the First Course) a First Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Steps to Latin, PART II. (the Second, Third, and Fourth Courses) a Second Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. KENNEDY'S CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER, or First Latin Lessons. A New Edition, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly ready.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S FIRST LATIN PARSING BOOK, adapted to the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer; a Companion to Dr. WHITE'S First Latin Exercise Book. Price 2s.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S FIRST LATIN EXERCISE BOOK, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer; a Companion to Dr. WHITE'S First Latin Parsing Book. Price 2s. 6d.—Key, price 2s. 6d.

VALPY'S LATIN DELECTUS, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. 2s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S PROGRESSIVE LATIN READER; with a Vocabulary, and copious English Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S JUNIOR SCHOLAR'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (in which the formation of words, which forms one prominent feature of the Public School Latin Primer, is exhibited to the eye at a glance). Price 7s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. COLLIS'S *PRAXIS LATINA PRIMARIA*, a Handbook of Questions and Exercises for daily use with the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. COLLIS'S *PONTES CLASSICI LATINI*, a Stepping-Stone from the beginning of Latin Grammar to *Cæsar*; with References throughout to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S PROGRESSIVE LATIN DELECTUS, adapted throughout with References to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s.

Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S EASY LATIN PROSE EXERCISES on the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly ready.

Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S LATIN PROSE EXERCISES, intended chiefly for the Middle Classes, and adapted to the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. Price 4s. 6d.

The Rev. W. W. BRADLEY'S ELEMENTARY or LOWER-FORM LATIN EXERCISES, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly ready.

BRADLEY'S *CORNELIUS NEPOS*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

BRADLEY'S *EUTROPIUS*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with a Vocabulary, and Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

BRADLEY'S SELECT FABLES of *PHÆDRUS*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with a Vocabulary, and Grammatical Notes, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

BRADLEY'S SELECTIONS from *OVID'S METAMORPHOSES*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with English Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 4s. 6d.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

CLASSICAL SCHOOL-BOOKS

BY THE

REV. BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D.

PREBENDARY OF LICHFIELD, AND LATE MASTER OF SHREWSBURY SCHOOL.

LATIN GRAMMAR.—An Elementary Grammar of the Latin Language, for the use of Colleges and Schools. Price 3s. 6d.

The distinctive features of this Elementary Latin Grammar, as compared with that of LULLY, may be stated as follows:—I. *Accidence*. 1. Quantity is briefly noticed in the first chapter, and the quantity of Latin words marked through out. 2. The Adjective is set down as a distinct part of speech, instead of the Participle. 3. The use of the Pronoun *hic, hec, hoc*, in the declension of Nouns, is dispensed with as unnecessary. 4. The *Conjunctive* Mood is adopted from the best modern writers. 5. The Participle, or Gerundive, in *dus* has been deprived of the name of *Future*. 6. The Future Perfect in *ro* has been removed from the Con-

junctive to its proper place in the Indicative Mood. 7. The Tenses are translated by one sign only. 8. The old memorial hexameters for genders, &c., are replaced by rhyming Latin lines. II. *Smaller Syntax and First Rules of Construing* are introduced for the use of Beginners. III. In the *Larger Syntax* the author has applied the improved principles of modern philology to the memorial system of instruction. IV. The elementary rules of Prosody are thrown into the form of memorial Latin verses. The author has never departed from the usual Grammatical Nomenclature, except for powerful reasons.

THE CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER, or First Latin Lessons, extracted from the Author's Elementary Latin Grammar. A New Edition, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. [Nearly ready.]

A LATIN VOCABULARY, arranged on Etymological Principles as an Exercise-Book and First Latin Dictionary. Price 3s.

A FIRST LATIN READING-BOOK, or *Tirocinium Latinum*; Adapted to the Author's *Child's Latin Primer*. Price 2s.

A SECOND LATIN READING-BOOK, or *Palæstra Latina*; Adapted to the Author's *Elementary Latin Grammar*. Price 3s.

LATIN PROSE MATERIALS.—*PALÆSTRA STILI LATINI*; or, Materials for Translation into Latin Prose, selected and progressively arranged. 6s.

EXAMPLES OF LATIN PROSE STYLE.—*CURRICULUM STILI LATINI*; or, a Systematic Course of Examples for Practice in the Style of the best Latin Prose Authors. Price 4s. 6d.—*KEY*, 7s. 6d.

The Examples in this volume (about 3,500 in number) are referred to no particular grammar, and are arranged in the following Chapters:—1. Substantival Sentences; 2. Adverbial Sentences; 3. Adjectival Sentences; 4. *Quin*, *Quominus*; 5. The Reflexive Pronouns; 6. *Oratio Obliqua*; 7. The Potential and Imperative Moods; 8. The

Infinitive, Gerunds, Supines, Particples; 9. The Cases; 10. Prepositions and Interjections; 11. Adjectives and Pronouns; 12. Particles—Questions and Answers; 13. Place, Number, Money, Time; 14. Roman Antiquities; 15. Miscellaneous Examples.

VERGILI OPERA, chiefly from the Text of Wagner; with brief Latin Foot-Notes, a Virgilian Syntax, and English Notes, illustrative and explanatory. [Nearly ready.]

GREEK GRAMMAR.—*GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ INSTITUTIO PRIMA*. Rudimentis Etonensibus quantum potuit immutatis Syntaxin de suo addidit B. H. KENNEDY. Price 4s. 6d.

GREEK PROSE MATERIALS.—*PALÆSTRA MUSARUM*; or, Materials for Translation into Greek Verse, selected and progressively arranged. 5s. 6d.

PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN GREEK TRAGIC SENarii; followed by a Selection from the Greek Verses of Shrewsbury School, and prefaced by a short account of the Iambic Metre and Style of Greek Tragedy. Second Edition, altered and revised. 8vo. price 8s.

This volume is intended to serve as a manual for the young composer of Greek Tragic Senarii. It presents in the first place a concise and practical account of the laws of Tragic Iambic Verse, and a few cursory notices of the dialect and peculiar phraseology of the Dramatic Poets, to be improved and expanded by the reading and observation of the young student himself. These are followed by a series of translations from Shakespeare and other poets (with a few original compositions), selected from the exercises of the Author's own pupils.

They are designed to furnish the beginner with specimens of the skill and tact by which the difficulties of version from one into another poetic language are overcome after a little practice. Although these Exercises have been arranged with a main regard to the use of the middle forms in public schools, they will be quite as useful to that large class of private students whose skill in composition is unequal to their general attainments in Greek scholarship.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.



